

**M**

'MAC3' sound data format value Q 2-80, QC 5-98  
 'MAC6' sound data format value Q 2-80, QC 5-98  
 MACE S 2-14 to 2-17, 2-66  
     testing for version S 2-133 to 2-134  
 MACE. See Macintosh Audio Compression and Expansion  
 MACEVersion function S 2-35, 2-133 to 2-134  
 machine icon, testing for U 1-26  
 MachineInformation data type PS 4-7, 4-12  
 machine information records PS 4-7, 4-12  
 MachineLocation datatype U 4-29  
 machine name U 1-27  
 machine type, testing for U 1-26, 1-29  
 'mach' resource type MTb 8-6, 8-20 to 8-21, 8-29, 8-84 to 8-85  
 machine resources MTb 8-6, 8-20 to 8-21, 8-29, 8-84 to 8-85  
 Macintosh Audio Compression and Expansion tools (MACE) Q 2-31. See also MACE  
 Macintosh character set Tx 1-9, 1-54, 5-16, 5-60, A-4  
 Macintosh Easy Open MTb 7-3 to 7-75  
     application guidelines MTb 7-10 to 7-11  
     capabilities MTb 7-4 to 7-10  
     defined MTb 7-4  
     and Edition Manager MTb 7-4, 7-10  
     and Finder MTb 7-4, 7-5 to 7-7  
     and Scrap Manager MTb 7-4, 7-10  
     and Standard File Package MTb 7-4, 7-8 to 7-9  
 Macintosh environment XU 1-3 to 1-45  
 Macintosh environment and QuickDraw GX XO 1-44 to 1-45  
 Macintosh file system (MFS)  
     defined F 2-26  
     introduced F 2-24  
 Macintosh interface functions XU 1-3, 1-6 to 1-9  
 Macintosh Operating System O 11-12  
 Macintosh Printing Manager XD 3-11  
     compatibility with QuickDraw GX XP 1-30, 2-75  
     printing documents created with XP 2-44 to 2-45  
 Macintosh Programmer's Workshop PS xiv, 1-32, 1-38, 1-57, 1-65, 2-26, 2-30  
 Macintosh script management system O 13, Tx 1-15, 1-35 to 1-45  
 Macintosh system software O 3  
 Macintosh Toolbox O 7-11  
     features provided by Tb 1-4

    introduction to Tb 1-3 to 1-16  
 MacPaint images  
     compressing U 3-9  
 macros for number conversion XU 8-8 to 8-9, 8-26 to 8-27, 8-36 to 8-42  
 MacsBug XU 4-7 to 4-8  
 'macs' folder type Tb 7-54  
 magic pen Im B-8. See also pattern modes  
 'magn' descriptor type IC 4-57  
 Magnitude function XU 8-28, 8-45  
 mail. See also letters; messages  
     displaying the send-options dialog box AI 3-11  
     forwarding AI 3-19 to 3-20  
     obtaining letter descriptor of next item in In Tray AI 3-97  
     opening AI 3-18, 3-94 to 3-96  
     reading AI 3-93 to 3-107  
     receiving AI 3-17 to 3-19  
         Apple event handler AI 3-17  
     replying to AI 3-19 to 3-20, 3-51  
     saving  
         beginning AI 3-77 to 3-80  
         ending AI 3-80  
     sending AI 3-11 to 3-16, 3-72 to 3-93  
         adding image content AI 3-16  
         adding letter content AI 3-13  
         adding native-format content AI 3-14  
         adding standard-interchange-format content AI 3-15  
         beginning AI 3-81 to 3-83  
         ending AI 3-84  
         extending the send-options dialog box AI 3-125  
         main routine AI 3-12  
         send-options dialog box AI 3-73 to 3-76  
 MailAttributeBitmap structure AM 2-47, 2-48, 2-100 to 2-102  
 MailAttributeID data type AM 2-100  
 MailAttributeMask data type AM 2-239  
 MailBlockInfo structure AM 2-159  
 mailbox, letter tags AI 3-58  
 Mailbox Closed event. See kMailEPPCMailboxClosed high-level event  
 Mailbox Opened event. See kMailEPPCMailboxOpened high-level event  
 MailBuffer structure AM 2-96  
 MailCoreData structure AM 2-125 to 2-126  
 MailCreateMailSlot function AM 2-36, 2-213 to 2-215

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

MailEnclosureInfo structure AM 2-111 to 2-112  
 MailEPPCMsg structure AM 2-34, 2-113 to 2-114  
 mailer Catalog Browser. See Catalog-Browsing panel in the mailer  
 mailer Find Panel. See Find panel in the mailer  
 MailErrorLogEntryInfo structure AM 2-128 to 2-129  
 mailers  
   adding to a window AI 3-9 to 3-11, 3-46  
   Balloon Help AI 3-66  
   basic support AI 3-7  
   closing AI 3-59 to 3-63  
     close-options dialog box AI 3-60  
     deallocating the mailer AI 3-61  
     determining if possible AI 3-59  
   cursor AI 3-66  
   defined AI 3-4  
   determining if a mailer can be forwarded AI 3-31, 3-50  
   determining if a mailer is the target AI 3-31  
   determining whether the mailer has been changed AI 3-31  
   disposing AI 3-61  
   drawing AI 3-72  
   drawing cover pages AI 3-108  
   drawing-preparation function AI 3-122  
   Edit menu  
     determining which commands to enable AI 3-69  
     handling commands AI 3-25, 3-67  
     Undo command AI 3-70  
   event handling AI 3-63 to 3-67  
   expanding and contracting AI 3-56, 3-66  
   forwarding AI 3-49  
   full support AI 3-7  
   functions AI 3-45 to 3-122  
   getting and setting contents AI 3-110 to 3-122  
   getting information  
     determining buffer size AI 3-110  
     From, Subject, and Sent fields AI 3-111  
     Recipients and Enclosure fields AI 3-113 to 3-115  
   handling mailer events AI 3-21 to 3-25, 3-63 to 3-72  
     mouse clicks AI 3-24  
     processing events AI 3-22  
   initializing mailer functions AI 3-46  
   initially expanded or contracted AI 3-47, 3-52  
   introduction AI 3-4 to 3-6  
   moving AI 3-57  
   position AI 3-47  
   preparing cover pages AI 3-107

printing and imaging AI 3-107 to 3-109  
 replying to AI 3-51  
 sample AI 3-9 to 3-11  
 setting information  
   Enclosures field AI 3-120 to 3-122  
   Enclosures field of a mailer AI 3-119  
   From field AI 3-117  
   Recipients field AI 3-118  
   Subject field AI 3-116  
 specifying target of key-down events AI 3-54  
 standard dimensions AI 3-48  
 target components AI 3-32  
 updating AI 3-72  
   using Tab key to move among fields AI 3-53 to 3-56  
 mailer set AI 3-4  
 mailer-state structure AI 3-30 to 3-34  
 MailIndications structure AM 2-102 to 2-106  
 MailLetterFlags structure AM 2-123  
 MailLetterSystemFlags data type AM 2-122  
 MailLetterUserFlags data type AM 2-122 to 2-123  
 MailLocationFlags data type AM 2-115 to 2-116  
 MailLocationInfo structure AM 2-116  
 MailLogErrorCode data type AM 2-128  
 MailLogErrorType data type AM 2-128  
 MailMaskedLetterFlags structure AM 2-124  
 MailMasterData structure AM 2-124 to 2-125  
 Mail menu  
   adding a mailer AI 3-47  
   adding a tag to a letter AI 3-58  
   closing and deleting a letter AI 3-60, 3-62  
   forwarding a letter AI 3-50  
   removing a mailer AI 3-62  
   replying to a letter AI 3-52  
   when to enable and disable items for mailers AI 3-31  
 'mail' message family type AI 7-35  
 MailModifyMailSlot function AM 2-36, 2-215 to 2-217  
 MailOriginalRecipient structure AM 2-108  
 MailParamBlockHeader parameter block  
   header AM 2-94  
 MailRecipient structure. See OCERecipient structure  
 MailReply structure AM 2-97  
 MailResolvedRecipient structure AM 2-108 to 2-109  
 MailSegmentMask data type AM 2-110 to 2-111  
 MailSegmentType data type AI 3-86, AM 2-109 to 2-110  
 mail service. See also MSAMs  
   adding a mail service only AM 4-22 to 4-28

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- setting up the associated catalog service AM 4-27 to 4-28
  - adding as part of combined service AM 4-12 to 4-22
  - modifying AM 4-30
- mail service attribute AM 2-38, 4-21, 4-65
- Mail Service record AM 4-66 to 4-67
  - AOCE version attribute AM 4-67
  - associated catalog attribute AM 4-67
  - initializing a personal MSAM and AM 2-38
  - parent MSAM attribute AM 4-67
  - slot ID attribute AM 4-67
  - standard slot information attribute AM 4-67
- mail slots. *See also* messaging slots; slots, mail and messaging
  - creating a new AM 4-22
  - defined AM 2-9
  - personal MSAM queues and AM 2-10
- MailStandardSlotInfoAttribute structure AM 2-121
- MailTime data type AI 3-112
- MailTimer data type AM 2-119
- MailTimerKind data type AM 2-119
- MailTimers structure AM 2-120 to 2-121
- MailTime structure AM 2-99
- MailWakeupPMSAM function AM 2-217 to 2-218
- main aspects
  - defined AI 5-18
  - for attributes AI 5-20
  - for records AI 5-19
- main aspect templates AI 5-88 to 5-98
  - attribute sample code AI 5-52 to 5-58
  - custom information page sample code AI 5-58 to 5-65
  - for attributes AI 5-22
  - for records AI 5-21
  - help balloons AI 5-93, 5-94
  - record sample code AI 5-30 to 5-33
  - resources used by AI 5-89 to 5-98
  - specifying attribute category AI 5-91
  - specifying attribute external category AI 5-92
  - specifying attribute kind AI 5-91
  - specifying record category AI 5-91
  - specifying record external category AI 5-92
  - specifying record kind AI 5-91
- MainDevice global variable Im 5-27
- main dictionary Tx 1-39, 8-3
- main enclosures
  - adding to a letter AI 3-90
  - defined AI 3-7
  - getting AI 3-103
- main enclosures. *See* content enclosures
- main event loop, in the main segment Pr 7-4
- main routines PS 3-27
  - and accelerated resources PS 1-38
  - defined PS 1-30
- main screen
  - defined Im 1-21
  - determining Im 5-27
- mainScreen flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36
- main segment Pr 7-4
- main symbols PS 3-19, 3-21, 3-22
  - and accelerated resources PS 1-38
  - defined PS 1-30
- main view aspect AI 5-20, 5-136
- MajorBaseOS entries D 2-54
- major error Im B-13 to B-14
- major glyphs Im B-12 to B-14
- major switches O 167, Pr 1-7, Tb 2-16
- MakeCallback function D 4-59 to 4-60
- MakeChanges privileges F 2-18
- MakeFilePreview function Q 2-302
- MakeIconCache function MTb 5-53 to 5-54
- MakePEF tool PS 1-26, 1-38
- MakeRGBPat procedure Im 4-90 to 4-91
- MakeThumbnailFromPictureFile function Q 3-104 to 3-105
- MakeThumbnailFromPicture function Q 3-103 to 3-104
- MakeThumbnailFromPixMap function Q 3-105 to 3-106
- MakeVoiceSpec function S 4-64
- managers O 6. *See also* system software
- manipulating text Tx 1-94 to 1-99, 5-3 to 5-115
  - analyzing characters. *See* characters, character type
  - converting text. *See* tokenization, transliteration
  - dates and times. *See* formatting dates and times
  - inserting and deleting Tx 2-43
  - modifying text. *See* case conversion; diacritical marks; searching text; replacing text; truncating strings
  - numbers and currency. *See* formatting numbers and currency
  - sorting. *See* sorting
  - word boundaries. *See* word selection; line breaking
- manual-feed information
  - as job collection item XP 3-11
  - defined XP 3-86

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

manual feed structure XD 4-40  
 manufacturer code for components MTb 6-4, 6-39, 6-53  
 Map control panel U 4-7  
 MapMapping function XU 8-65  
 MapMatrix function Q 2-352 to 2-353  
 map nodes, B\*-tree F 2-69  
 mappings XO 1-24 to 1-25, 6-10 to 6-11, XU 8-12 to 8-26, 8-62 to 8-72  
     and drawing XO 7-30 to 7-39  
     and format objects XP 3-18 to 3-19, 3-57, 3-109  
     as format object property XP 2-8  
     as transform object property. *See* transform mapping  
     changing perspective with XO 6-10, XU 8-13, 8-26  
     concatenating XO 6-26, 7-30, 7-45, XU 8-13, 8-65  
     defined XU 8-12  
     identity XO 1-32, 6-10, XU 8-16  
     inverse of XU 8-17, 8-65  
     normalized XU 8-16, 8-64  
     rotation with XO 6-10  
     postmultiplication of XU 8-13, 8-66  
     reflection with XU 8-22  
     resetting to identity XU 8-34, 8-64  
     rotation with XU 8-13, 8-22 to 8-23, 8-70  
     scaling with XO 6-10, XU 8-13, 8-20 to 8-22, 8-69  
     setting origin with XU 8-18 to 8-19, 8-68  
     skewing with XO 6-10, XU 8-13, 8-24 to 8-25, 8-71  
     translation with XO 6-10, XU 8-13, 8-17 to 8-19, 8-67 to 8-69  
     as view device property. *See* view device mapping  
     as view port property. *See* view port mapping  
 mapPix flag Im 6-13, 6-15, 6-25  
 MapPoints function XU 8-66  
 MapPoly procedure Im 3-108  
 MapPt procedure Im 3-106  
 map records F 2-68, 2-69  
 MapRect procedure Im 3-106 to 3-107  
 MapRgn procedure Im 3-107  
 map-transform shape attribute XG 4-49  
     effect on bitmaps XG 5-11, 5-40  
 map-transform shape attribute. *See* gxMapTransformShape attribute  
 margins XT 1-17. *See also* alignment  
 mark-adjusting function IC 6-54  
 Marker Chunks S 2-82  
 marking callback functions IC 6-53 to 6-54  
 marking character in a menu item Tb 3-12  
 marks. *See* file marks  
 mark token function IC 6-53

masking out bytes U 3-17  
 mask planes QC 8-5  
 mask regions Q 3-31, 3-33, 3-115, 3-132  
 masks  
     in ASDSP N 5-35  
     event. *See* event masks  
     icon Tb 7-13, 7-15  
 master clock. *See* clock components  
 master directory block records F 2-60  
 master directory blocks (MDB) F 2-59 to 2-62  
 master name AI 8-8  
 master pointer blocks M 1-18, O 40  
 master pointer flag bits M 4-7  
 master pointers O 40  
     allocating manually M 1-51 to 1-52, 2-28 to 2-29  
     comparing M 4-22  
     defined M 1-18  
     determining how many to preallocate M 1-41 to 1-42  
     number per block in application zone M 1-41  
     running out of M 1-41  
 master time bases Q 2-320 to 2-321  
 MatchAlias function F 4-11, 4-20, 4-25, Q 2-64  
 match functions MTb 4-99 to 4-100  
 matching criteria types AI 8-37  
 MatchRec data type Im 4-57  
 math baselines XT 9-5  
 Mathematical and Logical Utilities U 3-3 to 3-52  
     calculating angle from slope U 3-12 to 3-14  
     calculating slope from angle U 3-12 to 3-14  
     clearing bits U 3-15  
     data structures in U 3-27  
     logical operations on bits U 3-16 to 3-18  
     obtaining pseudorandom numbers U 3-22 to 3-24  
     routines in U 3-27 to 3-47  
     setting bits U 3-15  
     shifting bits U 3-17 to 3-18  
     working with Fixed numbers U 3-11 to 3-12  
 mathematical extras XT 8-38  
 mathematical functions XU 8-9 to 8-12, 8-27 to 8-34, 8-42 to 8-62. *See also* mathematics  
     bit analysis XU 8-12, 8-32, 8-33 to 8-34, 8-62  
     bit-shifting of wide numbers XU 8-31 to 8-32  
     fixed-point operations XU 8-9 to 8-10, 8-27 to 8-28, 8-42 to 8-54  
     linear and quadratic roots XU 8-12, 8-60 to 8-61  
     operations on wide numbers XU 8-10, 8-31 to 8-32, 8-32, 8-49 to 8-54

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

polar and Cartesian coordinates XU 8-10 to 8-11, 8-29, 8-56 to 8-57  
 random-number generation XU 8-11 to 8-12, 8-33, 8-58 to 8-60  
 vector operations XU 8-10, 8-29 to 8-30, 8-45, 8-54 to 8-55  
 mathematics XU 8-5 to 8-7  
     constants and data types for XU 8-35 to 8-36  
     mapping operations. *See* mappings  
     mathematical functions. *See* mathematical functions  
     number-conversion macros XU 8-8 to 8-9, 8-26 to 8-27, 8-36 to 8-42  
     number formats XU 8-5 to 8-7  
 MathLib PN 1-12 to 1-13  
     conversions PN 9-3 to 9-25  
     data types, new PN 7-3 to 7-8  
     environmental controls PN 8-3 to 8-15  
     expression evaluation extensions PN D-8, D-8 to D-9  
     porting to PN A-4 to A-8  
     transcendental functions PN 10-3 to 10-63  
 matrices Q 2-26 to 2-28, 3-138. *See also* mappings  
     channel, adjusting QC 6-17  
     display transformation for video channels QC 6-17  
     doubling operations and QC 8-16  
     image decompressor components and QC 4-38, 4-52  
     one-quarter reduction operations and QC 8-17  
     quadrupling operations and QC 8-16  
     vertical flip operations and QC 8-17  
     video digitizer component uses of QC 8-4  
     comparing Q 2-343  
     concatenating Q 2-344  
     copying Q 2-343  
     creating inverse matrices Q 2-346  
     for decompressing images Q 3-80, 3-132  
     determining for a movie Q 2-170 to 2-171  
     determining scaling operations Q 2-342  
     functions for Q 2-341 to 2-353  
     movies and Q 2-16, 2-24, 2-25  
     multiplication and Q 2-28  
     rotating Q 2-28, 2-342  
     scaling Q 2-27, 2-28, 2-344, 2-351  
     shearing Q 2-342, 2-345  
     skewing Q 2-342, 2-345  
     specifying scaling operations Q 2-344  
     specifying translation operations Q 2-351  
     testing for equality Q 2-343  
     transforming points Q 2-348  
     transforming rectangles Q 2-349 to 2-350

transforming regions Q 2-350  
 translating Q 2-27, 2-28, 2-342  
 types Q 2-26 to 2-28, 2-342  
 matrices for transfer modes XO 5-33 to 5-34, 5-47 to 5-48  
 matrix structures  
     for movies in movie atoms Q 4-12  
     in track atoms Q 4-15  
 'matt' atom type Q 4-6, 4-23  
     in track atoms Q 4-13  
 matte atoms Q 4-23 to 4-24  
 matte data in compressed matte atom Q 4-24  
 mattes Q 3-31, 3-33, QC 8-18  
     blending images with QC 4-31, 4-38  
     location of pixel map containing QC 4-52  
     media handler components and QC 10-17  
     preparing for simple decompression QC 4-19  
     disposing of Q 2-181  
     tracks and Q 2-22, 2-179 to 2-180  
     using in decompressing images Q 3-81  
     using with decompressing sequences Q 3-133  
     using with StdPix Q 3-139  
 MaxApplZone procedure M 1-51, 2-27  
     and ApplLimit global variable M 1-8, O 33  
     automatic execution of M 1-40, 2-16  
     and heap fragmentation M 1-40  
 MaxBlock function M 2-67 to 2-68  
 MaxBlockSys function M 2-68  
 maximizing heap zone space M 2-74 to 2-76  
 maximum function PN 10-5 to 10-6  
 maximum key length (in a dictionary) Tx 8-13, 8-14, 8-21, 8-25  
 maximum mode XO 5-14, 5-45, 5-46  
 MaximumProcessorSpeed function D 6-60  
 maximum source rectangles QC 8-27  
 maximum y-value Tx 4-10  
 MaxMem function M 2-74 to 2-75  
 MaxMemSys function M 2-75 to 2-76  
 maxSize constant M 2-72  
 MaxSizeRsrc function. *See* GetMaxResourceSize function  
 MBarEnable global variable Tb 3-121  
 'MBAR' resource type O 154, Tb 3-50, 3-155  
 'MBDF' resource type Tb 3-9, 3-87, 3-104  
 MC680x0 microprocessor  
     data cache M 4-9  
     instruction cache M 4-8, 4-9  
     size of memory blocks with M 2-22

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

testing for type U 1-29  
**MC68881** coprocessor PN B-3  
**mcAction** data type QC 2-15  
**MCActivate** function QC 2-58  
**MCClear** function QC 2-54  
**MCClick** function QC 2-59  
**MCCopy** function QC 2-52 to 2-53  
**MCCut** function QC 2-52  
**MCDoAction** function QC 2-12, 2-47  
**MCDrawBadge** function QC 2-38  
**MCDraw** function QC 2-59 to 2-60  
**MCEnableEditing** function QC 2-50 to 2-51  
**MCEntry** data type Tb 3-99  
**MCGetClip** function QC 2-43  
**MCGetControllerBoundsRect** function QC 2-12, 2-39 to 2-40  
**MCGetControllerBoundsRgn** function QC 2-40 to 2-41  
**MCGetControllerInfo** function QC 2-48 to 2-49  
**MCGetControllerPort** function QC 2-44  
**MCGetCurrentTime** function QC 2-57  
**MCGetMenuString** function QC 2-55 to 2-56  
**MCGetMovie** function QC 2-32  
**MCGetVisible** function QC 2-37  
**MCGetWindowRgn** function QC 2-41 to 2-42  
**MCIdle** function QC 2-60  
**MCIsControllerAttached** function QC 2-35  
**MCIsEditingEnabled** function QC 2-51  
**MCIsPlayerEvent** function QC 2-45  
**MCKey** function QC 2-61  
**MCMovieChanged** function QC 2-49  
**MCNewAttachedController** function QC 2-30  
**MCPaste** function QC 2-53  
**MCPositionController** function QC 2-33 to 2-34  
**mcrfs** assembler instruction PN 12-9, 12-12  
**MCSetActionFilterWithRefCon** function QC 2-13, 2-47 to 2-48  
**MCSetClip** function QC 2-42 to 2-43  
**MCSetControllerAttached** function QC 2-35  
**MCSetControllerBoundsRect** function QC 2-38 to 2-39  
**MCSetControllerPort** function QC 2-44  
**MCSetDuration** function QC 2-57  
**MCSetMovie** function QC 2-31  
**MCSetUpEditMenu** function QC 2-55  
**MCSetVisible** function QC 2-36 to 2-37  
**MCTable** data type Tb 3-99  
**MCTableHandle** data type Tb 3-99

'mctb' resource type Tb 3-52, 3-99, 3-143, 3-155 to 3-157  
**MCUndo** function QC 2-54  
 'mdat' atom type Q 4-5  
**MDB**. See master directory blocks  
**MDB** data type F 2-60  
 'MDEF' resource type O 52, Tb 3-87, 3-157, PS 1-36  
 'mdhd' atom type Q 4-6, 4-17  
     in media atoms Q 4-16, 4-17  
 'mdia' atom type Q 4-6, 4-13, 4-16  
     in media atoms Q 4-16  
**MeasureJustified** procedure Tx 3-85 to 3-87, A-26, A-37  
**MeasureJust** routine Tx D-5  
**measurement systems**  
     determining U 4-21  
     English system U 4-8  
     metric system U 4-8  
**MeasureText** procedure Tx 3-84 to 3-85, A-27  
**measuring fonts** Tx 4-8 to 4-12  
**measuring performance**. See AEP Echoer  
**measuring text** Tx 3-27 to 3-47, 3-81 to 3-87. See also display of text  
**media**  
     assigning to a track Q 2-265  
     determining duration Q 2-194  
     finding data Q 2-277, 2-279  
     getting data handler descriptions Q 2-284  
     getting media handler descriptions Q 2-282  
     getting media handlers Q 2-283. See also media structures  
**media atoms** Q 4-6, 4-16 to 4-18  
     layout of Q 4-16  
     in track atoms Q 4-14  
**media atom type**. See 'mdia' atom type  
**media characteristics** QC 10-28  
**media data structures**  
     media handlers Q 2-282, 2-284  
     quality of Q 2-214  
     region codes Q 2-212  
     sample descriptions Q 2-226  
     tracks, determining Q 2-206  
**Media** data type Q 2-77  
**MediaGetMediaInfo** function QC 10-24  
**MediaGetNextBoundsChange** function QC 10-36  
**MediaGetSrcRgn** function QC 10-37  
**MediaGetTrackOpaque** function QC 10-35 to 10-36  
**MediaGGetStatus** function QC 10-22

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- MediaGSetVolume function QC 10-38
- media handlers Q 2-19. *See also* base media handler components; derived media handler components
  - component types Q 4-19
  - defined Q 2-13, QC 1-4
  - functions Q 2-281 to 2-289
  - getting Q 2-283
  - getting descriptions of Q 2-282
  - in media atoms Q 4-17. *See also* handler reference atoms
  - selecting Q 2-282 to 2-287
  - setting Q 2-284
  - using sound Q 2-288 to 2-289
  - using video Q 2-287 to 2-288
- MediaHasCharacteristic function QC 10-28 to 10-29
- media header atoms Q 4-6, 4-16 to 4-18
- MediaIdle function QC 10-13, 10-20 to 10-22
- media information Q 2-19
- media information atoms Q 4-6, 4-17, 4-26 to 4-30
- MediaInformationHandle data type Q 2-407
- MediaInitialize function QC 10-12, 10-18 to 10-19
- MediaPreroll function QC 10-26
- MediaPutMediaInfo function QC 10-23
- media rate, in edit list tables Q 4-25
- MediaSampleDescriptionChanged function QC 10-28
- MediaSetActive function QC 10-25
- MediaSetClip function QC 10-34
- MediaSetDimensions function QC 10-32 to 10-33
- MediaSetGWorld function QC 10-31 to 10-32
- MediaSetHandlerCapabilities function QC 10-12, 10-38
- MediaSetMatrix function QC 10-33 to 10-34
- MediaSetMediaTimeScale function QC 10-29 to 10-30
- MediaSetMovieTimeScale function QC 10-30
- MediaSetRate function QC 10-26
- media structures Q 2-18 to 2-19
  - accuracy Q 2-214
  - adding samples to Q 2-274, 2-276
  - and blend color Q 2-288
  - and data handlers Q 2-275 to 2-277
  - and data references
    - adding Q 2-216
  - and time scales Q 2-195
  - and tracks. *See also* tracks
  - assigning to tracks Q 2-265
  - converting track time to media time Q 2-193 to 2-194
  - creating Q 2-153 to 2-154
  - creation time Q 2-19, 2-219, 2-221 to 2-222
  - and data Q 2-13
  - and data handlers Q 2-284, 2-287
  - and data information atoms Q 4-30 to 4-32
  - and data references
    - counting Q 2-219
    - getting a copy of Q 2-217, 2-218
  - and data structures Q 2-15
  - defined Q 2-5
  - displaying key frames Q 2-139
  - duration Q 2-12, 2-19, 2-191 to 2-192, 4-15
  - and edit atoms Q 4-8, 4-24 to 4-25
  - editing session, ending Q 2-272
  - graphics mode Q 2-287 to 2-288
  - groups of Q 2-197, 2-199, 2-201
  - identifiers Q 2-77
  - key frames, finding Q 2-279, 2-281, 4-46
  - languages and Q 2-19, 2-212 to 2-213, 4-15
  - loading into memory Q 2-143
  - media atoms Q 4-16 to 4-18
  - media handlers Q 2-13, 2-283
  - media sample descriptions
    - counting Q 2-225 to 2-226
    - finding Q 2-226 to 2-227
  - media sample descriptions. *See* media structures, sample descriptions
  - media samples Q 2-197 to 2-199
    - counting Q 2-225 to 2-226
    - size of Q 2-224
  - modification time Q 2-19, 2-219, 2-222
  - quality of Q 2-19, 2-207 to 2-208, 2-213 to 2-215, 4-15
  - region codes Q 2-238
  - removing from a track Q 2-154
  - sample descriptions Q 2-225, 2-273 to 2-274, 2-276, 2-280
  - sample references Q 2-273 to 2-281
  - samples Q 2-196 to 2-202, 2-273 to 2-281
    - adding Q 2-271 to 2-275
    - counting Q 2-225 to 2-226
    - editing Q 2-275 to 2-277
    - getting Q 2-277 to 2-279, 4-46
    - searching for Q 2-196 to 2-197, 2-199, 2-201, 2-277
  - sample size atoms Q 4-41 to 4-42
  - segment Q 2-18
  - size of Q 2-224
  - sound balance Q 2-289
  - sync samples, searching for Q 2-197, 2-200, 2-201, 2-279, 2-281

---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</li> <li><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</li> <li><b>D</b> Devices</li> <li><b>F</b> Files</li> <li><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</li> <li><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</li> <li><b>M</b> Memory</li> <li><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>N</b> Networking</li> <li><b>O</b> Overview</li> <li><b>Pr</b> Processes</li> <li><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</li> <li><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</li> <li><b>Q</b> QuickTime</li> <li><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</li> <li><b>S</b> Sound</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</li> <li><b>Tx</b> Text</li> <li><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</li> <li><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</li> <li><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</li> <li><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</li> <li><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</li> <li><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</li> <li><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</li> </ul>
--	--	--

time coordinate systems for Q 2-13, 2-19  
 and time scales Q 2-19  
 and tracks Q 2-18, 2-202 to 2-205  
 tracks, inserting into Q 2-252 to 2-254  
 type values Q 2-153  
 user data  
   adding items to Q 2-235, 2-236 to 2-237  
   determining number of Q 2-234  
   finding item Q 2-235, 2-237  
   removing item Q 2-238  
   type values Q 4-21  
 using movie time base Q 2-19  
 media time  
   converting from track time Q 2-191, 2-193 to 2-194  
   in edit list tables Q 4-25  
 MediaTimeToSampleNum function Q 2-228 to 2-229  
 MediaTrackEdited function QC 10-27  
 MemErr global variable M 1-50, 1-76, 2-26, 2-71  
 MemError function M 1-50, 1-76, 2-26, 2-70 to 2-71,  
   O 177  
 MemFragment data type PS 3-17  
 memory. *See also* temporary memory; virtual memory  
   allocating O 35, 38, 40, 42, Tb 1-15  
   allocating and releasing M 1-54 to 1-60, 2-29 to 2-39  
   allocating during startup M 2-13 to 2-14  
   application heap XO 1-18  
   assessing M 2-66 to 2-83  
   changing sizes of blocks M 2-39 to 2-43  
   direct vs. remote (accelerator) XO 2-16  
   freeing M 2-71 to 2-76  
   graphics client heap XO 1-18  
   holding M 3-13, 3-14  
   loading a media into Q 2-143  
   loading a movie into Q 2-140  
   loading a track into Q 2-142  
   locking O 42-43  
   low XU 2-10 to 2-12  
   and objects XO 1-18 to 1-23  
   organization of M 1-4 to 1-13, 2-19 to 2-24, O 29-38,  
   PS 1-52 to 1-65  
   purging O 43-44  
   releasing M 3-15  
 memory addresses  
   comparing M 4-8, 4-22  
   converting to 32-bit mode M 4-7, 4-21 to 4-24,  
   4-26 to 4-27  
   mapping logical to physical M 3-16 to 3-20  
   stripping flag bits from M 4-7, 4-21 to 4-23, 4-27

  translating M 4-23 to 4-24, 4-28  
 MemoryBlock data structure M 3-17, 3-24  
 memory-block record M 3-17  
 memory blocks. *See also* blocks, memory  
   allocating XU 2-4, 2-5, 2-8, 2-11 to 2-12, 2-22  
   deallocating XU 2-4, 2-9 to 2-10, 2-21, 2-23  
   disposing of PS 1-69  
 memory configuration, obtaining information  
   about M 3-14  
 Memory control panel M 3-4, 3-5, 4-3 to 4-5, PS 1-68  
   addressing mode controls M 4-5  
   disk cache controls M 4-4  
   illustrated M 4-4  
   introduced M 4-3  
   RAM disk controls M 4-5  
   virtual memory controls M 4-5  
 memory cushions  
   defined M 1-37  
   determining optimal size of M 1-43  
   maintaining M 1-43 to 1-44  
 \_MemoryDispatchA0Result trap macro M 3-45  
 \_MemoryDispatch trap macro M 3-20, 3-44  
 MemoryExceptionInformation data type PS 4-15  
 memory exception records PS 4-15  
 memory location records PS 3-17  
 memory management XO 1-18 to 1-19, 1-38, XU 2-3 to  
   2-39  
   data structures for XU 2-18  
   functions for XU 2-18 to 2-37  
   loading objects XU 2-4, 2-13  
   low-memory conditions, handling XU 2-10 to 2-11  
   unloading objects XU 2-4, 2-11, 2-13  
   unloading picture shape objects XU 2-11  
   using shape attributes XU 2-10  
 memory management unit (MMU) M 3-5  
   testing for type U 1-20  
 Memory Manager M 2-3 to 2-105, O 11, PS 1-5, 1-68 to  
   1-70, XU 2-4  
   24-bit M 1-15  
   32-bit M 1-15  
   allocating master pointers M 1-41  
   and application heap M 1-10 to 1-11, O 35-36  
   application-defined routines M 2-89 to 2-92  
   calling grow-zone function M 1-48  
   capabilities of M 2-4  
   compacting heap M 1-23 to 1-24  
   data types M 1-17 to 1-18, 2-24 to 2-26, O 39-40  
   defined M 2-3

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



disposing of blocks PS 1-69  
 at interrupt time PS 1-70  
 movement of blocks by M 1-24  
 private data structures PS 1-69  
 purging heap M 1-23 to 1-24  
 reserving memory M 1-22 to 1-23, 2-55 to 2-56  
 returning result codes M 1-50, 1-76, 2-26, 2-70 to 2-71  
 routines M 2-26 to 2-89  
 testing for features M 2-11 to 2-12  
 memory operations, types of PS 4-11  
 memory reference codes PS 4-11  
 memory reservation. *See* reserving memory  
 memory reserves  
     benefits of M 1-37  
     defined M 1-37  
     maintaining M 1-46 to 1-48  
 MemTop global variable M 2-14, 2-86  
 menu bar  
     blinking icon in Pr 5-4, 5-7  
     blinking of S 2-41  
     creating O 74  
     specifying O 154  
 menu bar hook routines, specifying calling  
     conventions of PS 2-32  
 menu bars  
     accessing from alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-68 to 6-73  
     creating Tb 3-49 to 3-50  
     defined Tb 3-6, 3-10  
     handling mouse-down events in Tb 3-72  
     installing Tb 3-41  
 menu bar definition function Tb 3-9, 3-87, 3-104  
 menu blinking  
     and parameter RAM U 7-6  
     setting in parameter RAM U 7-3  
 MenuChoice function Tb 3-118 to 3-119  
 menu color information table Tb 3-52, 3-98 to 3-102  
     menu bar entry Tb 3-100  
     menu item entry Tb 3-101  
     menu title entry Tb 3-101  
     resources Tb 3-155 to 3-157  
 menu commands. *See also* menu items  
     About (Apple menu) Tb 3-21  
     Add Mailer (Mail menu) AI 3-47  
     Can't Undo (Edit menu) Tb 3-25  
     for changing colors in the Finder Tb 7-16  
     Clear (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, Tb 3-25, 6-68 to 6-69  
     Close and Delete (File menu) AI 3-60, 3-62  
     Close (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-32 to 1-34, Tb 3-23

Copy (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, Tb 3-25, 6-68 to 6-69  
     handling MTb 2-19  
 Create Publisher (Edit menu) IC 2-10, Tb 3-25  
 Cut (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, 2-10 to 2-11, Tb 3-25, 6-68  
     to 6-69  
     handling MTb 2-15 to 2-19  
 Erase Disk (Special menu) F 5-7  
 Forward (Mail menu) AI 3-50  
 Hide Balloons (Help menu) MTb 3-7, Tb 6-68  
 Hide Clipboard (Edit menu) MTb 2-10, 2-25, Tb 3-25  
 Hide Others (Application menu) Tb 3-33  
 Lock Key Chain (Special menu) AI 9-35  
 keyboard equivalents for O 119, 152, 157, Tb 3-16 to  
     3-19, 3-154  
 New (Catalogs menu) AI 5-94  
 New (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-16 to 1-18, IC 9-9  
     to 9-12, Tb 3-23  
 None (Color menu) Tb 7-16  
 Open (File menu) AI 3-95, F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-18 to  
     1-22, Tb 3-23  
 Open Query (file menu) 12-14  
 Other (Size menu) Tb 3-28  
 Page Setup (File menu) Tb 3-23  
 Paste (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, 2-10 to 2-11, Tb 3-25,  
     6-68 to 6-69, 7-17  
     handling MTb 2-20 to 2-25, 2-28 to 2-31  
 Print (File menu) Tb 3-23  
 Publisher Options (Edit menu) Tb 3-25  
 Publisher/Subscriber Options (Edit menu) IC 2-10,  
     2-43 to 2-44  
 Quit (File menu) IC 4-14, 4-20, 9-6 to 9-9, Tb 3-23  
 Remove Mailer (Mail menu) AI 3-62  
 Reply (Mail menu) AI 3-52  
 Reply to All (Mail menu) AI 3-52  
 Revert to Saved (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-30 to  
     1-32  
 Save (File menu) AI 3-80, F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-26 to 1-30,  
     Tb 3-23  
 Save As (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-26 to 1-30,  
     Tb 3-23  
 Select All (Edit menu) Tb 3-25  
 Show Balloons (Help menu) MTb 3-7, Tb 3-30, 6-68  
 Show Clipboard (Edit menu) MTb 2-10, 2-25, Tb 3-25  
 Show/Hide Borders (Edit menu) IC 2-10  
 Stop All Editions (Edit menu) IC 2-10  
 Subscriber Options (Edit menu) Tb 3-25  
 Subscribe To (Edit menu) IC 2-10, Tb 3-25  
 Tag (Mail menu) AI 3-58

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

Undo (Edit menu) AI 3-33, 3-70, Tb 3-25, 6-68 to 6-69  
 Unlock Key Chain (Special menu) AI 9-37  
 menu commands for fonts  
     Larger (point sizes) Tx 4-32  
     Smaller (point sizes) Tx 4-32  
 menu definition procedures Tb 3-148 to 3-151, PS 1-36  
     and the A5 register M 4-15, Tb 3-150  
     defined Tb 3-9  
     drawing color menus Tb 3-91  
     handling scrolling in menus Tb 3-91, 3-93  
     standard Tb 3-148  
     writing Tb 3-87 to 3-95  
 menu handle Tb 3-95, 3-122  
 MenuHandle data type Tb 3-95  
 menu help resources. *See* 'hmnu' resource type  
 menu ID Tb 3-40, 3-152  
 MenuInfo data type Tb 3-96 to 3-97  
 menu item numbers O 156  
 menu items O 151, Tb 3-12 to 3-16. *See also* menu commands  
     in an accumulating group Tb 3-15  
     adding to Apple menu Tb 3-68 to 3-69  
     adding to Help menu Tb 3-67 to 3-68, MTb 3-90 to 3-9  
     adding to menus Tb 3-64 to 3-70  
     appearance of Tb 3-12 to 3-14  
     changing  
         font style of Tb 3-60  
         icon of Tb 3-62 to 3-64  
         mark of Tb 3-61 to 3-62  
         script code of Tb 3-62  
         text of Tb 3-59 to 3-60  
     characteristics of Tb 3-12 to 3-14  
     disabling O 162, Tb 3-8, 3-58 to 3-59, 3-74 to 3-77  
     divider Tb 3-12  
     enabling O 162, Tb 3-8, 3-58 to 3-59, 3-74 to 3-77  
     font style of Tb 3-47, 3-154  
     grouping Tb 3-14 to 3-16  
     handling user selection of Tb 3-70 to 3-78  
     help balloons for MTb 3-39 to 3-51  
     icon of Tb 3-154  
     item numbers Tb 3-40  
     keyboard equivalents for Tb 3-16 to 3-19, 3-154  
     marking character of Tb 3-154  
     metacharacters in Tb 3-65  
     in a mutually exclusive group Tb 3-14  
     providing help balloons for Tb 3-7  
     script code of Tb 3-47, 3-62, 3-154

script of Tb 3-12  
 specifying the characteristics of Tb 3-45 to 3-47  
 submenu for Tb 3-47, 3-154  
 terms to use in help balloons and user documentation Tb 3-8  
 text of Tb 3-12 to 3-13  
 MenuKey function O 160, 161, Tb 3-71, 3-77 to 3-78, 3-117 to 3-118  
 menu lists Tb 3-40, 3-97 to 3-98  
 Menu Manager O 10, 151-162, Tb 3-5 to 3-167  
     application-defined routines for Tb 3-148 to 3-151  
     data structures in Tb 3-95 to 3-102  
     data structures maintained by Tb 3-40 to 3-41  
     and Dialog Manager Tb 6-68 to 6-73  
     initializing Tb 3-103 to 3-104  
     localization guidelines for Tb 3-10, 3-16 to 3-18, 3-43  
     introduced O 6  
     routine names, mapping of Tb 3-102  
     routines in Tb 3-102 to 3-147  
     testing for availability Tb 3-42  
     user interface guidelines for Tb 3-5 to 3-38  
 menu numbers O 156  
 menu purged errors U 2-11  
 menu records Tb 3-40, 3-95 to 3-97  
 menu resource Tb 3-151 to 3-154  
 'MENU' resource type O 152-154, Tb 3-42 to 3-48, 3-152 to 3-154  
 menus O 151-162. *See also* Apple menu; Application menu; Edit menu; File menu; Font menu; Help menu; Keyboard menu; menu commands; Size menu; Style menu  
     accessing from alert and dialog boxes Tb 3-84 to 3-86, 6-68 to 6-73  
     adding items to Tb 3-64 to 3-70  
     adjusting O 161-162  
     adjusting items in Tb 3-73 to 3-77  
     Apple. *See* Apple menu  
     Application. *See* Application menu  
     Catalogs menu. *See* Catalogs menu  
     color Tb 3-11  
     creating O 74, 152-156, Tb 3-42 to 3-57, 3-105 to 3-108  
         hierarchical Tb 3-53 to 3-56  
         pop-up Tb 3-56 to 3-57, 5-25 to 5-28, 6-42 to 6-44  
         pull-down Tb 3-42 to 3-56  
     defined O 151  
     disabling O 162  
     disabling for alert and dialog boxes Tb 6-68 to 6-73  
     disposing of Tb 3-112, 3-140

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

dividers in O 152, 157  
 Edit. See Edit menu  
 enabling O 162  
 File. See File menu  
 Font. See Font menu  
 grouping items in Tb 3-14 to 3-16  
 handling selections O 156-159  
 Help. See Help menu  
 help balloons for MTb 3-14 to 3-16, 3-27 to 3-51, 3-103 to 3-105, Tb 3-31  
 hierarchical Tb 3-6, 3-38, 3-53 to 3-56  
 implementing for the Find panel AI 4-79  
 items in. See menu items  
 Keyboard. See Keyboard menu  
 keyboard equivalents for Tb 3-16 to 3-19, 3-154  
 localizing Tb 3-10  
 Mail menu. See Mail menu  
 menu ID Tb 3-152  
 pop-up. See pop-up menus  
 pull-down Tb 3-6, 3-42  
 required O 152  
 resource ID Tb 3-44, 3-153  
 Size. See Size menu  
 Special. See Special menu  
 Style. See Style menu  
 submenus Tb 3-6, 3-53 to 3-56  
 system-handled Tb 3-19  
 titles of Tb 3-7, 3-10  
 types of Tb 3-6  
 View menu. See View menu  
 MenuSelect function O 156, 161, Tb 3-8, 3-70, 3-72, 3-73, 3-78 to 3-79, 3-115 to 3-117  
 menu titles O 151  
     help balloons for MTb 3-36 to 3-38  
 Menu view type AI 5-129, 5-162  
 message addressing structures AI 7-24 to 7-26  
     attribute extension type AI 7-26  
     converting a recipient structure to a byte stream AI 7-111, 7-115  
     determining size for packed recipient structure AI 7-108  
     entity name extension AI 7-26  
     packed recipient structure AI 7-25  
     packing a recipient structure AI 7-109  
     queue name extension type AI 7-26  
     recipient structure AI 7-24  
     unpacking a packed recipient structure AI 7-110  
     utility functions AI 7-107 to 7-114

message blocks  
     current AI 7-62  
     defined IC 11-5  
     enumerating AM 2-157 to 2-159  
     getting type and index AI 7-96  
     nested message AI 7-59 to 7-61  
     nesting AI 7-56 to 7-59  
     overview AM 2-16 to 2-17  
     reading AM 2-159 to 2-162  
     reading data AI 7-98 to 7-101  
     reading data using IC 11-40 to 11-41  
     starting AI 7-53 to 7-55  
     TOC in message header AI 7-7  
     writing AM 2-193 to 2-196  
     writing data to AI 7-61 to 7-65  
     writing data using IC 11-42 to 11-43  
 message chain XP 1-13  
 message class XU 6-7  
 message cleanup functions XD 5-10  
 message creators AM 2-16 to 2-17, 2-51, 2-64  
 message families  
     defined AM 2-17  
     determining AM 2-47  
     relationship to letters AM 2-22  
 message family AI 7-7, 7-35  
 message field of event record Tx C-9  
 MessageGlobalsInitProc type XU 6-16  
 message handlers XP 1-13, 2-71  
     default defined XU 6-6  
     defined XU 6-6  
     instance of a single XU 6-10 to 6-12  
     instances of multiple XU 6-12 to 6-15  
     flow of control XD 1-14  
 message headers  
     defined AM 2-16  
     reading AM 2-148 to 2-150  
     writing AM 2-183 to 2-185  
 message ID structure AI 7-32  
 message information structure AI 7-36 to 7-37  
 Message Manager XU 6-3 to 6-6  
     application-defined functions for XU 6-26  
     constants and data types for XU 6-16  
     defined XU 6-4  
     functions for XU 6-17 to 6-25  
     message sending and forwarding XU 6-7  
     message terminology XU 6-6 to 6-7  
 message mark AI 7-63, 7-100  
 message object XU 6-6

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

Message Opened event. *See* kMailEPPCMsgOpened  
 high-level event  
 message overrides  
   choosing XD 3-18  
   described XD 2-11  
   for drivers XD 3-18  
   in background picture printing extension XD 2-9  
   in extensions XD 2-9  
   in printer drivers XD 3-13  
   partial XD 2-12  
   prefixes XD 4-43  
   specifying in resources XD 2-37 to 2-38, 3-56 to 3-58  
 Message Pending event. *See* kMailEPPCMsgPending  
 high-level event  
 message queues  
   closing AI 7-22  
   context  
     closing AI 7-22, 7-77  
     creating AI 7-70  
     defined AI 7-9  
   creating AI 7-20  
   defined AI 1-15  
   deleting messages AI 7-105 to 7-107  
   described AI 7-8 to 7-9  
   enumerating AI 7-80 to 7-82  
   filters  
     changing AI 7-74  
     filter structure AI 7-35  
     general description AI 7-8  
     single filter structure AI 7-34  
     specifying AI 7-21  
   filter structures AI 7-34 to 7-35  
   managing AI 7-20 to 7-22, 7-68 to 7-80  
   opening AI 7-20, 7-72 to 7-74  
   physical  
     creating AI 7-69 to 7-70  
     defined AI 7-8  
     deleting AI 7-78  
     enumerating AI 7-21  
   reference number AI 7-8  
   virtual  
     closing AI 7-76  
     creating AI 7-21, 7-72 to 7-74  
     defined AI 7-8  
 messages XP 1-13 to 1-15. *See also* incoming messages;  
   letters; mail; outgoing messages  
   adding a nested message AI 7-59 to 7-61  
   adding a recipient AI 7-50 to 7-51

adding a reply queue AI 7-52  
 application XD 4-52 to 4-60  
 block index AI 7-96  
 block type AI 7-96  
 canceling AI 7-67  
 closing AI 7-104 to 7-105  
 closing all messages in a context AI 7-77  
 choosing XD 2-13  
 color profile XD 4-62 to 4-67  
 compatibility XD 4-147 to 4-162  
 creating AI 7-18 to 7-20, 7-43 to 7-68  
   adding information AI 7-19  
   initiating AI 7-18  
 default implementations XD 1-14  
 defined AM 2-16, XU 6-6  
 deleting AI 7-105 to 7-107, AM 2-81 to 2-82, 2-202 to  
   2-203, 2-231  
 described AI 7-4 to 7-7  
 despooling XD 4-74 to 4-81  
 device communications XD 4-131 to 4-147  
 dialog box XD 4-81 to 4-87  
 digital signature  
   adding AI 7-67  
   header field AI 7-7  
   verifying AI 7-102 to 7-103  
 duplicate AI 7-18  
 ending AI 7-20, 7-65 to 7-68  
 enumerating in queues AM 2-44 to 2-46, 2-97 to  
   2-99, 2-138 to 2-140  
 family types AI 7-35  
 Finder dialog box XD 4-163 to 4-169  
 Finder menu XD 4-169 to 4-171  
 flow of control XD 1-14  
 forwarding XD 1-14, 2-13, 3-18, XP 3-23  
 header  
   authentication field AI 7-7  
   contents of AI 7-6  
   delivery notification field AI 7-6  
   digital signature field AI 7-7  
   fixed header information AI 7-38  
   information about AI 7-37 to 7-39, 7-89 to 7-96  
   message family field AI 7-7  
   priority field AI 7-6  
   process hint field AI 7-7  
   recipient location information AI 7-7  
   recipients field AI 7-92 to 7-94  
   reply queue field AI 7-7, 7-95 to 7-96  
   sender field AI 7-7

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

table of contents AI 7-7  
 TOC information structure AI 7-37  
 information about AI 7-36 to 7-40, 7-87 to 7-98  
   header fields AI 7-89 to 7-96  
   message in queue AI 7-87  
   recipients AI 7-92 to 7-94  
   reply queue AI 7-95 to 7-96  
 installing handlers for XP 2-71  
 listing AI 7-80 to 7-82  
 modes for reading AI 7-100  
 modes for writing AI 7-63  
 nested  
   defined AI 7-5  
   number of levels AI 7-19  
   structure of AI 7-5  
 object XD 4-47 to 4-51  
 opening  
   HFS file AI 7-84  
   in a message queue AI 7-82 to 7-84  
   nested message AI 7-86 to 7-87  
 originator of AI 7-7  
 overrides XD 2-11  
 paper-handling XD 4-61  
 PostScript imaging XD 3-7, 4-101 to 4-127  
 printing messages XP 1-13  
 priority AI 7-6, 7-34  
 process hint AI 7-37  
 queues. *See* message queues  
 QuickDraw GX XU 6-4 to 6-6  
 raster imaging XD 3-7, 4-97 to 4-101  
 reading AI 7-22 to 7-23, 7-80 to 7-105  
   block type and index AI 7-96  
   closing AI 7-104 to 7-105  
   data AI 7-98 to 7-101  
   digital signatures AI 7-102 to 7-103  
   header fields AI 7-89 to 7-96  
   opening a nested message AI 7-86 to 7-87  
   opening an HFS file AI 7-84  
   opening the message AI 7-82 to 7-84  
   recipients AI 7-92 to 7-94  
   reply queue AI 7-95 to 7-96  
 recipients AI 7-92 to 7-94  
 reply queue AI 7-95 to 7-96  
 report AI 7-9 to 7-10  
   contents AI 7-10  
   options AI 7-9  
 retrieving resources for handler XP 3-116  
 saving AI 7-47 to 7-68

segmenting code for XD 5-12  
 sender structure AI 7-40  
 sending AI 7-43 to 7-47, 7-50 to 7-68, XD 2-14, 3-20  
 sending and forwarding XU 6-15  
 spooling XD 4-67 to 4-73  
 starting a block AI 7-53 to 7-55  
 starting a message to be saved AI 7-47 to 7-50  
 starting a message to be sent AI 7-43 to 7-47  
 starting a nested message block AI 7-56 to 7-59  
 storage XD 4-43 to 4-46  
 structure of AI 7-4 to 7-5  
 types of AM 2-16 to 2-23  
 universal imaging XD 3-7, 4-87 to 4-97  
 vector imaging XD 3-7, 4-127 to 4-131  
 writing data AI 7-61 to 7-65  
 message string resources Tb 7-27 to 7-30  
 message summaries  
   creating AM 2-64 to 2-70, 2-169 to 2-171  
   defined AM 2-14 to 2-15  
   modifying AM 2-173 to 2-175  
   reading AM 2-171 to 2-173  
   structures for AM 2-124 to 2-128  
 message types AM 2-16 to 2-17, 2-51, 2-64, XD 2-12  
 message type structure AI 7-28  
 message type values AI 7-27  
 messaging service access modules. *See* MSAMs  
 messaging slots. *See also* mail slots; slots, mail and  
   messaging  
   defined AM 2-9  
   personal MSAM queues and 2-10  
 messaging systems 2-6  
 metaproperties AI 5-86 to 5-87  
 metric system Tx 1-97, B-27  
   measurement system U 4-8  
 mffs assembler instruction PN 12-14  
 MFS. *See* Macintosh file system  
 MFS volumes, signature words for F 2-60  
 'mhlr' component subtype QC 10-8  
 'micr' component subtype QC 11-6  
 Microseconds procedure U 4-49  
 MIDI (Musical Instrument Digital Interface) S 1-6  
 MIDI Data Chunks S 2-82  
 MIDI Manager S 1-6  
 MIDI note values S 4-7  
   converting to hertz values S 2-43  
   defined S 2-7  
   introduced S 2-42  
   table of S 2-43

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

migrate mode XO 5-14, 5-44, 5-48  
 'mill' component subtype value QC 11-6  
 millisecond recording values, converting to bytes S 3-51 to 3-52  
 \_MIN\_EVAL\_FORMAT macro PN D-8  
 'minf' atom type Q 4-6, 4-16, 4-26, 4-27, 4-29  
 mini 4-bit color icon resources MTb 5-7  
 mini 8-bit color icon resources MTb 5-7  
 mini-A5 world PS 1-60  
 mini icon list resources MTb 5-7  
 mini icons, defined MTb 5-7  
 minimum evaluation format PN 3-3 to 3-5  
     compared to widest-need evaluation PN 3-8 to 3-11  
     compiler recommendations PN D-4  
     examples PN 3-8 to 3-11  
 minimum function PN 10-6 to 10-7  
 minimum mode XO 5-14, 5-45, 5-46  
 minimum partition size O 168  
 MinorBaseOS entries D 2-54  
 minor error Im B-13 to B-14  
 minor glyphs Im B-12 to B-14  
 minor slot spaces D 2-5  
 minor switches O 167, Pr 1-8, Tb 2-16  
 - (minus) operator PN 6-6 to 6-7  
 -128..127 data type Im A-4  
 miscellaneous exception errors U 2-9  
 missing-application name string resources Tb 7-27 to 7-30, 7-68  
 missing-character glyphs Tx 4-6  
 missing items, help balloons for  
     in 'hdlg' resources MTb 3-54 to 3-56  
     in 'hmnv' resources MTb 3-33 to 3-36  
     in 'hovr' resources MTb 3-88  
 'miss' keyword IC 3-15, 5-10  
 miter of joins XG 3-27, 3-65 to 3-66, 3-102  
 mixed-directional text  
     defined Tx 2-8  
 mixed environment PS 1-3, 1-4  
 mixed formats PN B-2  
 Mixed Mode Manager PS 1-4, 1-13 to 1-19, 2-3 to 2-50.  
     See also mixed environment; mode switches;  
     routine descriptors; 68LC040 Emulator  
     constants in PS 2-27 to 2-36  
     data structures in PS 2-36 to 2-38  
     defined PS 1-13, 2-3  
     introduced PS 2-4  
     limitations of PS 2-21  
     routines in PS 2-38 to 2-44

MMU (memory management unit) M 3-5  
 'mtrr' resource type MTb 8-11, 8-56, 8-88  
 modal dialog boxes O 133-134, 144-148  
     accessing menus from Tb 6-68 to 6-73  
     closing Tb 6-100 to 6-101  
     creating O 145-146, Tb 6-23 to 6-26, 6-113 to 6-119  
     defined Tb 6-10 to 6-11  
     displaying Tb 6-61, 6-62 to 6-75  
     event filter function for Tb 6-86 to 6-89, 6-145 to 6-147  
     events in Tb 6-82 to 6-86, 6-135 to 6-137  
     window types for Tb 4-9  
 modal dialog filter functions O 146-148  
     expandable IC 2-97, 2-98  
     for Standard File Package dialog boxes F 3-23, 3-28 to 3-30, 3-57 to 3-59  
 ModalDialog procedure O 144, 146, 167, Tb 6-84, 6-135 to 6-137  
     and disk-inserted events Tb 2-56  
     and menus Tb 3-86  
 Mode data type Im A-4  
 modeless dialog boxes O 134-135, 137-144  
     accessing menus from Tb 6-68 to 6-73  
     closing Tb 6-100 to 6-101  
     creating O 137-138, Tb 6-23 to 6-26, 6-113 to 6-119  
     defined Tb 6-12  
     displaying Tb 6-61 to 6-67  
     events in Tb 6-89 to 6-100, 6-138 to 6-141  
     handling events in O 141-144  
     titles for Tb 6-25  
     window types for Tb 4-10  
 modem, portable Macintosh computers  
     controlling power to D 6-25, 6-34 to 6-36  
     reading status of D 6-36 to 6-38, 6-58 to 6-59  
     ring-detect feature D 6-38  
     ring-wakeup feature D 6-38  
     setting state of D 6-59  
 modem port  
     communications settings of U 7-5  
 ModemStatus function D 6-36 to 6-38  
 modes. See access modes; deny modes  
 mode switches PS 2-7 to 2-14  
     defined PS 1-13  
     overhead PS 1-66  
     in patches PS 1-66  
 modf function PN 10-28 to 10-29  
 modification dates, handled by  
     FSpExchangeFiles F 1-26

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

modification time  
 for tracks Q 2-18  
 for media atoms Q 4-18  
 for media structures Q 2-19, 2-219, 2-220, 2-222  
 for movie atoms Q 4-12  
 for movies Q 2-16, 2-220  
 for track atoms Q 4-15  
 for tracks Q 2-221  
 modifier keys Tx 1-11, C-4, C-6, Tb 2-20 to 2-21, 2-81, 3-77  
 modifiers S 2-149 to 2-151  
 modifiers field of event record Tx C-6, C-9  
 modifying pages  
 during spooling XD 2-6  
 in the imaging phase XD 2-6  
 modifying script systems Tx 1-103 to 1-104  
 modifying text. *See* manipulating text  
 Modify Slot event. *See* kMailePPCModifySlot  
 high-level event  
 'modi' script information selector IC 10-42  
 modulation of speech. *See* pitch modulation  
 modulo function PN 6-12  
 monaural sound Q 2-31  
 monitor code resources MTb 8-11, 8-56  
 Monitors control panel MTb 8-3, 8-9  
 features MTb 8-10  
 and the Options dialog box MTb 8-10, 8-52  
 monitors extension functions MTb 8-61 to 8-73, 8-78 to 8-82  
 allocating memory for MTb 8-66  
 error handling MTb 8-63, 8-82  
 and keyboard-related events MTb 8-73  
 modifying the rectangle resource for MTb 8-66  
 and mouse-related events MTb 8-71  
 performing initialization MTb 8-68  
 monitors extensions MTb 8-9 to 8-12  
 optional resources MTb 8-11, 8-56  
 required resources MTb 8-11, 8-51 to 8-56, 8-83  
 user interface guidelines for MTb 8-49 to 8-51, 8-52 to 8-56  
 monospaced fonts. *See* fixed-width fonts  
 monostyled edit records Tx 2-16  
 monostyled text (TextEdit) Tx 2-7  
 month field U 4-23  
 month names Tx B-29, B-34  
 moods, syllogistic O 23  
 'moov' atom type Q 4-6  
 'Moov' file type Q 2-61, 2-100, 4-3

MoreMasters procedure M 1-41 to 1-42, 1-51 to 1-52, 2-28 to 2-29, O 41  
 most significant bit U 3-4  
 mounted folder, alias type for Tb 7-40  
 mounting volumes. *See* volumes, mounting  
 programmatically F 2-219 to 2-222  
 mouse. *See also* cursor  
 determining location of Tb 2-108  
 getting information about Tb 2-108  
 mouse devices  
 device handler for D 5-4  
 mouse-down events  
 in alert boxes Tb 6-78, 6-81 to 6-82  
 in controls Tb 5-11 to 5-13, 5-30 to 5-70  
 in desk accessories Tb 2-87, 2-95  
 in dialog boxes Tb 6-78 to 6-80, 6-82 to 6-94  
 handling Tb 2-33 to 2-38  
 in information page custom view AI 5-194  
 in lists MTb 4-33  
 in mailers AI 3-24  
 in the menu bar O 120, 156, Tb 3-72 to 3-73  
 posting of Pr 4-5  
 in windows O 119-123, Tb 4-42 to 4-45  
 mouse-down region Tx 1-83  
 mouse driver Tb 2-62  
 mouse events  
 handling with movie controller components QC 2-59  
 sending to movie controller components QC 2-17  
 mouse-moved events Tb 2-23, 2-62 to 2-67, 2-86  
 mouse region Im 8-9 to 8-12, Tb 2-23, 2-64 to 2-67  
 mouse scaling  
 and parameter RAM U 7-6  
 mouse-tracking area in a layout shape XT 10-30  
 mouse-up events O 79-81, Tb 2-33  
 in alert boxes Tb 6-78, 6-81 to 6-82  
 in controls Tb 5-11 to 5-13, 5-30 to 5-70  
 in dialog boxes Tb 6-78 to 6-80, 6-82 to 6-94  
 posting of Pr 4-5  
 movableDBoxProc window type Tb 3-85, 4-9, 6-25  
 movable modal dialog boxes O 144  
 accessing menus from Tb 6-68 to 6-73  
 closing Tb 6-100 to 6-101  
 creating Tb 6-23 to 6-26, 6-113 to 6-119  
 defined Tb 6-11 to 6-12  
 displaying Tb 6-61, 6-62  
 events in Tb 6-89 to 6-100, 6-138 to 6-141  
 saving last window position for QC 3-25  
 titles for Tb 6-25

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

window types for Tb 4-9  
 movable resources Tb 7-36 to 7-38  
 move assembler instructions PN 14-7  
 MoveControl procedure Tb 5-67 to 5-70, 5-97 to 5-98  
 Move event, handled by script context IC 7-25 to 7-28  
 MoveHHi procedure M 1-26 to 1-27, 1-71 to 1-72,  
     2-56 to 2-58  
 MOVE instruction PS 1-12  
 MoveMapping function XU 8-18, 8-67  
 MoveMappingTo function XU 8-19, 8-68  
 MovePortTo procedure Im 2-46 to 2-47  
 Move procedure Im 3-18 to 3-19, 3-50 to 3-51  
 MoveTo procedure Im 3-17 to 3-18, 3-50, O 5, Tx 3-42  
 MoveWindow procedure O 121, Tb 4-95 to 4-96  
 movie atoms Q 4-6, 4-10 to 4-12  
     layout of Q 4-10  
 movie boundary regions Q 2-24, 2-158, 2-163 to 2-164,  
     2-171 to 2-172  
 movie boxes Q 2-20, 2-25, 2-161 to 2-162  
 movie clipping regions Q 2-24 to 2-25, 2-166, 2-172 to  
     2-174  
 movie clips, in movie atoms Q 4-10  
 movie controller components QC 2-3 to 2-75  
     action filter functions QC 2-13, 2-61  
     actions, specifying to QC 2-47  
     activating a controller QC 2-17  
     advantages of using QC 2-4  
     Apple-supplied component QC 2-4  
     application-defined functions in QC 2-61 to 2-62  
     assigning a movie to a controller QC 2-30, 2-31  
     assigning attached controller to a movie QC 2-29  
     attached controllers QC 2-35  
     badges QC 2-6, 2-20, 2-38  
     Balloon Help, controlling QC 2-27  
     beginning of current selection, setting QC 2-19  
     boundary rectangles QC 2-38, 2-39  
     boundary regions QC 2-40  
     clear operations and QC 2-54  
     clipping regions QC 2-42, 2-43  
     closing connection for QC 2-32  
     component type value QC 2-4  
     control flags QC 2-20, 2-26  
     controlling the play of every frame QC 2-21  
     controls for QC 2-5  
     copy operations and QC 2-52  
     current time, getting QC 2-57  
     customizing QC 2-15 to 2-27  
     cut operations and QC 2-52

deactivating a controller QC 2-17  
 defined QC 1-3  
 detached controllers QC 2-35  
 display size for, determining QC 2-41  
 disposing of QC 2-32  
 duration of current selection QC 2-19  
 duration of movie controller components QC 2-57  
 editing QC 2-50, 2-51  
 establishing a component instance for QC 2-29  
 establishing a connection for a movie QC 2-29  
 event handling  
     activate events QC 2-58  
     click events QC 2-59  
     deactivate events QC 2-58  
     idle events QC 2-17, 2-22, 2-60  
     keyboard events QC 2-17, 2-61  
     mouse events QC 2-58, 2-59  
     movie events QC 2-44  
     resume events QC 2-58  
     suspend events QC 2-58  
     update events QC 2-17, 2-22, 2-59  
 frame-by-frame playback QC 2-18, 2-24  
 frame display QC 2-20, 2-26  
 frames around QC 2-30  
 functions in QC 2-28 to 2-61  
     associating movies with controllers QC 2-28 to  
         2-32  
     editing movies QC 2-50 to 2-56  
     event handling QC 2-58 to 2-61  
     handling movie events QC 2-44 to 2-50  
     managing display attributes QC 2-33 to 2-44  
     working with time QC 2-56 to 2-58  
 graphics port for QC 2-44  
 looping QC 2-18  
 movie rate QC 2-17, 2-22, 2-23  
 palindrome looping QC 2-18  
 paste operations and QC 2-53  
 play in current selections QC 2-19  
 playing a movie QC 2-17, 2-21, 2-23  
 positioning movie and controller QC 2-31, 2-33  
     for attached controllers QC 2-30  
     boundary rectangles and QC 2-38 to 2-40  
     computer display and QC 2-34  
     creation of controllers and QC 2-29  
 removing a movie from a controller QC 2-31  
 request code values QC 2-14 to 2-15  
 resizing controller QC 2-24  
 resizing the movie QC 2-27

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- scaling movies QC 2-29, 2-34
- single-step playback QC 2-18, 2-24
- size of controller QC 2-38 to 2-40
- sound volume QC 2-18
- spatial properties of QC 2-6
- speaker buttons QC 2-20, 2-26
- status, retrieving QC 2-48
- step buttons QC 2-20
- stopping a movie from playing QC 2-17, 2-23
- undo operations and QC 2-54
- update events QC 2-17
- visibility of QC 2-30, 2-37
- window for display, identifying QC 2-30
- window region in use QC 2-41
- playing movies with Q 2-38
  - and QuickTime Q 1-7
- movie data exchange components QC 9-3 to 9-47
  - auxiliary data QC 9-32, 9-39
  - chunk size, setting QC 9-31
  - component flags QC 9-7
  - component subtype values QC 9-7
  - component type values QC 9-7, 9-8
  - configuring QC 9-6
  - creating QC 9-8 to 9-19
  - creating tracks for imported data QC 9-22, 9-25
  - defined QC 1-11
  - duration of data, setting QC 9-27
  - exporting data
    - to a file QC 9-36 to 9-37
    - to a handle QC 9-35 to 9-36
    - to a PICS file QC 9-18 to 9-19
  - function selector values QC 9-8
  - functions in QC 9-20 to 9-40
    - configuring movie export components QC 9-37 to 9-40
    - configuring movie import components QC 9-26 to 9-34
    - exporting movie data QC 9-34 to 9-37
    - importing movie data QC 9-20 to 9-26
  - importing
    - data QC 9-21, 9-24
    - data to paste or insert QC 9-22, 9-25
    - into existing tracks QC 9-22, 9-25
    - from scrap QC 9-33
      - a Scrapbook file QC 9-12 to 9-15
  - invoking via Movie Toolbox functions QC 9-6
  - manufacturer values QC 9-7
  - media files and QC 9-29
    - output file, setting QC 9-29
    - progress functions, setting QC 9-31, 9-38
    - required component functions for export, implementing QC 9-16 to 9-17
    - required component functions for import, implementing QC 9-10 to 9-12
    - sample descriptions and QC 9-28
    - sample duration, setting QC 9-28
    - spatial dimensions of new track, setting QC 9-30
    - tracks and QC 9-22, 9-24, 9-30
    - user dialog boxes QC 9-34, 9-40
  - Movie data type Q 2-77
  - movie display boundary regions Q 2-24
  - movie display clipping regions Q 2-25, 2-165 to 2-166
  - MovieEditState data type Q 2-77
  - movie edit state identifiers Q 2-77
  - movie edit state. See undo for movies
  - MovieExportComponent data type QC 9-42
  - MovieExportDoUserDialog function QC 9-40
  - MovieExportGetAuxiliaryData function QC 9-39
  - MovieExportSetProgressProc function QC 9-38
  - MovieExportToFile function QC 9-18, 9-36 to 9-37
  - MovieExportToHandle function QC 9-35 to 9-36
  - movie files Q 2-32, 2-34, 2-35 to 2-36, 4-4 to 4-5
    - closing Q 2-61, 2-99
    - creating Q 2-46 to 2-48, 2-61, 2-96 to 2-98, 2-107
    - deleting Q 2-100
    - loading a movie from Q 2-35, 2-61, 2-88 to 2-92
    - opening Q 2-47 to 2-48, 2-61, 2-98 to 2-99
    - resources Q 2-103 to 2-104
    - saving movies in Q 2-32, 2-61 to 2-62
    - single-fork Q 2-32, 2-99, 2-100, 2-110 to 2-111, 4-4 to 4-5
  - movie header atoms Q 4-6, 4-11 to 4-12
  - movie identifiers Q 2-77
  - MovieImportComponent data type QC 9-42
  - MovieImportDoUserDialog function QC 9-34
  - MovieImportFile function QC 9-12, 9-24 to 9-26
  - MovieImportHandle function QC 9-21 to 9-23
  - MovieImportSetAuxiliaryData function QC 9-32 to 9-33
  - MovieImportSetChunkSize function QC 9-31
  - MovieImportSetDimensions function QC 9-30
  - MovieImportSetDuration function QC 9-27
  - MovieImportSetFromScrap function QC 9-33
  - MovieImportSetMediaFile function QC 9-29 to 9-30
  - MovieImportSetProgressProc function QC 9-31 to 9-32

---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</li> <li><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</li> <li><b>D</b> Devices</li> <li><b>F</b> Files</li> <li><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</li> <li><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</li> <li><b>M</b> Memory</li> <li><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>N</b> Networking</li> <li><b>O</b> Overview</li> <li><b>Pr</b> Processes</li> <li><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</li> <li><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</li> <li><b>Q</b> QuickTime</li> <li><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</li> <li><b>S</b> Sound</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</li> <li><b>Tx</b> Text</li> <li><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</li> <li><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</li> <li><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</li> <li><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</li> <li><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</li> <li><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</li> <li><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</li> </ul>
--	--	--

MovieImportSetSampleDescription  
 function QC 9-28, 9-28 to 9-29  
 MovieImportSetSampleDuration function QC 9-12,  
 9-28  
 movie parameter structures, saving values  
 from QC 10-19  
 movie posters. *See* posters, movie  
 movie previews. *See* previews, movie  
 movie resource atoms. *See* 'moov' atom type  
 movie resources Q 4-3  
 changing Q 2-103 to 2-104  
 clipping atoms Q 4-22  
 edit atoms Q 4-24 to 4-25  
 exchanging Q 4-3  
 introduced Q 4-3  
 media atoms Q 4-16 to 4-18  
 movie atoms Q 4-10 to 4-12  
 removing Q 2-104  
 saving movies in Q 2-32  
 track atoms Q 4-13 to 4-16  
 updating Q 2-103 to 2-104  
 user-defined data atoms Q 4-19  
 movies O 17, QC 9-3  
 adding data to QC 6-85, 6-86  
 adding frames to QC 5-107, 5-116, 6-36  
 adding recorded data to QC 6-43  
 badges QC 2-6, 2-20, 2-38  
 beginning of current selection, setting QC 2-19  
 changing characteristics of QC 2-49  
 creating QC 6-41  
 current time, setting QC 2-18  
 duration of QC 10-16  
 exporting data to a PICS file QC 9-18 to 9-19  
 getting QC 5-45  
 graphics device for QC 10-17  
 graphics port for QC 10-17  
 identifier of movie containing current media's  
 track QC 10-15  
 importing a Scrapbook file QC 9-12 to 9-15  
 obtaining last resource ID for QC 5-45  
 opening QC 2-10  
 playback, providing QC 1-3 to 1-4  
 playing with movie controller components QC 2-10  
 to 2-13  
 previews for, displaying QC 12-10  
 references for, obtaining QC 2-32. *See also* movie  
 controller components; Movie Toolbox  
 selection duration, setting QC 2-19

sound volume QC 2-18  
 time scale for QC 10-16  
 activating Q 2-89, 2-90, 2-92, 2-97, 2-109, 2-145 to  
 2-146  
 atoms Q 4-10 to 4-12  
 audio properties Q 2-30 to 2-31  
 changed flag Q 2-61, 2-101 to 2-102  
 characteristics Q 2-15 to 2-17  
 and the Clipboard Q 2-32  
 clipping regions of Q 2-25, 2-166, 2-172 to 2-174  
 and clock components Q 2-317  
 converting track time to media time Q 2-194  
 copying settings Q 2-261  
 creating Q 1-10, 2-45 to 2-61, 2-90, 2-92, 2-109, 2-146,  
 2-245  
 by copying from original Q 2-248 to 2-249  
 by cutting from original Q 2-247 to 2-248  
 empty Q 2-96 to 2-98  
 from a handle Q 2-90 to 2-92  
 pictures Q 2-148, 2-149  
 from a resource Q 2-90 to 2-92  
 from scrap Q 2-245 to 2-246  
 tracks Q 2-52 to 2-54, 2-151 to 2-152  
 creation dates, user data type for Q 4-21  
 creation time Q 2-16, 2-220  
 credits in, user data type for Q 4-21  
 current position in Q 2-16  
 current selections Q 2-16, 2-247 to 2-251  
 data references, resolving Q 2-89, 2-109, 2-245  
 data structures in Q 2-15 to 2-17, 2-76 to 2-81  
 defined Q 2-5, 2-9 to 2-11  
 deleting Q 2-61, 2-108, 2-260  
 director names, user data type for Q 4-21  
 display boundary regions Q 2-24, 2-163  
 display clipping regions of Q 2-24, 2-166  
 display coordinate systems of Q 2-159 to 2-160  
 displaying Q 2-42  
 disposing of Q 2-96  
 duration of Q 2-16, 2-185  
 edit atoms Q 4-24 to 4-25  
 edit dates and descriptions, user data type for Q 4-21  
 editing Q 1-10  
 edit states Q 2-254 to 2-256  
 and event loops Q 2-124 to 2-129  
 files. *See* movie files  
 formats, user data type for Q 4-21  
 graphics world for Q 2-93, 2-159 to 2-161  
 hardware requirements, user data type for Q 4-21

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- identifiers Q 2-77
- including in messages AM 2-19, 2-110
- information about, user data type for Q 4-21
- interesting times, finding Q 2-196 to 2-202
- key frames Q 2-138
- layers in Q 2-10, 2-24, 2-169
- loading Q 2-35, 2-61, 2-88 to 2-90
- loading into memory Q 2-140
- locating a specified point Q 2-127
- and master time bases Q 2-318
- and matrices Q 2-24 to 2-28
  - determining Q 2-158, 2-170 to 2-171
  - getting Q 2-170 to 2-171
  - introduced Q 2-16, 2-26 to 2-28
  - setting Q 2-161 to 2-162, 2-170
- media handlers Q 2-284
- media sample descriptions
  - counting Q 2-225
- media sample references Q 2-275 to 2-277, 2-279 to 2-281
- media samples Q 2-222. *See also* media structures, samples
- modification time Q 2-16, 2-220
- performers, user data type for Q 4-21
- playing Q 1-8 to 1-9, 2-41 to 2-45, 2-111 to 2-112
- playing with a movie controller Q 2-38 to 2-41
- prerolling Q 2-134, 2-135
- preview time Q 2-123
- producer, user data type for Q 4-21
- putting on the scrap Q 2-45, 2-244
- quality of Q 2-18, 2-207 to 2-215, 4-15
- rate Q 2-130 to 2-131, 2-188, 4-12
- region codes Q 2-208
- removing
  - resources from Q 2-104
  - tracks from Q 2-152
- removing segment from Q 2-251
- repositioning at beginning Q 2-113
- resolving data references Q 2-91
- resource ID values Q 2-88, 2-103
- resources. *See* movie resources
- saving Q 2-100 to 2-103
- and the scrap Q 2-32, 2-45, 2-61. *See also* Movie Toolbox
- segments
  - changing duration of Q 2-260 to 2-261
  - clearing Q 2-251
  - combining Q 2-257 to 2-259
  - copying Q 2-243, 2-248 to 2-249
  - cutting Q 2-247 to 2-248
  - deleting Q 2-247 to 2-248, 2-260
  - inserting Q 2-257 to 2-259
  - pasting Q 2-243, 2-249 to 2-250
  - scaling Q 2-260 to 2-261
  - settings of
    - copying Q 2-261 to 2-262
    - preferred Q 2-111 to 2-112, 2-130 to 2-133
    - preferred volume Q 2-16, 2-29
  - software requirements, user data type for Q 4-21
  - sound Q 2-29 to 2-31
  - sound volume Q 2-132 to 2-133, 4-12
    - determining Q 2-182 to 2-183
    - setting Q 2-182
  - spatial properties Q 2-20 to 2-25, 2-158 to 2-181
  - specifying Q 2-87, 2-93 to 2-95
  - starting Q 2-111 to 2-112
  - status of Q 2-128 to 2-129
  - stopping Q 2-112
  - storing Q 2-32, 4-4 to 4-5
    - and time Q 2-9 to 2-12
  - time bases Q 2-8, 2-16, 2-185, 2-190 to 2-191
  - time coordinate systems Q 2-6 to 2-8, 2-191 to 2-194
  - time scales Q 2-189 to 2-190, 4-10, 4-12, 4-18
  - track atoms Q 4-13 to 4-16
  - undo for Q 2-254 to 2-257
  - update events Q 2-62 to 2-63
  - updating display Q 2-42, 2-62, 2-126 to 2-127
  - user data
    - type values Q 4-21
  - video and sound Q 2-30 to 2-31, 2-42
  - writers of, user data type for Q 4-21
- movies, playback rates. *See* playback rates, movie
- movies, segments, active. *See* active movie segments
- MoviesTask function Q 2-42, 2-62, 2-124 to 2-125
- Movie Toolbox O 17, Q 2-5 to 2-428
  - and Alias Manager Q 2-36, 2-63 to 2-64
  - application-defined functions Q 2-71 to 2-73, 2-354 to 2-365
  - clock components and QC 11-4
  - clock component support functions QC 11-18 to 11-21
  - and Component Manager Q 2-317, 2-319
  - current error values Q 2-85
  - data conversion operations and QC 9-20, 9-34
  - derived media handler components and QC 10-13
  - displaying previews Q 2-304 to 2-314

---

<p><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</p> <p><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</p> <p><b>D</b> Devices</p> <p><b>F</b> Files</p> <p><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</p> <p><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</p> <p><b>M</b> Memory</p> <p><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</p>	<p><b>N</b> Networking</p> <p><b>O</b> Overview</p> <p><b>Pr</b> Processes</p> <p><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</p> <p><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</p> <p><b>Q</b> QuickTime</p> <p><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</p> <p><b>S</b> Sound</p>	<p><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</p> <p><b>Tx</b> Text</p> <p><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</p> <p><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</p> <p><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</p> <p><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</p> <p><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</p> <p><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</p> <p><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</p>
---	---	---

editing movies Q 2-242 to 2-281  
 exiting Q 2-35  
 File Manager support Q 2-64  
 function for assigning movie to a controller QC 2-29  
 functions in Q 2-87 to 2-353  
     adding samples to media structures Q 2-271 to 2-281  
     alternate track functions Q 2-207 to 2-215  
     callback functions for time bases Q 2-335 to 2-341  
     characteristics for display Q 2-158 to 2-181  
     cover functions Q 2-71 to 2-73, 2-155 to 2-157, 2-357 to 2-358  
     creating and loading movies Q 2-87 to 2-100  
     creating file previews Q 2-301 to 2-315  
     creating tracks and media Q 2-150 to 2-154  
     for creation and modification time Q 2-219 to 2-222  
     for custom error-processing Q 2-358  
     data reference functions Q 2-215 to 2-219  
     data structures in Q 2-76 to 2-81  
     disabling movies and tracks Q 2-145 to 2-147  
     editing movies Q 2-242 to 2-262  
     editing tracks Q 2-262 to 2-268  
     enhancing movie playback performance Q 2-134 to 2-143  
     error-processing Q 2-84 to 2-87, 2-358 to 2-359  
     event loop functions Q 2-124 to 2-130  
     finding interesting times Q 2-196 to 2-202  
     generating pictures from movies Q 2-148 to 2-150  
     getting and playing movies Q 2-81 to 2-157  
     locating a movie's tracks and media Q 2-202 to 2-206  
     matrix functions Q 2-116 to 2-117, 2-341 to 2-353  
     for media handlers Q 2-281 to 2-301  
     for media samples Q 2-222 to 2-230  
     for media time Q 2-194 to 2-196  
     modifying movie properties Q 2-157 to 2-242  
     for movie time Q 2-184 to 2-191  
     playing movies Q 2-111 to 2-114  
     posters and previews Q 2-114 to 2-123  
     preferred movie settings Q 2-130 to 2-134  
     saving movies Q 2-100 to 2-111  
     sound volume functions Q 2-181 to 2-184  
     time base functions Q 2-315 to 2-341  
     track time functions Q 2-191 to 2-194  
     undo for movies Q 2-254 to 2-257  
     undo for tracks Q 2-268 to 2-271  
     user data functions Q 2-230 to 2-242

initializing Q 2-35, 2-82 to 2-83  
 low-level movie editing Q 2-257 to 2-268  
 movie controller components and QC 2-3  
 movie data export components and QC 9-5  
 movie data import components and QC 9-4 and QuickTime Q 1-6  
 sound media handlers Q 2-288 to 2-289  
 sticky error values Q 2-84, 2-85, 2-86 and System 6 Q 2-63 to 2-68  
 testing for availability Q 2-33 to 2-34 and time bases Q 2-315 to 2-341  
 undo for tracks Q 2-268 to 2-271  
 user data items for sequence grabber configuration settings QC 7-25  
 user data lists for sequence grabber settings QC 6-31  
 version number Q 2-33  
 video media handlers Q 2-287 to 2-288  
 movie user data atoms Q 4-21  
 moving a shape. *See* translation operations  
 .MPP driver, determining version number U 1-15  
 moving caret Tx 1-78, 2-11  
 moving QuickTime movies to other computer systems Q 2-32, 2-107  
 moving relocatable blocks high M 1-26 to 1-27, 1-71 to 1-73, 2-56 to 2-59  
 'movr' creator type S 1-19  
 'movv' scrap format type MTb 2-33  
 MPPclose function N 2-20, 10-14 to 10-15  
 .MPP driver  
     closing N 2-20, 10-14, 10-16  
     configuration flags N 2-12 to 2-13  
     denying permission to close N 10-14, 10-17  
     getting information about N 2-5, 2-11 to 2-15  
     implementing protocols N 1-17  
     maximum capacities of N 2-5, 2-14  
     opening N 2-19, 2-20, 10-13  
     port number of N 2-12  
     and registers for DDP N 7-13 to 7-14  
     status changes N 10-7. *See also* AppleTalk Transition Queue  
 MPPOpen function N 2-19  
 MPP parameter blocks  
     for AppleTalk Utilities N 2-9 to 2-11  
     for DDP N 7-36 to 7-37  
     for NBP N 3-22  
 MPW O 57. *See also* Macintosh Programmer's Workshop  
 MPW equates, for socket listeners N 7-16

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

MSAMBeginNested function AM 2-196 to 2-198  
 MSAMClose function AM 2-47, 2-167 to 2-168  
 MSAMCreate function AM 2-176 to 2-178  
 MSAMCreateReport function AM 2-206 to 2-207  
 MSAMDelete function AM 2-202 to 2-203  
 MSAMEndNested function AM 2-198 to 2-199  
 MSAMEnumerateBlocks function AM 2-47, 2-157 to 2-159  
 MSAMEnumerate function AM 2-44, 2-138 to 2-140  
 MSAMEnumerateInQReply structure AM 2-98 to 2-99  
 MSAMEnumerateOutQReply structure AM 2-47, 2-97 to 2-98  
 'msam' file type AI 5-73, AM 2-9, 4-4  
 MSAMGetAttributes function AM 2-47, 2-142 to 2-144  
 MSAMGetBlock function AM 2-47, 2-159 to 2-162  
 MSAMGetContent function AM 2-47, 2-57 to 2-58, 2-150 to 2-155  
 MSAMGetEnclosure function AM 2-47, 2-155 to 2-157  
 MSAMGetMsgHeader function AM 2-50, 2-148 to 2-150  
 MSAMGetRecipients function AM 2-47, 2-51 to 2-52, 2-144 to 2-148  
 MSAMMarkRecipients function AM 2-166 to 2-167  
 MSAMMsgSummary structure AM 2-127 to 2-128  
 MSAMnMarkRecipients function AM 2-52, 2-163 to 2-165  
 MSAMOpen function AM 2-46, 2-140 to 2-141  
 MSAMOpenNested function AM 2-47, 2-162 to 2-163  
 MSAMParam parameter block AM 2-95 to 2-96  
 MSAMPutAttribute function AM 2-179 to 2-180  
 MSAMPutBlock function AM 2-193 to 2-196  
 MSAMPutContent function AM 2-76, 2-186 to 2-189  
 MSAMPutEnclosure function AM 2-190 to 2-193  
 MSAMPutMsgHeader function AM 2-183 to 2-185  
 MSAMPutRecipient function AM 2-180 to 2-183  
 MSAMPutRecipientReport function AM 2-207 to 2-210  
 MSAM record AM 4-64 to 4-65  
     AOCE version attribute AM 4-65  
     creating AM 4-12 to 4-21  
     gateway file ID attribute AM 4-65  
     initializing a personal MSAM and AM 2-37  
     mail service attribute AM 4-65  
 MSAMs (messaging service access modules) AM 2-5 to 2-295. *See also* personal MSAMs; server MSAMs  
     application-defined completion routine AM 2-219 to 2-220  
     basic services provided by AM 2-6  
     data types for AM 2-94 to 2-129

Direct Dialup AI 7-3  
 functions for AM 2-130 to 2-218  
     calling from assembly language AM 2-130  
     introduced AM 1-4 to 1-5  
     modes of operation AM 2-12 to 2-16  
     overview of AM 2-6 to 2-8  
     packaged with CSAM AM 3-5, 3-32  
     relationship to IPM Manager AM 2-7 to 2-8  
 MSAMSubmit function AM 2-200 to 2-201  
 'mst#' resource type, use with Quit command Pr 8-5, 8-7  
 'mstr' resource type, use with Quit command Pr 8-5, 8-7  
 mtfsb0 assembler instruction PN 12-11, 12-12  
 mtfsb1 assembler instruction PN 12-11, 12-12  
 mtfsf assembler instruction PN 12-14  
 mtfsfi assembler instruction PN 12-10, 12-12  
 multibit fonts and QuickDraw Tx 3-27  
 multicast addresses N 11-7  
     for Ethernet N 11-20, 11-40 to 11-42  
     for FDDI N 11-7, 11-23  
 multichannel sound. *See* stereo sound  
 multicolumn lists, containing fewer items than columns MTb 4-7  
 MultiFinder Pr 1-4, 8-9, O 165, Tb 2-7  
 MultiFinder events, and movie controller components QC 2-46  
 multilingual speech S 1-22, 4-9  
 multinode application N 12-3  
 multinode architecture N 2-16  
     defined N 1-16, 12-3  
     requirements for using N 12-3, 12-8  
 multinode parameter blocks N 12-9, 12-19 to 12-20  
 multinodes N 1-16, 1-27  
     adding one N 12-8 to 12-10, 12-22 to 12-24  
     addresses N 12-4  
     and cable-range-change transition N 10-24, 12-10  
     data structures for N 12-18 to 12-20  
     defined N 1-27  
     and intranode delivery N 2-7, 2-15  
     limit per machine N 12-6  
     removing one N 12-10, 12-24 to 12-25  
     routines for N 12-20 to 12-27  
     sending data from N 12-14, 12-25 to 12-27  
 multiple aspects and information pages AI 5-18  
 multiple graphics devices Im 1-21 to 1-23  
 multiple heap zones  
     implementing M 2-14 to 2-16

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

uses for M 2-6  
 multiple references in picture shapes XG 6-10 to 6-15, 6-40 to 6-44  
 multiplication PN 6-8  
     assembler PN 14-4  
     invalid exception, generating PN 4-5  
 \* (multiply) operator PN 6-8  
 multiply-add assembler instructions PN 14-6 to 14-7  
     enabling and disabling PN D-2 to D-3  
     format PN 14-6  
 MultiplyDivide function XU 8-28, 8-44  
 multistyled edit records Tx 2-16  
 multistyled text (TextEdit)  
     checking the attributes Tx 2-102  
     continuous attributes Tx 2-44  
     defined Tx 2-7  
     modifying the attributes of Tx 2-44  
     setting the attributes of Tx 2-54, 2-99  
 multitasking environment O 165-167, Pr 1-3 to 1-5  
 multi-valued attributes, CSAM support of AM 3-23  
 multivendor architecture N 1-16, 11-5 to 11-7  
 Munger function Tx 5-21, 5-75 to 5-77  
 Musical Instrument Digital Interface. See MIDI  
 muting a movie Q 2-29  
 'mvhd' atom type  
     directive Q 4-6  
     in movie atoms Q 4-10  
 MyAction procedure Tb 5-116 to 5-117  
 MyActivateProc function Q 2-363  
 MyAddFrameFunction function QC 5-116  
 MyAlertSound procedure Tb 6-144 to 6-145  
 MyAlignmentProc function Q 3-156  
 MyCalcColorTable function Im 7-65 to 7-66  
 MyCallBack function Q 2-364  
 MyCallOutProc function Q 2-359  
 MyColorSearch function Im 4-101 to 4-102  
 MyCompletion function AI 9-68  
 MyCompletionProc function Q 3-154  
 MyCompletionRoutine function AI 7-114, 8-150 to 8-151, AM 2-219 to 2-220  
 MyCompressCompleteFunction function QC 5-115  
 MyCompressFunction function QC 5-114  
 MyControl function Tb 5-110 to 5-115  
 MyCoverProc function Q 2-358  
 MyDataFunction function QC 5-120 to 5-121  
 MyDataLoadingProc function Q 3-149  
 MyDataUnloadingProc function Q 3-151 to 3-152

MyDisplayCompressFunction function QC 5-119 to 5-120  
 MyDisplayFunction function QC 5-113 to 5-114  
 MyDisposeColorPickMethod function Im 7-67  
 MyDlgHook function Q 2-361  
 MyDocumentRec structure XP 2-10  
 MyDoPrintIdle procedure Im 9-85  
 MyDrawImage function AI 3-123  
 MyDrawImageProc function AI 3-16  
 MyDrawingProc procedure Im 5-36 to 5-37  
 MyDSAMDirParseProc function AM 3-14, 3-38 to 3-39  
 MyDSAMDirProc function AM 3-11, 3-37 to 3-38  
 MyDSSpecStreamer function AI 2-106  
 MyErrProc function Q 2-359  
 MyEventFilter function Tb 6-145 to 6-147  
 MyFileFilter function Q 2-360  
 MyFindPanelBusyProc function AI 4-95  
 MyFlattenFunction application-defined function XP 2-27, 2-77  
 MyForEachADAPDirectory function AI 8-160  
 MyForEachAttributeAccessControl function AI 8-163  
 MyForEachAttrType function AI 8-152  
 MyForEachAttrTypeLookup function AI 8-155 to 8-156  
 MyForEachAttrValue function AI 8-156 to 8-157  
 MyForEachDirectory function AI 8-153  
 MyForEachDirEnumSpec function AI 8-157 to 8-158  
 MyForEachDNodeAccessControl function AI 8-161  
 MyForEachLookupRecordID function AI 8-154  
 MyForEachRecordAccessControl function AI 8-162  
 MyForEachRecordID function AI 8-151 to 8-152  
 MyFormatFunction application-defined function XP 3-60, 3-126  
 MyFrontWindowCB function AI 3-124  
 MyGrabCompleteFunction function QC 5-112 to 5-113  
 MyGrabCompressCompleteFunction function QC 5-118 to 5-119  
 MyGrabFunction function QC 5-112  
 MyHook function QC 3-46  
 MyIndicatorAction procedure Tb 5-117  
 MyInitPickMethod function Im 7-62 to 7-64  
 MyInitProc application-defined function XU 6-26  
 MyInterruptProc function QC 8-96, 8-98  
 MyItem procedure Tb 6-143 to 6-144  
 MyModalFilter function Q 2-362, QC 5-122  
 MyNotificationProc function AI 9-69  
 MyPanelBusyProc function AI 4-94

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

MyPaperTypeFunction application-defined  
 function XP 4-34, 4-92  
 MyPanelEvent function U 5-26 to 5-27  
 MyPanelGetDITL function U 5-21 to 5-22  
 MyPanelGetSettings function U 5-29  
 MyPanelGetTitle function U 5-23 to 5-24  
 MyPanelInstall function U 5-22 to 5-23  
 MyPanelItem function U 5-25 to 5-26  
 MyPanelRemove function U 5-24 to 5-25  
 MyPanelSetSettings function U 5-30  
 MyPanelValidateInput function U 5-28  
 MyPlayerFilterWithRefCon function QC 2-61 to 2-62  
 MyPrDialogAppend function Im 9-86  
 MyPrepareMailerForDrawing function AI 3-122  
 MyProgressProc function Q 2-355 to 2-357, 3-153 to  
 3-154  
 MyRecipientStreamer function AI 7-115  
 MyRecordColors function Im 7-64 to 7-65  
 MyResumeProc procedure U 2-15  
 MySelectorFunction function U 1-37  
 MySendOptionsFilterProc function AI 3-125  
 MyShapeSpooler application-defined  
 function XU 1-41  
 MySpoolProc application-defined function XO 2-91  
 MyStatusCallBack function AI 6-54 to 6-55  
 MyTextProc function Q 2-364  
 MyTransferFrameFunction function QC 5-117 to  
 5-118  
 MyUnflattenFunction application-defined  
 function XP 2-32, 2-78  
 MyUserGraphicsError application-defined  
 function XU 3-72  
 MyUserGraphicsNotice application-defined  
 function XU 3-74  
 MyUserGraphicsWarning application defined  
 function XU 3-73  
 MyValidatePackedPathName function AI 2-11  
 MyViewDeviceFunction application-defined  
 function XP 4-92  
 MyViewPortFilter application-defined  
 function XU 1-40

**N**

name  
 of alias AI 5-86

of attribute AI 5-86, 5-95  
 of record AI 5-86  
 name (of owner or issuer of a certificate) AI 6-9 to 6-11  
 name attribute information structure AI 6-26 to 6-27  
 name attributes (distinguished) AI 6-9 to 6-11  
 Name-Binding Protocol (NBP) N 3-3 to 3-48  
 buffers for N 3-8, 3-12, 3-13, 3-16  
 data structures for N 3-20 to 3-23  
 driver for N 1-17, 3-3  
 introduced N 1-7, 1-14, 1-21  
 and IPM addresses AI 7-12  
 requests, number of N 2-14  
 routines for N 3-23 to 3-39  
 uses of N 1-23, 3-3 to 3-6  
 Name Chunks S 2-82  
 nameLocked flag Tb 7-18, 7-34  
 name resource for AOCe templates AI 5-75  
 names table entries N 3-5, 3-21  
 NamesTableEntry record N 3-8, 3-21  
 names table entry records N 3-8, 3-21  
 names tables  
 adding entries to N 3-8 to 3-11, 3-24 to 3-28  
 defined N 3-5  
 removing entries from N 3-18 to 3-19, 3-36 to 3-37  
 name string resources for applications Tb 7-27 to 7-30  
 NameTable data type Tx 4-49, 4-102  
 naming disks F 5-6  
 NAN constant PN 7-5  
 nan function  
 PowerPC Numerics PN 7-5  
 SANE PN A-6  
 nanokernel PS 1-4  
 NaNs PN 2-8 to 2-10  
 as alternative to stopping PN 1-7, 1-8  
 comparisons PN 6-3  
 converting to decimal PN 9-18  
 converting to floating-point PN 9-17  
 converting to integer PN 5-4  
 converting to string PN 9-20  
 creating PN 7-5  
 double-double format PN 2-15  
 porting programs PN B-3  
 quiet PN 2-8 to 2-10, 4-5  
 SANE PN A-2  
 signaling PN 2-8 to 2-10, 4-5, 6-4  
 National Television System Committee  
 (NTSC) QC 8-14  
 native characters

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

defined Tx 1-53  
 finding, in a script run Tx 5-28, 5-81  
 native content  
   adding to a letter as a main enclosure AI 3-90  
   adding to a letter as blocks AI 3-91 to 3-93  
   getting information about blocks in a letter AI 3-104  
   getting the main enclosure of letter AI 3-103  
   reading blocks in a letter AI 3-106  
 native format AI 3-104  
 native name AI 9-62  
 native name attribute AM 4-11, 4-28, 4-69, 4-72  
 natural exponential PN 10-12 to 10-13  
 natural exponential minus 1 PN 10-14 to 10-15  
 natural logarithm PN 10-22 to 10-23, 10-24 to 10-25  
 NBP. *See* Name-Binding Protocol  
 NBP entity names. *See* entity names  
 NBPExtract function N 3-16 to 3-17, 3-33  
 NBP names directory N 3-6  
 NBP requests, maximum number of N 3-7  
 NBPSetEntity procedure N 3-12, 3-28  
 NBPSetNTE procedure N 3-7, 3-24 to 3-25  
 NBreakTable data type Tx B-44 to B-46  
 NCEG PN 1-12 to 1-13  
 NChar2Pixel routine Tx D-5  
 NDrawJust routine Tx D-5  
 nearbyint function PN 9-9 to 9-10  
 negative Infinity. *See* Infinities  
 negative slop value Tx 3-39  
 negative zcbFree value errors U 2-11  
 negative zero. *See* zero  
 neighborhood base font Tx 4-34  
 nested letters AI 3-8, 7-5  
 nested messages  
   adding a message as a nested message block AI 7-59 to 7-61  
   defined AI 7-5  
   nested letters AM 2-20 to 2-21  
   number allowed AI 7-19  
   opening AM 2-162 to 2-163  
   reading AM 2-59 to 2-60  
   starting a new block AI 7-56 to 7-59  
   writing AM 2-196 to 2-199  
 nesting levels AM 2-20 to 2-21. *See also* direction levels  
 network addresses N 2-3, 2-13  
 network architecture N 1-19  
 network-connection-change transition N 10-17  
 Network control panel MTb 4-7  
 network interface controllers (NIC) N 11-5 to 11-7

network numbers N 2-17, 4-3, 12-22  
   defined N 1-6  
   determining range of N 2-5, 2-13  
   value of N 2-13  
 networks  
   extracting information about PowerShare catalogs on AI 8-78 to 8-79  
   finding PowerShare catalogs on AI 8-74 to 8-76  
   getting information about PowerShare catalogs on AI 8-76 to 8-77  
   locating AI 8-51 to 8-52  
   using shared Trash directories on Tb 7-44  
 NetworkSpec data type AI 2-23  
 network-visible entities N 1-23, 3-5, 3-27  
 NetWrite routine N 12-14, 12-25 to 12-27  
 neutral type of glyph directionality XT 9-15  
 NewAlias function F 4-9, 4-15, Q 2-64  
 NewAliasMinimalFromFullPath function F 4-10, 4-17, Q 2-64  
 NewAliasMinimal function F 4-10, 4-16  
 new-attribute dialog box AI 5-94  
 NewCallBack function Q 2-336 to 2-337  
 NewCDialog function. *See* NewColorDialog function  
 NewCollection function XU 5-54, 5-54  
 NewColorDialog function Tb 6-115 to 6-118  
 New command (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-16 to 1-18, Tb 3-23  
 NewControlActionProc function PS 1-18  
 NewControl function Tb 5-82 to 5-85  
 NewCWindow function Tb 4-79 to 4-82  
 newDepth flag Im 6-13, 6-15, 6-25  
 NewDialog function Tb 6-118 to 6-119  
 NewEmptyHandle function M 2-33  
 NewEmptyHandleSys function M 2-34  
 NewFatRoutineDescriptor function PS 2-21, 2-40 to 2-41  
 New Folder dialog box F 1-29, 1-40, 3-7, 3-42  
 NewGDevice function Im 5-20 to 5-21  
 NewGestalt function U 1-11, 1-12, 1-34 to 1-35  
 NewGWorld function Im 6-5 to 6-7, 6-16 to 6-21  
 NewHandleClear function M 1-45, 1-56, 2-31 to 2-32, O 21, 118  
 NewHandle function M 1-44, 1-55 to 1-56, 2-29 to 2-31, O 20, 42, 43, XD 4-44  
 NewHandleSysClear function M 2-32  
 NewHandleSys function M 2-31  
 NewIconSuite function MTb 5-32 to 5-33  
 NewImageGWorld function Q 3-147 to 3-148

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



newline character F 1-9, 2-90, 2-95, 2-122  
 newline mode F 1-9, 2-90, 2-95, 2-113, 2-122  
 NewMenu function Tb 3-105 to 3-106  
 NewMessageGlobals function XD 4-44, XU 6-8 to 6-10, 6-17  
 NewMessageGlobals message XD 2-16  
 NewMovieController function QC 2-11, 2-29 to 2-30  
 NewMovieEditState function Q 2-255  
 NewMovieFromDataFork function Q 2-109 to 2-110  
 NewMovieFromFile function Q 2-35, 2-61, 2-88 to 2-90  
 NewMovieFromHandle function Q 2-61, 2-90 to 2-92  
 NewMovieFromScrap function Q 2-45, 2-245 to 2-246  
 NewMovie function Q 2-92 to 2-93  
 NewMovieTrack function Q 2-48, 2-52, 2-151 to 2-152  
 NewOldCall function D 4-63  
 NewPictInfo function Im 7-53 to 7-55  
 NewPixMap function Im 4-85 to 4-86  
 NewPixPat function Im 4-88 to 4-89  
 NewPtrClear function M 1-59, 2-37 to 2-38  
 NewPtr function M 1-44, 1-58 to 1-59, 2-36 to 2-37, PS 1-67, O 40, 118  
 NewPtrSysClear function M 2-38  
 NewPtrSys function M 2-37  
 NewPublisherDialog function IC 2-29, 2-31, 2-93 to 2-94  
 NewPublisherExpDialog function IC 2-60 to 2-61, 2-96 to 2-98  
 NewPublisherReply data type IC 2-30 to 2-31  
 new publisher reply records IC 2-30, 2-80, 2-93 to 2-94  
 NewRgn function Im 3-28, 3-87, O 96  
 NewRoutineDescriptor function PS 2-15, 2-21, 2-39 to 2-40  
 newRowBytes flag Im 6-13, 6-15, 6-25  
 NewScreenBuffer function Im 6-21 to 6-22  
 NewSection function IC 2-18, 2-75  
 NewServiceWindow function Tx 7-48, 7-80 to 7-81  
 NewSpeechChannel function S 4-69 to 4-70  
 NewString function Tx 5-8, 5-47  
 NewSubscriberDialog function IC 2-37 to 2-39, 2-91 to 2-92  
 NewSubscriberExpDialog function IC 2-60, 2-96 to 2-98  
 NewSubscriberReply data type IC 2-38  
 new subscriber reply records IC 2-38 to 2-39, 2-91  
 NewTempScreenBuffer function Im 6-22 to 6-23  
 NewTimeBase function Q 2-316  
 NewTrackEditState function Q 2-269  
 NewTrackMedia function Q 2-48, 2-52, 2-153 to 2-154

NewTSMDocument function Tx 7-18 to 7-19, 7-50  
 NewUserDataFromHandle function Q 2-242  
 NewUserData function Q 2-240 to 2-241  
 NewWindow function O 45, 42, 112, Tb 4-82 to 4-85  
 nextafter functions  
     PowerPC Numerics PN 10-56 to 10-58  
     SANE PN A-6  
 NFindWord routine Tx D-5  
 'NFNT' resource type. See bitmapped font ('NFNT')  
     resources  
 NGetTrapAddress function U 8-27 to 8-28  
 NGetTrap function D 5-22  
 NICs. See network interface controllers  
 NIL handle  
     in a resource map MTb 1-18  
     returned by Resource Manager routines MTb 1-14, 1-51  
 NItl4Rec data type Tx B-51 to B-52  
 nمبر embedded speech command selector S 4-27  
 NMeasureJust routine Tx D-5  
 NMInstall function Pr 5-9, 5-10 to 5-11  
 NMRec data type Pr 5-7 to 5-8  
 NMRemove function Pr 5-10, 5-11 to 5-12  
 NodeDescriptor data type F 2-64  
 node descriptors, B\*-tree F 2-64  
 node IDs N 2-5 to 2-7, 2-17  
     assignment N 3-4, 3-5  
     defined N 1-6  
     of the user node N 2-3, 2-17  
 node records F 2-66  
 nodes N 1-4  
     B\*-tree F 2-64 to 2-65  
 noDraftBitsOp opcode Im 9-52, 9-55  
 noDriver flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36  
 'nods' resource type AI 6-22  
 no-fill shape fill XG 2-13, XO 2-13  
 noGrowDocProc window type Tb 4-10, 6-25  
 no-match character Tx A-19, C-20  
 no mode  
     defined XO 5-14  
     examples of using XO 5-47, 5-49  
     for calculating alpha-channel values XO 5-24  
 non-debugging environment XU 4-3  
 non-debugging version XU 3-5 to 3-6  
 non-debugging version of QuickDraw GX XO 1-39  
 non-delivery indications AM 2-23. See also reports (AOCE)

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

nonessential memory requests, checking whether to satisfy M 1-43  
noNewDevice flag Im 6-13, 6-14, 6-18, 6-20, 6-30  
nonextended networks N 1-8  
    and ZIP N 4-5  
    and zones N 4-3  
non-letter messages  
    creating AM 2-71  
    defined AM 2-6  
nonmaskable interrupts M 3-23  
nonprinting characters Tx A-6 to A-8  
    using in filenames F 2-28  
    using in volume names F 2-28  
nonrelocatable blocks. *See also* blocks, memory  
    advantages of M 1-20, O 42  
    allocating M 1-28, 1-58 to 1-59, 2-36 to 2-38  
    allocating temporarily M 1-28  
    data type for M 1-18, O 40  
    defined M 1-17, O 38  
    disposal and reallocation of M 1-25  
    releasing M 1-60, 2-38 to 2-39  
    sizing M 2-41 to 2-43  
    when to allocate M 1-27 to 1-28  
NOP instruction, emulator compatibility issues PS 1-12  
NOP opcode Im A-5, A-18  
NoPurgePixels procedure Im 6-35  
normalization of mappings XU 8-16, 8-64  
normalized numbers PN 2-5 to 2-6  
    compared to denormalized numbers PN 2-6  
    double-double format PN 2-15  
NormalizeMapping function XU 8-64  
NORMALNUM SANE constant PN A-6  
!= (not equal) operator PN 6-4  
!> (not greater than) operator PN 6-4  
!>= (not greater than or equal) operator PN 6-4  
!<> (not less or greater than) operator PN 6-4  
!< (not less than) operator PN 6-4  
!<= (not less than or equal) operator PN 6-4  
NOT (logical) operation on bits U 3-17 to 3-18  
NoteAlert function Tb 6-110  
note alerts  
    creating with the NoteAlert function Tb 6-110  
    defined Tb 6-8  
notes. *See* frequencies, MIDI note values  
notice handler, application-defined function XU 3-74  
notice handlers XU 4-5  
notice number summary XU 3-27  
notices XU 3-3 to 3-76, 4-5

    changing XU 3-35  
    constants and data types for XU 3-53 to 3-54  
    defined XO 1-38, XU 3-3  
    functions for XU 3-66 to 3-71  
    handlers for XO 1-39  
    ignoring XO 1-39, XU 3-37 to 3-40  
    number summary XU 3-27  
    posting XO 1-39  
    responding from application XU 3-40  
Notification Manager Pr 5-3 to 5-15  
    and the A5 world M 4-16 to 4-17  
    application-defined routines in Pr 5-12 to 5-13  
    multiple requests Pr 5-6  
    and operating-system events Tb 2-12  
    and Queue Utilities U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
    response procedures Pr 5-4, 5-8, 5-9, 5-12  
    routines in Pr 5-10 to 5-12  
    suggested notification strategy Pr 5-6  
    testing for availability Pr 5-3, U 1-20  
    types of notifications Pr 5-4 to 5-5  
    use by foreground applications Pr 5-5  
    use by system extensions U 9-14  
    used by Apple Event Manager IC 4-50  
notification queue  
    defined Pr 5-7  
    installing entries in Pr 5-9 to 5-10, 5-10 to 5-11  
    removing entries from Pr 5-10, 5-11 to 5-12  
notification queue, local identity  
    adding to AI 9-30  
    defined AI 9-9  
    manipulating AI 9-30 to 9-32  
    notification function AI 9-69  
    removing from AI 9-31  
    sample AI 9-15  
    using AI 9-15 to 9-18  
notification records  
    defined Pr 5-7  
    setting up Pr 5-8  
notification requests  
    creating Pr 5-6 to 5-8  
    installing Pr 5-9 to 5-10, 5-10 to 5-11  
    removing Pr 5-10, 5-11 to 5-12  
notification response procedures Pr 5-4, 5-8, 5-9, 5-12  
    to 5-13  
    and the A5 register M 4-16  
notifications  
    defined Pr 5-3  
    types of Pr 5-4 to 5-5

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

notification type AI 7-31  
 notPatBic pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45  
 notPatCopy pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45  
 notPatOr pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45  
 notPatXor pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45  
 notSrcBic source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-116  
 notSrcCopy source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-115, 4-33, 4-34  
 notSrcOr source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-115, 4-33, 4-34  
 notSrcXor source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-116, 4-33  
 not unordered comparison PN 6-4  
 Not-a-Number. See NaNs  
 NPixel2Char routine Tx D-6  
 NPortionText routine Tx D-6  
 'nrct' resource type MTb 8-6, 8-13, 8-15 to 8-17, 8-82, 8-85 to 8-86  
 nrequire\_action macro XD 2-14  
 nrequire macro XD 2-14, 5-11  
 NSetTrapAddress procedure PS 1-67, U 8-30 to 8-31  
 'nteq' lookup table element AI 5-112  
 NTSC input video QC 8-14  
 NTSC space XO 4-20 to 4-22  
 NuBus cards  
     address allocation D 2-5 to 2-6  
     for audio hardware enhancement S 1-10  
     bus interfaces D 2-4  
     byte lanes D 2-4, 2-13 to 2-14  
     declaration ROM D 2-7  
     disabling D 2-17  
     enabling D 2-17  
     Ethernet N 11-8 to 11-10, 11-19  
     FDDI N 11-24  
     finding N 11-8  
     firmware D 2-7 to 2-12  
     format block D 2-7 to 2-14  
     hardware addresses, changing N 11-19  
     minor slot spaces D 2-5  
     and multivendor architecture N 11-5 to 11-7  
     slot spaces D 2-5 to 2-6  
     super slot spaces D 2-5  
     token ring N 11-22  
 NuBus expansion interface D 2-3 to 2-14  
 NuBus slots  
     testing for locations U 1-20  
 nullCmd command S 2-94  
 null descriptor records  
     as default reply Apple event IC 3-26, 4-36  
     used to specify default container IC 6-10  
 'null' descriptor type IC 4-58, 6-10, 9-17  
 null events O 72, 167, Pr 1-8, 1-9, PS 1-71 to 1-72, Tx 2-32 to 2-33  
     defined Tb 2-9  
     and event masking Tb 2-28  
     handling O 173-174, Tb 2-57  
 null scrap. See TextEdit null scrap  
 NullStRec. See style scrap record  
 null style record Tx 2-18, 2-65, 2-74  
 num2dec function  
     definition PN 9-17 to 9-19  
     with dec2str function PN 9-21  
 number case XT 8-36  
 number-conversion macros XU 8-8 to 8-9, 8-26 to 8-27, 8-36 to 8-42  
 number formats Tx 1-32 to 1-34, 1-97, 6-33 to 6-34, XU 8-5 to 8-7  
     fixed-point XU 8-6, 8-7  
     floating-point XU 8-6  
     integer XU 8-6, 8-6  
 number format specification strings Tx 5-39 to 5-44, 5-94 to 5-98  
     control characters in Tx 5-42  
     converting into internal representation Tx 5-43  
     defined Tx 5-36  
     digit placeholders in Tx 5-41 to 5-42  
     examples of Tx 5-40  
     literals in Tx 5-40 to 5-41  
     quoting mechanisms in Tx 5-42  
     symbols in Tx 5-42 to 5-43  
     using Tx 5-39 to 5-43  
 number formatting specification record Tx 5-45  
 number mode embedded speech command S 4-27  
 NumberParts data type Tx B-55 to B-57  
 number parts separators Tx 5-40, B-23  
 number parts table Tx 6-34 to 6-35, 6-92, B-55 to B-57  
     use in ExtendedToString function Tx 5-100  
     use in FormatRecToString function Tx 5-97  
     use in StringToExtended function Tx 5-99  
 number property AI 5-13  
 number property type AI 5-84  
 numbers, classes of PN 2-5 to 2-11  
     assembler PN 12-7 to 12-9  
     compiler PN 7-4 to 7-5  
 Numbers control panel Tx 1-109  
 number width XT 8-35

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

numclass SANE type PN A-6  
 numeral codes Tx 6-14, 6-70, B-19  
 numerals  
     fixed-width XT 8-35  
     lowercase XT 8-36  
     proportional-width XT 8-35  
     uppercase XT 8-36  
 numerals, alternate  
     availability, in script flags Tx 6-69  
     in number parts table Tx B-57  
     and tokenization Tx 6-42  
 Numerical C Extensions Group PN 1-12 to 1-13  
 numeric-format ('it10') resource Tx 6-33 to 6-34, B-5, B-22 to B-27  
     constants for numeric separators Tx B-23  
     converting dates, use in Tx 5-87, 5-90  
     converting dates and times, use in Tx 5-29  
     converting times, use in Tx 5-88, 5-91  
     currency format Tx B-25  
     currency symbol Tx B-24  
     decimal separator Tx B-24  
     determining measurement system U 4-21  
     formatting information in Tx 5-35  
     list separator Tx B-24  
     region code Tx B-27  
     resource ID as script variable Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18  
     short date format Tx B-25 to B-26  
     thousands separator Tx B-24  
     time format Tx B-26 to B-27  
     unit of measure Tx B-27  
     values defined in Tx 5-29  
 numeric separators Tx 5-40, B-23  
 numeric strings Tx 5-91 to 5-101  
     converting from numeric values Tx 5-35  
     converting to numeric values Tx 5-35  
     formats of Tx 5-39  
     formatting Tx 5-35 to 5-44  
     routines for Tx 5-91 to 5-101  
     separators in Tx B-23  
 NumFormatStringRec data type Tx 5-36, 5-43, 5-45  
 NumToString procedure Tx 5-35, 5-38, 5-92  
 NumVersion data type S 2-118

**O**

'oapp' event ID IC 3-9

object accessor dispatch tables  
     defined IC 6-5  
     getting entries from IC 6-81 to 6-82  
     installing entries in IC 6-21 to 6-27, 6-78 to 6-79  
     removing entries from IC 6-84 to 6-85  
     system IC 6-22  
 object accessor functions  
     adding to dispatch tables IC 6-21 to 6-27, 6-78 to 6-79  
     calling IC 6-82 to 6-83  
     defined IC 6-4  
     examples of IC 6-29 to 6-38  
     getting from dispatch tables IC 6-81 to 6-82  
     for properties IC 6-37 to 6-38  
     removing from dispatch tables IC 6-84 to 6-85  
     whose descriptor records and IC 6-44 to 6-45  
     writing IC 6-28 to 6-45  
 object callback functions  
     defined IC 6-4  
     error callback function IC 6-100  
     mark-adjusting function IC 6-54  
     marking callback functions IC 6-53 to 6-54  
     mark token function IC 6-53  
     object comparison function IC 6-50 to 6-52  
     object-counting function IC 6-48 to 6-49  
     object-marking function IC 6-54  
     special handler dispatch tables and IC 4-100  
     specifying IC 6-79 to 6-80  
     token disposal function IC 6-41  
     writing IC 6-45 to 6-75  
 object classes, Apple event  
     Apple event objects and IC 1-11  
     and classification of Apple event objects IC 3-39 to 3-41  
     defined IC 3-6  
 object class IDs  
     in object specifier records IC 3-35, 6-9  
     for properties of Apple event objects IC 3-42, 6-13  
 object class inheritance hierarchy IC 3-40 to 3-41  
 object comparison function IC 6-50 to 6-52  
 object-counting function IC 6-48 to 6-49  
 object-marking function IC 6-54  
 object messages XD 4-47 to 4-51  
 object properties XO 1-15 to 1-17  
     attributes XO 1-16  
     default XO 1-17  
     defined XO 1-8, 2-6  
     owner count XO 1-16, 1-20  
     references XO 1-16

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

tag list XO 1-17

object references XO 1-16, 1-19 to 1-20

- defined XO 1-8

objects XO 1-7 to 1-49. *See also* collection objects; job objects; format objects; paper-type objects; printer objects; print file objects

- and memory XO 1-18 to 1-23
- cloning XO 1-20 to 1-21
- creating XO 1-9
- default XO 1-17
- defined XO 1-8
- disposing of XO 1-9
- flattening XO 1-23
- functions for XU 2-26 to 2-37
- kinds of. *See* color profile objects; color set objects; font objects; graphics client objects; ink objects; printing objects; shape objects; style objects; tag objects; transform objects; view device objects; view group objects; view port objects
- loading and unloading XO 1-21 to 1-22, XU 2-4, 2-11, 2-11 to 2-12
- locking and unlocking XO 1-22
- printing-related XP 1-6 to 1-7, 1-16 to 1-22
- properties XO 1-15 to 1-17
- references to XO 1-19 to 1-20
- sharing XO 1-19 to 1-20
- summary diagram of XO 1-49
- unflattening XO 1-23

object sharing XO 1-19 to 1-20

object specifier records

- application-defined functions for resolving IC 6-94 to 6-103
- complex IC 6-64 to 6-75
- creating IC 6-55 to 6-75, 6-88 to 6-94
- defined IC 3-32 to 3-39
- descriptor types used in IC 6-76
- keywords for IC 3-34, 6-8
- resolving IC 3-33, 6-4 to 6-8, 6-85 to 6-87
- simple, creating IC 6-57 to 6-60
- specifying a property IC 6-63
- specifying a range IC 6-72 to 6-75
- specifying a relative position IC 6-64
- specifying a test IC 6-64 to 6-72
- specifying the container hierarchy IC 6-61 to 6-63

Object Support Library

- disabling IC 4-103
- initializing IC 6-77
- linking IC 6-3

object types for drop operations AI 5-203

ObscureCursor procedure Im 8-29

OCEAttributeTypeIndex data type AI 2-40

OCECopyCreationID function AI 2-52

OCECopyDirDiscriminator function AI 2-63

OCECopyLocalRecordID function AI 2-80

OCECopyPackedDSSpec function AI 2-95

OCECopyPackedPathName function AI 2-55

OCECopyPackedRecordID function AI 2-89

OCECopyPackedRLI function AI 2-70

OCECopyRecordID function AI 2-86

OCECopyRLI function AI 2-67

OCECopyRString function AI 2-45

OCECopyShortRecordID function AI 2-83

OCECreatorType data type AI 3-28, 7-27

OCECTORString function AI 2-46

OCENodeNameCount function AI 2-58

OCEDuplicateRLI function AI 2-66

OCEEqualCreationID function AI 2-52

OCEEqualDirDiscriminator function AI 2-64

OCEEqualDSSpec function AI 2-99

OCEEqualLocalRecordID function AI 2-81

OCEEqualPackedDSSpec function AI 2-100

OCEEqualPackedPathName function AI 2-61

OCEEqualPackedRecordID function AI 2-92

OCEEqualPackedRLI function AI 2-76

OCEEqualRecordID function AI 2-87

OCEEqualRLI function AI 2-68

OCEEqualRString function AI 2-50

OCEEqualShortRecordID function AI 2-84

OCEExtractAlias function AI 2-78

OCEGetAccessControlDSSpec function AI 8-132

OCEGetDirectoryRootPackedRLI function AI 2-78

OCEGetDSSpecInfo function AI 2-103

OCEGetExtensionType function AI 2-105

OCEGetIndAttributeType function AI 2-94

OCEGetIndRecordType function AI 2-85

OCEGetRecipientType function AI 7-113

OCEIsNullPackedPathName function AI 2-56

OCENewLocalRecordID function AI 2-79

OCENewRecordID function AI 2-86

OCENewRLI function AI 2-64

OCENewShortRecordID function AI 2-82

OCENullCID function AI 2-53

OCEPackDSSpec function AI 2-97

OCEPackedDSSpecSize function AI 2-96

OCEPackedPathNameSize function AI 2-57

OCEPackedRecipient data type

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- creating from OCERecipient data type AI 7-109
- defined AI 7-25
- determining size AI 7-108
- unpacking AI 7-110
- OCEPackedRecipient structure AM 2-107 to 2-108
- OCEPackedRecordIDSize function AI 2-90
- OCEPackedRLIPartsSize function AI 2-73
- OCEPackedRLISize function AI 2-71
- OCEPackPathName function AI 2-60
- OCEPackRecipient function AI 7-109
- OCEPackRecordID function AI 2-90
- OCEPackRLI function AI 2-71
- OCEPackRLIParts function AI 2-74
- OCEPathFinderCID function AI 2-54
- OCEPTorString function AI 2-47
- OCERecipient data type. *See also* addresses; recipient structure
  - 'alan' extension type AI 7-12
  - 'aphn' extension type AI 7-13
  - converting to a byte stream AI 7-111, 7-115
  - creating from OCEPackedRecipient data type AI 7-110
  - defined AI 7-24
  - described AI 7-10
  - 'entn' extension type AI 7-14 to 7-17
    - 'attr' subtype AI 7-15
    - 'qnam' subtype AI 7-16
  - getting extension type AI 7-113
  - illustrated AI 7-11
  - packing AI 7-109
  - setting extension type AI 7-112
  - utility functions AI 7-107 to 7-114
- OCERecipientReport data type AI 7-33
- OCERecipient structure AM 2-27 to 2-28, 2-106 to 2-107
- OCERecordTypeIndex data type AI 2-28
- OCERelRString function AI 2-48
- OCERTopString function AI 2-48
- OCESetCreationIDtoNull function AI 2-54
- OCESetRecipientType function AI 7-112
- OCESetupAddDirectoryInfo function AI 9-64, AM 4-11
- OCESetupChangeDirectoryInfo function AI 9-65, AM 4-11
- OCESetupGetDirectoryInfo function AI 9-62, AM 2-39, 4-11
- OCESetupLocation data type AM 2-115
- OCESetupRemoveDirectoryInfo function AI 9-66
- OCESizePackedRecipient function AI 7-108
- OCEStreamPackedDSSpec function AI 2-105
- OCEStreamRecipient function AI 7-111
- OCEUnpackDSSpec function AI 2-98
- OCEUnpackPathName function AI 2-58
- OCEUnpackRecipient function AI 7-110
- OCEUnpackRecordID function AI 2-91
- OCEUnpackRLI function AI 2-72
- OCEValidPackedDSSpec function AI 2-102
- OCEValidPackedPathName function AI 2-62
- OCEValidPackedRecordID function AI 2-93
- OCEValidPackedRLI function AI 2-77
- OCEValidRLI function AI 2-69
- OCEValidRString function AI 2-51
- 'odoc' event ID IC 3-9
- off-curve control points. *See* control points
- off-curve points Tx 4-25 to 4-30
- offline volumes F 1-11, 2-11, 2-145
- OffPair data type Tx 5-44
- offscreen bitmaps XG 5-45 to 5-52
- offscreen drawing XO 7-29 to 7-30, 7-62 to 7-63
- offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-3 to 6-46
  - copying images from Im 6-9 to 6-11
  - creating Im 6-5 to 6-7, 6-16 to 6-23
  - data structures in Im 6-12 to 6-15
  - defined Im 6-3
  - disposing of Im 6-26 to 6-27
  - drawing into Im 6-8 to 6-9
  - restoring Im 6-8, 6-27 to 6-29
  - routines for Im 6-16 to 6-39
  - saving Im 6-8, 6-27 to 6-29
  - setting Im 6-8, 6-27 to 6-29
  - testing for availability Im 6-5
  - updating Im 6-9, 6-23 to 6-26
- offscreen view groups XO 7-29 to 7-30, 7-62 to 7-63
- offset, determining track Q 2-193
- OffsetArray data type Tx 7-71
- offset-binary sound data encoding S 2-11, Q 2-31, 2-80
- offset descriptor records IC 6-72, 6-88 to 6-89
- offset pair record. *See* OffPair data type
- OffsetPoly procedure Im 3-80
- OffsetRect procedure Im 3-53 to 3-54
- OffsetRgn procedure Im 3-93
- offsets
  - byte, of text XT 1-8, 1-13
  - edge, of glyphs XT 1-21, 10-4 to 10-6, 10-34 to 10-40, 10-56 to 10-60
- OffsetTable data type Tx 5-24, 5-44

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- Offset To Position Apple event Tx 7-32 to 7-36, 7-74 to 7-76
- OldContent global variable Tb 4-117
- OldStructure global variable Tb 4-117
- old-style numerals XT 8-36
- omit byte, defined XU 7-22
- omit byte mask XU 7-99 to 7-130
  - defined XU 7-23
- omit byte mask and shift
  - bit image XU 7-120
  - bitmap shape XU 7-116 to 7-119
  - cap style XU 7-104 to 7-105
  - colors XU 7-108 to 7-109
  - dash style XU 7-99, 7-101, 7-103
  - face layer XU 7-106 to 7-108
  - glyph shape XU 7-122 to 7-124
  - join style XU 7-103 to 7-104
  - layout shape XU 7-125 to 7-129
  - path shape XU 7-115
  - pattern style XU 7-101, 7-102, 7-103
  - picture parameters XU 7-130
  - picture shape XU 7-129
  - text face style XU 7-105 to 7-106
  - text shape XU 7-121 to 7-122
  - transfer XU 7-110 to 7-112
  - transfer component XU 7-112 to 7-114
- omit byte shifts XU 7-23, 7-99 to 7-130
- on-curve points Tx 4-25 to 4-30
- online mode of MSAM operation AM 2-13 to 2-16
- online volumes F 2-11, 2-26, 2-145
- onlyBackground flag Pr 1-5, 2-16, Tb 2-117
- onscreen view group XO 7-7, 7-29 to 7-30
- Opcode data type Im A-4
- opcodes Im 7-6, XU 7-91 to 7-99
  - for pictures Im A-3 to A-26
  - for the PrGeneral procedure Im 9-52, 9-72 to 9-74
- opcodes. See operation codes
- OpColor opcode Im A-7
- OpColor procedure Im 4-78
- opcolors, for transfer modes Q 4-28
- Open Application event
  - defined IC 4-13
  - event ID for IC 3-9
  - handling IC 4-14 to 4-15
- open applications
  - avoiding abrupt termination of Pr 8-4, 8-7
  - procedure for closing Pr 8-5, 8-7
- OpenBackwashPanel function XD 2-24
- Open command (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-18 to 1-22, Tb 3-23
- OpenComponent function IC 10-4, MTb 6-46
  - creating a component instance of a media handler QC 10-8
  - identifying application's connection to digitizer components QC 8-24
  - identifying a preview component with QC 12-10
  - opening connection to channel component QC 6-33
  - sequence grabber components and QC 5-9
  - specifying a clock component for an operation QC 11-9
  - specifying a data exchange component to the Movie Toolbox QC 9-6
  - specifying movie controller components with QC 2-30
- OpenComponentResFile function MTb 6-72
- open-connection modes N 5-14, 5-52, 5-57
- open connections N 5-7
- OpenCPicParams records Im 7-29
- OpenCPicture function Im 7-11, 7-37 to 7-39
- OpenCPort procedure Im 4-64 to 4-65
- OpenDefaultComponent function IC 10-4, MTb 6-7 to 6-8, 6-45 to 6-46, QC 11-8
  - creating a sequence grabber component QC 5-11
  - creating preview component with QC 12-9
  - establishing a connection to a standard image-compression dialog component QC 3-8
  - finding a specific data exchange component QC 9-6
  - opening a connection to a base media handler QC 10-8
  - specifying movie controller for operation QC 2-30
- OpenDeskAcc function D 1-49, 1-51, 1-65, Pr 2-11, 2-30, O 159, Tb 3-21, 3-80 to 3-81
- OpenDictionary function Tx 8-13, 8-22 to 8-23
- Open Documents events Tb 7-20, 7-25 to 7-26
  - defined IC 4-13
  - event ID for IC 3-9
  - handling IC 4-15 to 4-17
  - illustration of responding to IC 3-27
  - opening a letter AI 3-17
- OpEndPic opcode Im A-3, A-12
- OpenDriver function D 1-6, 1-18, 1-60 to 1-61, N 2-21, 12-8
- OpenEdition function IC 2-26, 2-41, 2-83
- opener verbs IC 2-64 to 2-66
- open-frame fill XO 2-13
- open-frame shape fill XG 2-13, 2-23

---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</li> <li><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</li> <li><b>D</b> Devices</li> <li><b>F</b> Files</li> <li><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</li> <li><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</li> <li><b>M</b> Memory</li> <li><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>N</b> Networking</li> <li><b>O</b> Overview</li> <li><b>Pr</b> Processes</li> <li><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</li> <li><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</li> <li><b>Q</b> QuickTime</li> <li><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</li> <li><b>S</b> Sound</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</li> <li><b>Tx</b> Text</li> <li><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</li> <li><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</li> <li><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</li> <li><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</li> <li><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</li> <li><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</li> <li><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</li> </ul>
--	--	--

opening. *See also* launching  
 applications, from the Finder Tb 7-25 to 7-26  
 disks Tb 7-20  
 documents Tb 7-25 to 7-26  
 folders Tb 7-20  
 opening a connection  
 to a base media handler component QC 10-8  
 to a channel component QC 6-33  
 to a movie data exchange component QC 9-6  
 to a sequence grabber channel component QC 6-33  
 to the sequence grabber component QC 5-9  
 to a sequence grabber panel component QC 7-15  
 to a standard image-compression dialog  
 component QC 3-6 to 3-8  
 opening a movie QC 2-10  
 opening an image file QC 3-9  
 opening a sequence grabber panel component resource  
 file QC 7-16, 7-18  
 opening files  
 at application startup F 1-34 to 1-36  
 with FSSpec routines F 2-154 to 2-156  
 with high-level HFS routines F 2-169 to 2-172  
 with low-level HFS routines F 2-183 to 2-186  
 with Standard File Package F 3-4 to 3-5, 3-9  
 while denying access F 2-208 to 2-210  
 OpenMixerSoundComponent function S 5-7, 5-33 to  
 5-34  
 OpenMovieFile function Q 2-35, 2-61, 2-98 to 2-99  
 OpenNewEdition function IC 2-26, 2-35, 2-86 to 2-87  
 OpenPicture function Im 7-39 to 7-40  
 OpenPoly function Im 3-30, 3-78 to 3-79  
 OpenPort procedure Im 2-38 to 2-39  
 Open Query command (File menu) IC 12-14. *See also*  
 Data Access Manager  
 open request MTb 6-19 to 6-20  
 OpenResFile function F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187,  
 MTb 1-66 to 1-68  
 calling StripAddress on filenames M 4-22  
 'open' resource type MTb 7-10, 7-13 to 7-14, 7-44  
 OpenRFPPerm function MTb 1-64 to 1-66  
 calling StripAddress on filenames M 4-22  
 OpenRgn procedure Im 3-28, 3-87 to 3-88, O 96  
 open routine D 1-12, 1-32  
 Open Scripting Architecture (OSA)  
 defined IC 1-13  
 and scripting components IC 7-4  
 OpenSlot function D 1-6, 1-18, 1-63 to 1-65

Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) model N 1-19 to  
 1-22  
 OpenTextService function Tx 7-41, 7-42, 7-60  
 open transition N 10-13  
 OpenWD function F 2-180 to 2-181  
 OpenXPP function N 2-22  
 operand XO 5-12  
 operating environment  
 checking features of O 20, 178-181  
 installing VBL tasks Pr 4-5  
 Operating System  
 testing for features U 1-20  
 operating system  
 default on startup. *See* default operating system  
 Operating System Event Manager Tb 2-3, 2-7. *See also*  
 Event Manager  
 Operating System event queue  
 defined Tb 2-6  
 flushing events from Tb 2-93  
 operating-system events O 72  
 defined Tb 2-10 to 2-12  
 handling Tb 2-58 to 2-67  
 Operating System parameter-passing  
 conventions U 8-13  
 operating-system queues Pr 1-10, U 6-3 to 6-21  
 adding new elements to U 6-10, 6-15  
 generic routines for manipulating U 6-15 to 6-17  
 queue elements U 6-6 to 6-11  
 queue headers U 6-5  
 removing elements from U 6-11, 6-16  
 storing elements in system heap zone M 2-12  
 Operating System trap dispatch table U 8-5  
 testing for base address U 1-21  
 Operating System traps U 8-10, 8-11  
 operation codes PS 1-8  
 operations PN 6-3 to 6-15  
 arithmetic  
 assembler PN 14-4 to 14-7  
 defined PN 6-5 to 6-14  
 assembler PN 14-3 to 14-8  
 comparison  
 assembler PN 12-6, 14-3 to 14-4  
 defined PN 6-3 to 6-5  
 compiler PN 6-3 to 6-15  
 conversion  
 assembler PN 13-3 to 13-6  
 compiler PN 9-3 to 9-25  
 SANE PN A-2 to A-3

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



subject to arithmetic conversions PN 3-4  
 optical alignment XT 8-5, 8-11 to 8-14, 8-45 to 8-46  
 optimizations  
     and evaluation of floating-point constant expressions PN D-5  
     and floating-point environment PN D-1 to D-2  
     and widest-need evaluation PN D-5  
 optimizing extension use XD 2-36  
 optional parameters for Apple events  
     defined IC 3-9  
     and keyOptionalKeywordAttr attribute IC 4-34  
     specifying IC 5-7 to 5-10  
 optional return value constants, for Collection Manager functions XU 5-49  
 Option key Tb 2-20  
 Options dialog box MTb 8-10  
     and controls for superusers MTb 8-51  
     defining the display area for controls MTb 8-50  
     and monitors extension controls MTb 8-54  
     standard controls MTb 8-10  
     supplying the icon for MTb 8-57  
 Option-Space bar-(restart) key combination Tx 1-103  
 'optk' keyword IC 3-15, 5-7 to 5-10  
 OR (logical) operation on bits U 3-16 to 3-17  
 ordered address comparisons M 4-22  
 ordered comparison  
     assembler PN 14-3  
     defined PN 6-4  
 <>= (ordered) operator PN 6-4  
 organization of data  
     in memory F 2-76 to 2-86  
     on volumes F 2-52 to 2-76  
 organization of disks F 2-54  
 orientation information  
     as format collection item XP 3-13  
     defined XP 3-89  
 origin, setting with a mapping XU 8-18 to 8-19, 8-68  
 original application heap zone M 2-5  
 original Color QuickDraw. *See* Color QuickDraw  
 original recipients AM 2-51. *See also* recipients  
 original Standard File Package procedures F 3-40 to 3-41, 3-43  
 Origin opcode Im A-6, A-18  
 origins. *See* window origins  
 OR mode XO 5-17, 5-45, 5-46  
 ornament sets XT 8-39  
 Or transfer mode. *See* transfer modes  
 OSAAActiveProcPtr data type IC 10-23

OSAAAddStorageType function IC 10-93 to 10-94  
 OSAAvailableDialectCodeList function IC 10-68 to 10-69  
 OSAAvailableDialects function IC 10-70 to 10-71  
 OSACoerceFromDesc function IC 10-52 to 10-54  
 OSACoerceToDesc function IC 10-54 to 10-55  
 OSACompileExecute function IC 10-10, 10-63 to 10-64  
 OSACompile function IC 10-7 to 10-9, 10-48 to 10-50  
 'osa' component type IC 10-4  
 OSACopyID function IC 10-50  
 OSADisplay function IC 10-35 to 10-36  
 OSADispose function IC 10-41  
 OSADoEvent function IC 10-19 to 10-23, 10-76 to 10-78  
 OSADoScript function IC 10-10, 10-65 to 10-66  
 OSAAExactScriptingComponent function IC 10-18  
 OSAAExecuteEvent function IC 10-19 to 10-21, 10-74 to 10-76  
 OSAAExecute function IC 10-7 to 10-9, 10-14 to 10-17, 10-33 to 10-35  
 OSAGenericToRealID function IC 10-90 to 10-91  
 OSAGetActiveProc function IC 10-46  
 OSAGetCreateProc function IC 10-56  
 OSAGetCurrentDialect function IC 10-68  
 OSAGetDefaultScriptingComponent function IC 10-86  
 OSAGetDialectInfo function IC 10-69 to 10-70  
 OSAGetResumeDispatchProc function IC 10-73 to 10-74  
 OSAGetScriptInfo function IC 10-43 to 10-44  
 OSAGetScriptingComponentFromStored function IC 10-88 to 10-89  
 OSAGetScriptingComponent function IC 10-89 to 10-90  
 OSAGetSendProc function IC 10-57  
 OSAGetSource function IC 10-17 to 10-18, 10-51 to 10-52  
 OSAGetStorageType function IC 10-93  
 OSAAID data type IC 7-23, 10-29  
 OSALoadExecute function IC 10-61 to 10-63  
 OSALoad function IC 10-14 to 10-17, 10-32 to 10-33  
 OSAMakeContext function IC 10-79  
 OSAARealToGenericID function IC 10-91 to 10-92  
 OSARemoveStorageType function IC 10-94  
 OSAScriptError function IC 10-10 to 10-11, 10-37 to 10-40  
 OSAScriptingComponentName function IC 10-47  
 OSASetActiveProc function IC 10-45  
 OSASetCreateProc function IC 10-56

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- OSASetCurrentDialect function IC 10-67
- OSASetDefaultScriptingComponent function IC 10-87
- OSASetDefaultTarget function IC 10-58 to 10-59
- OSASetResumeDispatchProc function IC 10-72
- OSASetScriptInfo function IC 10-41 to 10-42
- OSASetSendProc function IC 10-57
- OSAStartRecording function IC 10-59 to 10-60
- OSAStopRecording function IC 10-60 to 10-61
- OSAStore function IC 10-30 to 10-31
- \_OSDispatch trap macro M 2-104
- OSErr data type O 176
- OSEventAvail function Tb 2-98 to 2-99
- Other command (Size menu) Tb 3-28 to 3-29, 3-82 to 3-84
- outgoing messages AM 2-43 to 2-62. *See also* messages
  - closing AM 2-47, 2-167 to 2-168
  - determining the message family of AM 2-47
  - determining what is in a message AM 2-47
  - MSAM functions that process AM 2-44
  - opening AM 2-46, 2-140 to 2-141
  - overview of AM 2-43 to 2-44
  - reading AM 2-47 to 2-60, 2-142 to 2-163
- outgoing queues
  - defined AM 2-10
  - differences for personal and server MSAM AM 2-16
  - enumerating messages in AM 2-44 to 2-46, 2-138 to 2-140
- outline font ('sfnt') resources Tx 4-72 to 4-89
  - additional tables for Tx 4-73
  - character-code mapping table Tx 4-76 to 4-77
  - control-value table Tx 4-77
  - defined Tx 4-13
  - font directory Tx 4-74 to 4-76
  - font header table Tx 4-79 to 4-82
  - font program table Tx 4-77
  - glyph data table Tx 4-78
  - horizontal device metrics table Tx 4-78
  - horizontal header table Tx 4-83
  - horizontal metrics table Tx 4-83
  - instructions Tx 4-30
  - instruction set Tx 4-72
  - kerning table Tx 4-84
  - location table Tx 4-84
  - maximum profile table Tx 4-84
  - naming table Tx 4-85 to 4-88
  - optional tables Tx 4-73
  - PostScript table Tx 4-89
- preprogram table Tx 4-89
- tag names of Tx 4-73
- outline fonts Tx 1-7, 1-44, 2-58, 3-15
  - testing for availability U 1-18
  - Bezier curves of Tx 4-25
  - choosing Tx 4-35
  - compared to bitmapped Tx 4-19
  - defined
  - glyphs from Tx 4-7
  - mathematical basis of Tx 4-25 to 4-26
  - preserving shape of glyphs from Tx 4-35 to 4-36, 4-62
  - rendering of Tx 4-25 to 4-30
  - scaling Tx 4-62 to 4-63
- outline highlighting of text Tx 2-11, 2-108
- OutlineMetrics function Tx 4-34, 4-35, 4-56
- outline points Tx 4-25
- outlining the current list MTb 4-53 to 4-57
- out-of-band signaling N 1-13
- out-of-gamut colors XO 4-27, 4-40
- out-of-memory errors U 2-9
- output
  - fixed-style decimal PN 9-15
  - floating-style decimal PN 9-14 to 9-15
- output printers
  - as job object property XP 2-6
  - changing color profiles XP 4-87
  - determining for job objects XP 4-51
  - retrieving color profiles XP 4-84
  - selecting XP 2-61
- output rate S 2-16
- outsetting shapes XG 4-52, 4-94
- outside-frame style attribute XG 3-18 to 3-19, 3-54 to 3-56, 3-99
- ovals O 89
  - defined Im 1-13
  - drawing Im 3-25, 3-68 to 3-71
  - erasing Im 3-70
  - filling
    - with bit patterns Im 3-69 to 3-70
    - with pixel patterns Im 4-75
  - framing Im 3-68
  - inverting Im 3-71
  - painting Im 3-69
  - and rounded rectangles Im 1-14
- overflow PN 4-5
  - assembler PN 12-11
  - conversions PN 5-5, 5-7
- OVERFLOW SANE constant PN A-7

---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</li> <li><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</li> <li><b>D</b> Devices</li> <li><b>F</b> Files</li> <li><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</li> <li><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</li> <li><b>M</b> Memory</li> <li><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>N</b> Networking</li> <li><b>O</b> Overview</li> <li><b>Pr</b> Processes</li> <li><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</li> <li><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</li> <li><b>Q</b> QuickTime</li> <li><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</li> <li><b>S</b> Sound</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</li> <li><b>Tx</b> Text</li> <li><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</li> <li><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</li> <li><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</li> <li><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</li> <li><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</li> <li><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</li> <li><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</li> </ul>
--	--	--

overflow warnings XU 3-11  
 overlapping contours  
     creating XG 2-52  
     effect of shape fill on XG 2-14 to 2-15, 2-26, 2-63 to 2-65  
     removing XG 4-33, 4-76  
 overlapping glyphs XT 8-33  
 over mode XO 5-22, 5-48  
 'over' resource type. See override resource  
 override ('over') resource XD 3-53, 6-13 to 6-18  
     and jump table XD 2-10  
     coordinating with jump table XD 3-17  
     example of XD 2-10, 2-37, 3-56  
     for background picture printing extension XD 2-10  
     IDs of XD 2-37, 3-56  
     used in printer drivers XD 3-56  
     used in printing extensions XD 2-37  
 override functions XP 1-13  
     MyFormatDialogOverride application-defined function XP 3-67  
     MyParsePageRangeOverride application-defined function XP 3-75  
     MyPrintDialog application-defined function XP 3-73  
     MyPrintingEvent application-defined function XP 2-19  
     setting up XP 2-71  
 overriding inks XG 6-8 to 6-15, 6-38 to 6-40  
 overriding messages XD 1-15  
 overriding styles XG 6-8 to 6-15, 6-38 to 6-40  
 overriding transforms XG 6-8 to 6-15, 6-38 to 6-40  
 overview of text handling Tx 1-3 to 1-21  
 OvSize opcode Im A-6, A-18  
 owner count XO 1-20  
     as color profile property XO 4-36, 4-46, 4-84  
     as color set property XO 4-33, 4-46, 4-69  
     defined XO 1-16  
     as ink object property XO 5-6, 5-41, 5-64  
     as shape object property XO 2-9, 2-31 to 2-32, 2-76 to 2-77  
     as style object property XO 3-6, 3-11 to 3-13, 3-22  
     as tag object property XO 8-4, 8-11, 8-20, 8-21  
     as transform object property XO 6-7, 6-19 to 6-20, 6-39  
     as typographic shape property XT 2-7  
 owner requestors AI 8-12

P

---

'pabt' file type AI 4-86  
 \_Pack2 trap macro F 5-24  
 \_Pack3 trap macro F 3-65  
 Pack 6 resource Tx A-20  
 Package Manager U 10-3 to 10-10  
     and Apple Event Manager U 10-4  
     and Color Picker U 10-4  
     and Data Access Manager U 10-5  
     and Disk Initialization Manager U 10-3  
     and Edition Manager U 10-4  
     and Floating-Point Arithmetic Package U 10-3  
     and Help Manager U 10-5  
     and List Manager U 10-3  
     and Picture Utilities U 10-5  
     and PPC Browser U 10-4  
     and Standard File Package U 10-3  
     and Text Utilities U 10-4  
     and Transcendental Functions Package U 10-4  
     routines in U 10-6 to 10-7  
 package resource IDs MTb 1-128, U 10-3 to 10-5  
 package resources MTb 1-128, U 10-3 to 10-5  
 packages MTb 1-128, O 8, 20, U 10-3 to 10-5  
 PackBits procedure U 3-8, 3-9, 3-20, 3-34 to 3-35  
 PackBitsRect opcode Im A-11, A-21  
 PackBitsRgn opcode Im A-11, A-21  
 packed catalog services specifications  
     checking equality of AI 2-100  
     computing size of AI 2-96  
     copying AI 2-95  
     data type defined AI 2-37  
     minimum-sized AI 2-38  
     unpacking AI 2-6 to 2-10, 2-98  
     validating AI 2-102  
 PackedDSSpec data type  
     checking equality of AI 2-100  
     computing size of AI 2-96  
     copying AI 2-95  
     defined AI 2-37  
     unpacking AI 2-6 to 2-10, 2-98  
     validating AI 2-102  
 PackedPathName data type  
     checking equality of AI 2-61  
     computing size of AI 2-57  
     copying AI 2-55  
     defined AI 2-29, 4-23

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- determining number of catalog node names
  - in AI 2-58
- determining number of RString structures
  - in AI 2-58
- evaluating as null AI 2-56
- packing AI 2-60
- unpacking AI 2-58
- validating AI 2-62
- packed pathnames AI 2-29 to 2-30
  - manipulating AI 2-55 to 2-63
  - unpacking AI 2-29
- packed pathname structure AI 4-23. *See also*
  - PackedPathName data type
- packed recipient structure
  - creating from recipient structure AI 7-109
  - defined AI 7-25
  - determining size AI 7-108
  - unpacking AI 7-110
- PackedRecordID data type
  - checking equality of AI 2-92
  - computing size of AI 2-90
  - copying AI 2-89
  - defined AI 2-35
  - unpacking AI 2-91
  - validating AI 2-93
- packed record identifiers
  - checking equality of AI 2-92
  - computing size of AI 2-90
  - copying AI 2-89
  - data type defined AI 2-35
  - manipulating AI 2-88 to 2-94
  - unpacking AI 2-91
  - validating AI 2-93
- packed record location information
  - checking equality of AI 2-76
  - computing size of AI 2-71, 2-73
  - copying AI 2-70
  - data type defined AI 2-33
  - extracting an alias from AI 2-78
  - getting for personal catalogs AI 8-86 to 8-88
  - minimum-sized AI 2-33
  - unpacking AI 2-72
  - validating AI 2-77
- PackedRLI data type
  - checking equality of AI 2-76
  - computing size of AI 2-71, 2-73
  - copying AI 2-70
  - defined AI 2-33
- extracting an alias from AI 2-78
- getting for personal catalogs AI 8-86 to 8-87
- unpacking AI 2-72
- validating AI 2-77
- packed RString list AI 4-23
- PackedRStringListHandle data type AI 4-23
- packet-oriented networks N 1-5
- packets S 2-11, 2-67. *See also* Datagram Delivery Protocol; frames
  - DDP header N 7-7, 7-11 to 7-15
  - defined N 1-5
  - for 802.2 protocols N 10-27 to 10-32, 10-39 to 10-42
  - for 802.3 protocols N 10-28, 10-41
  - for 803.2 protocols N 11-29
- packing
  - AOCE data structures AI 2-5 to 2-10
  - catalog services specification AI 2-97
  - color XO 4-6, 4-54
  - DSSpec AI 2-97
  - PackedPathName AI 2-60
  - RecordID AI 2-90
  - record identifiers AI 2-90
  - record location information AI 2-71, 2-74
  - RLI AI 2-71, 2-74
  - 'PACK' resource type MTb 1-128, U 10-3, XD 3-9, 5-9
- pad bytes, in AIFF and AIFF-C files S 2-87
- PAddResponse function N 6-4, 6-16, 6-36 to 6-38
- 'padz' lookup table element AI 5-111
- page count
  - as print file object property XP 4-10
  - determining for print file XP 4-29, 4-65
- Paged Memory Management Unit (PMMU) M 3-5
  - emulator compatibility issues PS 1-9
- PageFaultFatal function M 3-22, 3-36
- page faults. *See also* double page faults
  - defined M 3-11
  - handling M 3-20
  - intercepted by Virtual Memory Manager
    - M 3-11 to 3-12, 3-22
  - protection against M 3-12, 3-14
- page formatting. *See* formatting
- page information structure XD 4-11
- page-inversion information
  - as format collection item XP 3-13
  - defined XP 3-92
- page-range information XP 3-33 to 3-39
  - as job collection item XP 3-11
  - defined XP 3-81

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

parsing XP 3-73 to 3-75

page ranges

- as job object property XP 2-7
- deleting from print files XP 4-69
- determining XP 2-62

page rectangles Im 9-10 to 9-11, 9-46

page regions, in scroll bars. *See* gray areas

pages

- determining number to print Im 9-19, 9-23
- orientation of Im 9-32 to 9-33
- printable area for Im 9-10 to 9-11
- printing Im 9-19 to 9-24, 9-69 to 9-70

pages, memory

- defined M 3-4
- holding M 3-14, 3-25
- locking M 3-15, 3-28
- locking contiguously M 3-29
- releasing M 3-15, 3-27
- testing for size U 1-19
- unlocking M 3-30

page-selection pop-up menu AI 5-97, 5-137

Page Setup command (File menu) Im 9-5 to 9-7, Tb 3-23

Page Setup dialog box XP 2-35 to 2-37, 2-72, 3-121

page size. *See also* dimensions

- from paper type XP 4-33, 4-77

PageState data type M 3-24

paging M 3-4

paging devices M 3-5, PS 1-55

paintArc opcode Im A-9, A-20

PaintArc procedure Im 3-26, 3-73 to 3-74

PaintBehind procedure Tb 4-118 to 4-119

painting shapes Im 3-12

PaintOne procedure Tb 4-118

paintOval opcode Im A-9, A-20

PaintOval procedure Im 3-69

paintPoly opcode Im A-10, A-20

PaintPoly procedure Im 3-82 to 3-83

paintRect opcode Im A-8, A-19

PaintRect procedure Im 3-23 to 3-24, 3-60, 4-22, 4-25, O 89

paintRgn opcode Im A-10, A-21

PaintRgn procedure Im 3-101

PaintRoundRect procedure Im 3-64 to 3-65

paintRRect opcode Im A-8, A-19

paintSameArc opcode Im A-10, A-20

paintSameOval opcode Im A-9, A-20

paintSamePoly opcode Im A-10, A-21

paintSameRect opcode Im A-8, A-19

paintSameRgn opcode Im A-11, A-21

paintSameRRect opcode Im A-8, A-19

PaintWhite global variable Tb 4-118, 4-119

Palette Manager Im 1-20, 1-29

- and system color tables Tb 4-21

palindrome looping

- controller currently set to QC 2-49
- defined QC 2-18
- of time bases Q 2-331
- turning on or off QC 2-24

PAL input video QC 8-14

PAL space XO 4-20 to 4-22

panel ('ppnl') resource XD 3-54

panel-busy callback function

- for Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-94
- for Find panel AI 4-95
- installing for Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-35
- installing for Find panel AI 4-65

PanelBusyProc function AI 4-94

panel components. *See* sequence grabber panel components

panel dimensions

- as job object property XP 2-7
- determining XP 3-115

panel events XD 4-36

- actions XD 4-38, XP 3-101
- automated responses XP 3-25 to 3-27
- constants and data types XD 2-21, XP 3-99 to 3-102
- handling XP 3-25 to 3-27, 3-123 to 3-125

panel information structure XP 3-98

panel resources XP 3-24, 3-70, 3-127

panel responses XD 4-37

panels XP 1-11 to 1-13. *See also* Catalog-Browsing panel; Find panel; panel events; Personal-Catalog panel

- adding to printing dialog boxes XO 1-36
- automating responses in XP 3-25 to 3-27
- and control panel extensions U 5-4 to 5-34
- custom XP 3-22 to 3-24
- for scaling XP 3-116
- resources XP 3-24, 3-70, 3-127
- retrieving dimensions of XP 3-115
- setting up XP 3-67 to 3-69, 3-114

panel setup information structure XD 5-15, XP 3-101

'panl' resource type AI 4-34

paper-feed information

- as job collection item XP 3-11

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

defined XP 3-85

paper-handling messages XD 4-61

paper-mapping information, as job collection item XP 3-12

paper orientation constants XD 4-16

paper rectangles Im 9-10

paper size. *See also* dimensions

    from paper type XP 4-33, 4-77

paper tray constants XD 4-17

paper trays XD 5-5

    and paper types XD 5-5

    configured XD 5-5

    counting XD 5-5

paper-type ('ptyp') resource XD 3-54

paper-type collection items

    base information XP 3-14, 3-94

    comment information XP 3-14, 3-97

    creator information XP 3-14, 3-95

    flags information XP 3-14, 3-97

    units information XP 3-14, 3-96

paper-type collections XP 3-14

    accessing XP 3-118

    as paper-type object property XP 2-9

    constants and data types for XP 3-94 to 3-98

    items in. *See* paper-type collection items

paper-type lock information

    as format collection item XP 3-13

    defined XP 3-94

paper-type name

    as paper-type object property XP 2-9

    determining XP 4-76

paper-type object properties XP 2-8 to 2-9

    collection XP 2-9

    dimensions XP 2-9

    job object XP 2-9

    name XP 2-9

paper-type objects XP 1-18, 2-3 to 2-5, 2-8 to 2-9

    accessing paper-type collections XP 3-118

    as format object property XP 2-8

    as job object property XP 2-7

    copying XP 4-76

    creating XP 4-32, 4-71

    creating from resources XP 4-73

    defined XO 1-15, XP 2-47

    determining paper and page sizes XP 4-33, 4-77

    determining the name of XP 4-32 to 4-33

    disposing of XP 4-72

    manipulating for a job object XP 4-34 to 4-35, 4-78, 4-92

    manipulating properties of XP 4-71 to 4-79

    properties of. *See* paper-type object properties

    retrieving by format objects XP 3-57 to 3-59, 3-110

    retrieving job object from XP 4-74, 4-78

    retrieving the name XP 4-76

param2 field S 2-75

ParamBlockRec data type D 1-53 to 1-56, F 2-87 to 2-91

parameter area PS 1-44

parameter block

    Device Manager D 1-53 to 1-56

    format of D xix

    SCSI abort command D 4-33

    SCSI bus inquiry D 4-28 to 4-33

    SCSI driver identification D 4-35

    SCSI I/O D 4-23 to 4-28

    SCSI load driver D 4-34

    SCSI Manager D 4-21 to 4-23

    SCSI terminate I/O D 4-33

    SCSI virtual ID information D 4-34

    Slot Manager D 2-23 to 2-24

parameter block header AI 8-32 to 8-34

parameter blocks, format of PS xiv

parameter lists, variable PS 1-72

parameter out of range warnings XU 3-12

parameter passing PS 1-47 to 1-50

parameter-passing conventions

    Operating System routines U 8-13

    Toolbox routines U 8-18 to 8-19

parameter RAM D 2-15, 2-67 to 2-69

    changing settings in U 7-7 to 7-8

    information stored in U 7-3 to 7-7

    low-memory copy of U 7-8

    restoring default values in U 7-7, 7-13

Parameter RAM Utilities U 7-3 to 7-16

    data structures in U 7-9 to 7-10

    routines in U 7-10 to 7-13

ParamText procedure Tb 6-47, 6-129 to 6-130

parent aspect target selector AI 5-144

parent CSAM attribute AM 4-11, 4-68, 4-71

parent directories F 1-11, 2-27

parent directory IDs F 1-11

parent MSAM attribute AM 4-21, 4-67, 4-71

parent view port

    as view port property XO 7-8, 7-18 to 7-19

    functions for XO 7-84 to 7-85

    setting up XO 7-46 to 7-47

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- parity-checking, testing for attributes U 1-21
- parity RAM, testing for size U 1-20
- parse functions AM 3-10 to 3-11, 3-13 to 3-16
  - and callback routines and AI 8-10
  - calling a callback routine from AM 3-15 to 3-16
  - defined AM 3-6
  - using to retrieve access control information AI 8-14
  - virtual memory and AM 3-16
- parse range results XD 4-38
- parse range results enumeration XP 3-102
- parse requests
  - callback routines and AM 3-14 to 3-16
  - defined AM 3-13
  - determining the type of AM 3-14
- ParseTable routine Tx D-6
- parsing a sound resource Q 2-59
- parsing attributes AI 5-25. *See also* lookup table
- parsing page range information XP 3-73 to 3-75
- part codes O 119, Tb 5-31 to 5-32
- partial justification XT 9-22, 9-46 to 9-51
- partial message override XU 6-6
- partial override XD 2-12
- partial overrides of printing messages XP 1-13
- partial pathnames AI 8-5, F 2-28
- partial resources MTb 1-40 to 1-41
- Partition data type D 3-25 to 3-27
- partition map entry record D 3-25 to 3-27
- partition maps D 3-13 to 3-15, F 2-54
- partitions D 3-12, F 2-54, M 1-4, O 29. *See also*
  - application partitions; system partition
  - sizes of O 168, Tb 2-30, 2-115
  - created by Process Manager Pr 1-6
  - defined Pr 1-6
  - finding the available free memory in Pr 2-18
- Pascal PN B-1
- Pascal interface N 1-30 to 1-31
- Pascal strings Tx 5-50, 5-55, 5-60
  - comparing Tx 5-50 to 5-53, 5-57 to 5-58, 5-60 to 5-62
  - converting RString to AI 2-48
  - converting to RString AI 2-47
  - defined Tx 5-6
  - measuring Tx 3-28, 3-82
- passwords. *See also* authentication; Authentication manager; user passwords
  - adding to PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 9-64
  - changing for local identity AI 9-33
  - changing in the PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 9-65
  - for local identity AI 9-32
- Key Chain Access Code AI 4-6
- PowerTalk Setup catalog use of AI 8-8
- prompting the user for AI 6-32 to 6-33
- removing from PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 9-66
- translating into a client key AI 9-21
- Paste command (Edit menu) MTb 2-6, 2-10 to 2-11
  - and dialog boxes Tb 6-69
  - and information windows Tb 7-17
  - introduced Tb 3-25
- PasteHandleIntoMovie function Q 2-252 to 2-253, QC 9-6
- PasteMovieSelection function Q 2-249 to 2-250
- paste operations, movie controller components and QC 2-53
- pasting text Tx 2-9, 2-39 to 2-42
  - AOCE template code resource routine AI 5-164
  - 'PAT#' resource type Im 3-127 to 3-128, 3-141
- PATalkClosePrep function N 10-16
- patBic pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45
- patches O 20, PS 1-18, 1-66 to 1-68, U 8-6 to 8-9
  - come-from U 8-8 to 8-9
  - daisy chain of U 8-8
  - fat PS 1-66 to 1-68
  - head U 8-8, PS 1-68
  - and stale instructions M 4-10
  - tail U 8-8, PS 1-68
- patching, selector-based traps PS 1-68
- patching a system software routine U 8-6 to 8-8, 8-23 to 8-25
- patching a trap. *See* patching a system software routine
- patCopy pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45
- path contours. *See also* contours; path shapes
  - defined XG 2-25
  - structure of XG 2-107
- PathFinder creation ID AI 2-54
- path geometries
  - control bits XG 2-25, 2-56
  - defined XG 2-25
  - determining XG 2-132
  - editing XG 2-79 to 2-81, 2-91 to 2-93, 2-133, 2-149
  - with multiple contours XG 2-60, 2-65
  - with only off-curve control points XG 2-59, 2-60
  - structure of XG 2-107
- pathnames F 2-28, 2-29, 2-45 to 2-46
- pathnames, AOCE
  - defined AI 2-29 to 2-30, 8-5
  - getting for dNodes AI 8-65 to 8-67
  - manipulating AI 2-55 to 2-63

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

packing AI 2-29  
 using to get dNode numbers AI 8-67 to 8-69  
 path reference numbers. *See* file reference numbers  
 path shapes XO 1-11, 2-10  
     approximating with polygon shapes XG 3-45 to 3-48  
     converting other shapes to XG 2-74 to 2-79  
     converting to polygon shapes XG 3-45 to 3-48  
     creating and drawing XG 2-55 to 2-65  
     cubic synonym XP 4-17 to 4-18, 4-38, 4-48  
     default XG 2-26  
     defined XG 2-25  
     effect of shape fill XG 2-26, 2-63 to 2-65  
     with a single contour XG 2-57 to 2-59  
     with multiple contours XG 2-60 to 2-65  
 patOr pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45  
 'PAT' resource type Im 3-126 to 3-127, 3-140  
 pattern  
     as style object property XO 3-4  
 pattern attributes XG 3-32, 3-107 to 3-108  
     as field of pattern structure XG 3-106  
 pattern-based attribute parsing. *See* lookup table  
 Pattern data type Im 3-40, A-4. *See also* bit patterns  
 pattern grid XG 3-32, 3-107  
 pattern list resources Im 3-127 to 3-128, 3-141  
 pattern modes Im 3-8 to 3-11, 4-33  
     changing Im 3-45 to 3-46  
     "magic," for PostScript printers Im B-22, B-30 to B-32, B-34  
 pattern resources Im 3-126 to 3-127, 3-140  
 patterns O 91, XG 3-31 to 3-33. *See also* bit patterns;  
     pixel patterns  
     adding to a shape XG 3-86 to 3-88  
     aligning XG 3-107  
     background, in basic graphics ports Im 2-32  
     background, in color graphics ports Im 4-68 to 4-69  
     in basic graphics ports Im 2-13, 2-32  
     changing Im 3-47 to 3-49, 4-68 to 4-69  
     data types for Im 3-40, 4-58 to 4-60  
     defined Im 1-11  
     definition of pattern structure XG 3-106 to 3-107  
     effect of shape fill XG 3-31, 3-106  
     fill, in basic graphics ports Im 2-32  
     fill, in color graphics ports Im 4-74 to 4-77  
     of graphics pens in basic graphics ports Im 2-33  
     of graphics pens in color graphics ports Im 4-67 to 4-68  
     functions for XG 3-142 to 3-148  
     grid XG 3-32, 3-107  
     interactions with caps, dashes, joins XG 3-33 to 3-35, 3-91 to 3-95  
     mapping XG 3-108  
     positions, determining XG 3-88 to 3-91, 3-147  
     QuickDraw, translated to shape fill XU 1-16 to 1-17  
     resources for Im 3-140 to 3-141, 4-103  
     stretching for printer output Im 2-35, 4-53  
     synonym XP 4-17, 4-47 to 4-48  
 pattern structure XG 3-106 to 3-107  
 pattern style property  
     defined XG 3-31  
     functions for XG 3-142 to 3-148  
 patXor pattern mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-45  
 pauseCmd command S 2-29, 2-94  
 PauseSpeechAt function S 4-61 to 4-62  
 pausing speech S 4-18 to 4-19, 4-61 to 4-62  
 PBAAllocate function F 2-129  
 PBAllocContig function F 2-130  
 pbas embedded speech command selector S 4-27  
 PBCatMove function F 2-200 to 2-201  
 PBCatSearch function F 2-38 to 2-43, 2-204 to 2-206  
 PBClose function D 1-66 to 1-68, F 2-124  
 PBCloseWD function F 2-202 to 2-203  
 PBControlAsync function D 1-95  
 PBControl function D 1-22, 1-76 to 1-77  
     and ADSP routines N 5-12, 5-44, 5-45  
     and ASDSP routines N 5-31  
     and multinode routines N 12-21  
 PBControlSync function D 1-95  
 PBCreateFileIDRef function F 2-230 to 2-231  
 PBDeleteFileIDRef function F 2-231 to 2-232  
 PBDirCreate function F 2-188  
 PBDTAddAPPL function MTb 9-18 to 9-19  
 PBDTAddIcon function MTb 9-17 to 9-18  
 PBDTCloseDown function MTb 9-11  
 PBDTDelete function MTb 9-26  
 PBDTFlush function MTb 9-23  
 PBDTGetAPPL function MTb 9-15 to 9-16  
 PBDTGetComment function MTb 9-16  
 PBDTGetIcon function MTb 9-12 to 9-14  
 PBDTGetIconInfo function MTb 9-14 to 9-15  
 PBDTGetInfo function MTb 9-24  
 PBDTGetPath function MTb 9-9 to 9-10  
 PBDTOpenInform function MTb 9-10 to 9-11  
 PBDTRemoveAPPL function MTb 9-21  
 PBDTRemoveComment function MTb 9-22  
 PBDTReset function MTb 9-25  
 PBDTSetComment function MTb 9-19 to 9-20

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- PBEject function F 2-141
- PBExchangeFiles function F 2-206 to 2-208
- PBFlushFile function F 2-131
- PBFlushVol function F 2-143
- PBGetCatInfo function F 2-190 to 2-192, Tb 7-34, 7-49
- PBGetEOF function F 2-127
- PBGetFCBInfo function F 2-237 to 2-238
- PBGetForeignPrivs function F 2-232 to 2-233
- PBGetFPos function F 2-125
- PBGetUGEntry function F 2-216
- PBGetVol function F 2-150 to 2-151
- PBGetVolMountInfo function F 2-220 to 2-221
- PBGetVolMountInfoSize function F 2-219 to 2-220
- PBGetWDInfo function F 2-203 to 2-204
- PBHCopyFile function F 2-226 to 2-227
- PBHCreate function F 2-186 to 2-187, O 21
- PBHDelete function F 2-189
- PBHGetDirAccess function F 2-217
- PBHGetFInfo function F 2-194 to 2-195
- PBHGetLogInInfo function F 2-223
- PBHGetVInfo function F 2-144 to 2-146
- PBHGetVol function F 2-152
- PBHGetVolParms function F 2-34, 2-147 to 2-150
- PBHMapID function F 2-224
- PBHMapName function F 2-225
- PBKillIOAsync function D 1-95
- PBKillIO function D 1-81 to 1-82
- PBKillIOSync function D 1-95
- PBMountVol function Tb 2-55
- PBMoveRename function F 2-227 to 2-228
- PBOpenDeny function F 2-208 to 2-209
- PBOpenDF function F 2-183 to 2-184
- PBOpen function F 2-185 to 2-186
- PBOpenRFDeny function F 2-210
- PBOpenRF function F 2-184 to 2-185
- PBRename function F 2-198 to 2-199
- PBRstFLock function F 2-197 to 2-198
- PBHSetDirAccess function F 2-218
- PBHSetFInfo function F 2-195 to 2-196
- PBHSetFLock function F 2-196 to 2-197
- PBHSetVol function F 2-36, 2-153 to 2-154
- PBLockRange function F 2-50 to 2-52, 2-211 to 2-212
- PBMakeFSSpec function F 2-168 to 2-169
- PBMountVol function F 2-139 to 2-140
- PBOffLine function F 2-142
- PBOpen function D 1-6, 1-18, 1-61 to 1-63
- PBOpenWD function F 2-201 to 2-202
- PBReadAsync function D 1-94
- PBRead function D 1-6, 1-20, 1-70 to 1-72, F 2-121 to 2-122
- PBReadSync function D 1-94
- PBResolveFileIDRef function F 2-229 to 2-230
- PBSetCatInfo function F 2-193 to 2-194
- PBSetEOF function F 2-127 to 2-128
- PBSetForeignPrivs function F 2-234
- PBSetFPos function F 2-126
- PBSetVInfo function F 2-146 to 2-147
- PBSetVol function F 2-151
- PBShare function F 2-214
- PBStatusAsync function D 1-95
- PBStatus function D 1-22, 1-78 to 1-80
- PBStatusSync function D 1-95
- PBUnlockRange function F 2-51, 2-212 to 2-213
- PBUnmountVol function F 2-140 to 2-141
- PBUnshare function F 2-215
- PBVolumeMount function F 2-221 to 2-222
- PBWriteAsync function D 1-94
- PBWrite function D 1-20, 1-73 to 1-75, F 2-122 to 2-123
- PBWriteSync function D 1-94
- PC. See program counter
- pCDeskPat parameter-RAM bit flag Tb 4-113
- 'pcfg' resource type XD 3-6
- PCloseATPSkt function N 6-31 to 6-32
- PCloseSkt function N 7-39
- PCM (pulse-code modulation) Q 2-31
- PConfirmName function N 3-34
- PDD. See portable digital document
- 'pdip' resource type. See PostScript preferences resource
- 'pdoc' Apple event XP 2-40
- 'pdoc' event ID IC 3-9
- PDP-11C PN B-3
- 'pdvr' icon file type XD 3-70
- peer-to-peer relationships N 5-4
- PEF. See Preferred Executable Format
- pen
  - placement of XG 3-18 to 3-20, 3-53 to 3-56
  - width of. See pen width style property
- pen, geometric
  - introduced XG 3-15
- PenMode procedure Im 3-45 to 3-46, B-22, B-30 to B-32, B-34
- pen modes. See pattern modes
- PenNormal procedure Im 3-48
- PenPat procedure Im 3-20 to 3-21, 3-47
- PenPixPat procedure Im 4-67 to 4-68

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- pen position Tx 1-6
  - determining the vertical coordinate for text Tx 3-43
  - determining using `GetFontInfo` Tx 3-43
- pens. *See* graphics pens
- `PenSize` procedure Im 3-19 to 3-20, 3-44
- pen state Im 3-37 to 3-38
- `PenState` data type Im 3-37 to 3-38
- pen tables XP 4-20 to 4-21, 4-43 to 4-44
- pen width
  - as style object property XO 3-4
- pen width style property XG 3-15 to 3-17, 3-51 to 3-53
  - functions for XG 3-119 to 3-123
- perceptual matching XO 4-30
- per-context instantiation PS 1-51
- performance PS 1-70 to 1-73
  - avoiding mode switches PS 1-71 to 1-72
  - passing parameters PS 1-72 to 1-73
  - using fat resources PS 1-71
- performance measuring. *See* AEP Echoer
- periodic execution, scheduling routines for Pr 3-3, 3-13 to 3-14, 4-12 to 4-13
- per-load instantiation PS 1-52
- permissions
  - AFP F 2-18
  - file F 2-7
  - shared access F 2-16
- permission-to-change-flagship-name
  - transition N 10-22
- permission-to-close transition N 10-15
- persistence attribute XU 5-9
- persistent VBL tasks Pr 4-20
- Personal-Catalog panel
  - creating AI 4-31, 4-34
  - defined AI 4-9
  - opening the alias of a container AI 4-60
  - selecting the alias of a container AI 4-53
- personal catalog reference number AI 8-4
- personal catalogs
  - closing AI 8-85 to 8-86
  - creating AI 8-82 to 8-83
  - defined AI 8-4
  - error when opening AI 4-28
  - expanding group addresses AI 3-44
  - getting packed record location information AI 8-86 to 8-88
  - listing access privileges to AI 8-84 to 8-85
  - listing features supported AI 8-84 to 8-85
  - manipulating AI 8-82 to 8-88
  - opening AI 8-84 to 8-85
  - sorting AI 4-28
- Personal LaserWriter LS printers Im B-7
- personal MSAMs. *See also* MSAMs
  - addresses and AM 4-4
  - caching a letter AM 2-15
  - compared with server MSAMs AM 2-11
  - defined AM 2-6
  - errors, logging AM 2-91 to 2-93, 2-204 to 2-205, 2-227
  - file types AM 4-4
  - initializing AM 2-37 to 2-40, 2-131 to 2-134
  - launched by IPM Manager AM 2-36 to 2-37
  - location of computer and AM 2-35, 2-38, 2-115 to 2-116, 2-232 to 2-233
  - online mode AM 2-13 to 2-16
  - overview of AM 2-9 to 2-11
  - quasi-batch mode AM 2-14 to 2-16
  - replaced by user AM 4-30
  - setting message status AM 2-211 to 2-213, 2-230
  - slots and AM 2-9
  - standard mode AM 2-12 to 2-14, 2-16
- perspective operations XO 6-10
  - with a mapping XU 8-13, 8-26
- 'pext' segment file type XD 2-33
- 'pfil' resource type XD 6-65 to 6-66
- 'pfnt' resource type. *See* PostScript printer font type resource
- `PGetAppleTalkInfo` function N 2-3 to 2-6, 2-9, 2-11 to 2-15
- `PGetRequest` function N 6-32 to 6-34
- Phase 1 Ethernet packets N 1-28, 10-27, 11-3
- Phase 2 packets N 1-29, 10-27, 11-3
- Phase Alternation Line (PAL) QC 8-14
- phased dashes XG 3-69
- phase-locked loops (PLL) QC 8-92
- `pHiliteBit` selector Tx 3-62
- phoneme callback procedures S 4-87 to 4-88
- `PhonemeDescriptor` data type S 4-53
- phoneme descriptor records S 4-53
- `PhonemeInfo` data type S 4-52
- phoneme information records S 4-52 to 4-53
- phonemes
  - conversion from text S 4-32, 4-79 to 4-80
  - getting information about S 4-34
  - lengthening duration of S 4-35
  - shortening duration of S 4-35
  - symbols for S 4-33 to 4-34
- phonemic representation of speech S 4-32 to 4-34

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

phonetic conversion. *See* transliteration  
 phonetic order (input order) XT 5-6, 10-3  
 Photo Compressor Q 3-10, 3-64  
 photo compressor, component type for QC 5-80, 6-66  
 physical address space M 3-9 to 3-11  
     discontiguous M 3-9  
 physical block D 3-12  
 physical end-of-file F 1-7 to 1-8  
 physical memory M 3-14 to 3-20  
     holding pages in M 3-14 to 3-15  
     locking pages in M 3-15 to 3-16  
     releasing pages M 3-15  
     unlocking pages M 3-16  
 physical queues. *See* physical under message queues  
 physical RAM, testing for size U 1-21  
 physical sizes of blocks M 2-22  
 picComment. *See* picture comments  
 PicComment procedure Im 7-40 to 7-42, B-3 to B-41  
 pi constant PN 10-30  
 PICT data. *See* QuickDraw pictures  
 PICT files  
     clipping images in Q 3-98 to 3-102  
     compressing Q 3-8, 3-24, 3-93 to 3-97  
     creating thumbnail from Q 3-104 to 3-105  
     drawing image from Q 3-97  
     getting picture frame Q 3-102  
     version 2 Q 3-24  
 'PICT' file type Im 7-7, 7-13 to 7-16, 7-21 to 7-23  
 PictInfo data type Im 7-32 to 7-36  
 'PICT' resource type Im 7-7, 7-20, 7-46, 7-67 to 7-68  
     and help messages MTb 3-24  
 'PICT' scrap format Im 7-7 to 7-8, 7-17, 7-22  
 'PICT' scrap format type MTb 2-33  
 picture comments Im 7-40 to 7-42, B-3 to B-44  
     defined Im 7-6  
     delimiting text strings with Im B-16 to B-17  
     device independence and printing Im B-8 to B-9  
     disabling and enabling line layout with Im B-11 to B-17  
     graphics rotation with Im B-29 to B-32  
     inserting into pictures or printing code Im 7-40 to 7-42  
     limited or obsolete Im B-40 to B-41  
     low-level routine for processing Im 3-137  
     matching colors with Im B-7  
     printing dashed lines with Im B-33 to B-35  
     printing graphics with Im B-6, B-22 to B-32  
     printing hairlines with Im B-35 to B-37

printing polygons with Im B-23 to B-29  
 printing ruled lines with Im B-6, B-33 to B-37  
 printing text with Im B-5, B-11 to B-22  
 sending PostScript printing code with Im B-6, B-38 to B-40  
     synchronizing between QuickDraw and PostScript printer drivers Im B-10 to B-11  
     text rotation with Im B-17 to B-22  
 picture comments, translating to  
     QuickDraw GX XU 1-17 to 1-19  
 Picture data type Im 7-27 to 7-28. *See also* pictures  
 picture files QC 3-11  
 picture frames, getting Q 3-102  
 picture geometries  
     editing XG 6-31 to 6-32, 6-63 to 6-67  
     properties of XG 6-4  
     replacing XG 6-31 to 6-32, 6-59 to 6-63  
 picture hierarchies XG 6-18 to 6-19, 6-44 to 6-45  
 picture items XG 6-24  
     adding XG 6-32 to 6-35  
     defined XG 6-5  
     depth of XG 6-51  
     level of XG 6-51  
     multiple references to XG 6-10 to 6-15, 6-40 to 6-44  
     removing XG 6-35 to 6-37  
     replacing XG 6-35 to 6-37  
 picture opcodes Im A-3 to A-26  
 picture resources Im 7-7, 7-20, 7-46, 7-67 to 7-68  
     and help messages MTb 3-24  
 pictures. *See also* QuickDraw pictures  
     in alert or dialog boxes Tb 6-29 to 6-30, 6-154  
     clipping compressed Q 3-100  
     compared to compressed images QC 4-57  
     compressing Q 3-8, 3-89 to 3-97, QC 3-30  
     compression settings for QC 3-27  
     creating from a movie Q 2-148  
     creating from a movie's preview Q 2-148  
     creating thumbnail from Q 3-103 to 3-105  
     collecting information from Im 7-24 to 7-26, 7-46 to 7-50, 7-53 to 7-57, 7-58 to 7-60  
     color, in basic graphics ports Im 7-6 to 7-7  
     creating Im 7-10 to 7-13, 7-37 to 7-42  
     data type for Im 7-27 to 7-28  
     defined Im 1-16, 7-4  
     destination rectangles for Im 7-18 to 7-19  
     disposing of Im 7-13, 7-20, 7-42 to 7-43, PS 1-69  
     drawing Im 7-10 to 7-20, 7-43 to 7-45

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

extended version 2 format Im 7-5 to 7-6, 7-37 to 7-39, A-3, A-5 to A-14, A-23 to A-24  
 getting from sequence grabber components QC 5-46 to 5-47  
 including in messages AM 2-19, 2-110  
 low-level routines for Im 3-138 to 3-139  
 obtaining data for QuickDraw QC 10-21  
 opcodes for Im 7-6  
 opening Im 7-13 to 7-20  
 in 'PICT' files Im 7-7, 7-13 to 7-16, 7-21 to 7-23  
 in 'PICT' resources Im 7-7, 7-20, 7-22, 7-46  
 reading from a resource file Im 7-46  
 resolutions for Im 7-11, 7-19  
 saving Im 7-21 to 7-23  
 in the scrap Im 7-7 to 7-8, 7-17, 7-22  
 test images  
     for standard image-compression dialog box QC 3-9  
     stored in files QC 3-8  
     stored in handles QC 3-8  
     stored in picture files QC 3-9  
 version 1 format Im 7-5 to 7-6, A-3 to A-4, A-5, A-18 to A-21, A-25 to A-26  
 version 2 format Im 7-5 to 7-6, 7-39, A-3, A-5 to A-16, A-24 to A-25  
 and the Window Manager Im 7-13  
 picture segments, in letters AI 3-87  
 picture shapes XG 6-3 to 6-71  
     defined XO 1-11, 2-11  
     local space for XO 7-34  
     unique items in XO 2-17  
     creating and drawing XG 6-27 to 6-30, 6-57, 6-67  
     functions for  
         functions specific to picture shapes XG 6-57 to 6-71  
         other applicable functions XG 6-52 to 6-56  
     hit-testing XG 6-46 to 6-51, 6-69  
     introduced XG 1-20 to 1-22  
 Picture Utilities  
     and Package Manager U 10-5  
     application-defined routines for Im 7-61 to 7-67  
     data structures in Im 7-30 to 7-36  
     defined Im 7-8  
     gathering information with Im 7-24 to 7-26  
     routines in Im 7-46 to 7-60  
     testing for availability Im 7-10  
 picture view type AI 5-130  
 picVersion opcode Im A-19  
 pinning, of colors XO 5-28, 5-32 to 5-33, 5-54

PinRect function Tb 4-99  
 Pinyin Tx 1-93, 7-6  
 pi SANE function PN A-6  
 + (plus) operator PN 6-5 to 6-6  
 pitch  
     changing S 2-10  
     defined S 2-7  
 pitch modulation  
     allowable range S 4-8  
     defined S 4-8  
     valid ranges of S 4-9  
 pitch modulation embedded speech command S 4-28  
 PixData data type Im A-4, A-15  
 pixel depth conversion, image compression Q 3-12  
 pixel depths  
     default color tables for Im 4-93  
     defined Im 4-10  
     determining Im 5-8 to 5-13, 5-29 to 5-30, 5-33 to 5-34  
     setting Im 5-13, 5-34 to 5-35  
 pixel images XG 5-5 to 5-7  
     addresses of, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-38 to 6-39  
     defined Im 4-10 to 4-12  
     getting states of, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-36 to 6-37  
     locking, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-32 to 6-33  
     in pixel maps Im 4-10 to 4-12  
     purgeable, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-34 to 6-35  
     setting states, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-37 to 6-38  
     unlocking, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-33 to 6-34  
     unpurgeable, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-35  
     whether in 32-bit mode, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-39  
 pixel maps  
     compressing Q 3-8  
     creating thumbnails from Q 3-105 to 3-106  
     copying images between Im 3-112 to 3-122, 4-26 to 4-32  
     creating Im 4-85 to 4-86  
     data type for Im 4-46 to 4-48  
     defined Im 1-5, 4-9  
     disposing of Im 4-87  
     gathering color information from Im 7-50 to 7-55, 7-57 to 7-60

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

low-level routine for copying images  
 between Im 3-136  
 obtaining, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-31 to 6-32  
 pixel images in Im 4-10 to 4-12  
 setting Im 4-86 to 4-87  
 pixel pattern resources Im 4-24 to 4-25, 4-103  
 pixel patterns  
 background Im 4-68 to 4-69  
 creating Im 4-88 to 4-91, 4-103  
 data type for Im 4-58 to 4-60  
 defined Im 1-11, 4-12 to 4-13  
 disposing of Im 4-91  
 filling with Im 4-23 to 4-26, 4-74 to 4-77  
 framing and painting with Im 4-23 to 4-26  
 of graphics pens Im 4-23 to 4-26, 4-67 to 4-68  
 modifying Im 4-98 to 4-99  
 resources for Im 4-24 to 4-25, 4-103  
 pixels O 88, Tx 1-6  
 in bitmaps Im 2-11  
 colors for  
 in basic QuickDraw eight-color system Im 3-14 to 3-15, 3-122 to 3-125  
 in Color QuickDraw Im 4-4 to 4-5, 4-10 to 4-11, 4-13 to 4-17, 4-21 to 4-44  
 copying between bitmaps Im 3-32 to 3-35, 3-112 to 3-122  
 copying between pixel maps Im 3-32 to 3-35, 3-112 to 3-122, 4-26 to 4-32  
 copying from offscreen graphics worlds Im 3-112 to 3-122, 6-9 to 6-11  
 defined Im 1-4  
 depths of. *See* pixel depths  
 patterns for. *See* bit patterns, pixel patterns  
 relationship to points Im 1-9  
 scrolling Im 2-20 to 2-26, 2-43 to 2-44  
 values for. *See* pixel values  
 whether black or white Im 2-54 to 2-55  
 whether in rectangles Im 3-56  
 whether in regions Im 3-97  
 pixel size XG 5-5 to 5-7  
 pixelsLocked flag Im 6-13, 6-15, 6-36, 6-37  
 pixelsPurgeable flag Im 6-13, 6-14, 6-36, 6-37  
 PixelToChar function Tx 3-44 to 3-47, 3-49 to 3-59, 3-91 to 3-94, A-26, A-37  
 Pixel2Char routine Tx D-6  
 pixel values XG 5-5  
 defined Im 4-11

for direct devices Im 4-15 to 4-17  
 for indexed devices Im 4-13 to 4-14  
 as RGB colors Im 4-13 to 4-17  
 PixMap32Bit function Im 6-39  
 PixMap data type Im 4-46 to 4-48. *See also* pixel maps  
 PixMap records  
 copying images between Im 3-112 to 3-122  
 creating Im 4-85 to 4-86  
 disposing of Im 4-87  
 low-level routine for copying images  
 between Im 3-136  
 obtaining, for offscreen graphics worlds Im 6-31 to 6-32  
 pixel images in Im 4-10 to 4-12  
 setting Im 4-86 to 4-87  
 PixPatChanged procedure Im 4-98 to 4-99  
 PixPat data type Im 4-58 to 4-60. *See also* pixel patterns  
 PixPatHandle data type Im 4-58  
 pixPurge flag Im 6-13, 6-14, 6-18, 6-19  
 PKillGetReq function N 6-19, 6-41  
 PKillNBP function N 3-38 to 3-39  
 PKillSendReq function N 6-20, 6-38 to 6-39  
 plainDBoxProc window type Tb 4-9  
 planning text handling capabilities Tx 1-18 to 1-21  
 platform identifiers Tx 4-86  
 platforms XT 7-7  
 playback control flags. *See* control flags  
 playback rates, movie Q 2-16, 2-130 to 2-131, 2-185, 2-187 to 2-188  
 play buttons QC 2-5  
 'play' component type value QC 2-4  
 play-from-disk routines  
 introduced S 1-19  
 testing for availability of S 2-35 to 2-37  
 playing a movie with a movie controller Q 2-38  
 playing back a sequence Q 3-42 to 3-44  
 playing frequencies S 2-41 to 2-46  
 choosing a data type S 2-41  
 of indefinite duration S 2-41  
 playing movies Q 2-42  
 action-filter functions and QC 2-23  
 with movie controller components QC 2-4  
 starting or stopping with movie controller components QC 2-17  
 playing sampled sounds  
 at arbitrary frequencies S 2-43  
 with bufferCmd S 2-61 to 2-62

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

playing selections of sound S 2-53  
 PlayMoviePreview function Q 2-120 to 2-121  
 playthrough feature S 3-5  
 PLL (phase-locked loops) QC 8-93  
 PLookupName function N 3-13 to 3-16, 3-30 to 3-32  
 PlotCIconHandle function MTb 5-16, 5-26 to 5-27  
 PlotCIcon procedure MTb 5-15, 5-25 to 5-26  
 PlotIconHandle function MTb 5-15, 5-24 to 5-25  
 PlotIconID function MTb 5-10, 5-20 to 5-22  
 PlotIconMethod function MTb 5-22 to 5-23  
 PlotIcon procedure MTb 5-14, 5-23 to 5-24  
 PlotIconSuite function MTb 5-11, 5-13, 5-35 to 5-38  
 PlotSICNHandle function MTb 5-16, 5-27 to 5-28  
 'plrt' resource type. See printing alert resource  
 plus sign cursor Im 8-8 to 8-9  
 'pmak' component type QC 12-6  
 PMFeatures function D 6-41  
 PMMU (Paged Memory Management Unit) M 3-5. See also Paged Memory Management Unit  
 pmod embedded speech command selector S 4-28  
 PMSAMCreateMsgSummary function AM 2-169 to 2-171  
 PMSAMGetMSAMRecord function AM 2-37, 2-131 to 2-132  
 PMSAMGetMsgSummary function AM 2-171 to 2-173  
 PMSAMLogError function AM 2-204 to 2-205  
 PMSAMOpenQueues function AM 2-39, 2-133 to 2-134  
 PMSAMPutMsgSummary function AM 2-173 to 2-175  
 PMSAMSetStatus function AM 2-211 to 2-213  
 PMSelectorCount function D 6-41  
 PnLocHFrac opcode Im A-6  
 PnMode opcode Im A-6, A-18  
 'pnot' component type QC 12-6  
 pnotResItem data type QC 12-15  
 pnotResource data type QC 12-14 to 12-15  
 PnPat opcode Im A-6, A-18  
 PnPixPat opcode Im A-6  
 PnSendRequest function N 6-9, 6-27 to 6-30  
 PnSize opcode Im A-6, A-18  
 point XG 2-9  
 Point data type Im 2-27, A-4, O 87. See also points  
 pointer-based function calls PS 1-29  
 pointers M 1-17 to 1-18, O 39. See also nonrelocatable blocks; dangling pointers  
     coercing to integers O 47  
     coercing to long integers O 47  
     to procedures and functions O 46  
 pointer records F 2-70  
 pointers, fake PS 1-70

point geometries  
     defined XG 2-16  
     editing XG 2-34 to 2-35, 2-79 to 2-81, 2-122  
     structure of XG 2-104  
 points O 86-87  
     off-curve Tx 4-25 to 4-30  
     on-curve Tx 4-25 to 4-30  
     outline Tx 4-25  
     adding coordinates of Im 2-52  
     assigning coordinates to Im 2-54  
     changing between global and local Im 2-19, 2-51 to 2-52  
     comparing coordinates of Im 2-54  
     coordinates for Im 2-4 to 2-5  
     data type for Im 2-27  
     defined Im 1-9 to 1-10  
     mapping between rectangles Im 3-106  
     rectangles around Im 3-56  
     relationship to pixels Im 1-9  
     routines for managing Im 2-51 to 2-54, 3-104 to 3-106  
     subtracting coordinates of Im 2-53  
     used for defining rectangles Im 2-5 to 2-6  
     whether in rectangles Im 3-56  
     whether in regions Im 3-97  
 points, transforming through a matrix Q 2-347  
 point shapes XO 1-11, 2-9  
     converting other shapes to XG 2-65 to 2-70  
     creating and drawing XG 2-29 to 2-36, 2-111, 2-158  
     default XG 2-16  
     defined XG 2-16  
     disposing of XG 2-36  
 point size Tx 4-11, XT 1-8. See also text size  
 point-size factor XT 8-16  
 point-to-point translation MTb 7-30  
 PointToPolar function XU 8-29, 8-57  
 polar and Cartesian coordinates XU 8-10 to 8-11, 8-29, 8-56 to 8-57  
 PolarToPoint function XU 8-29, 8-56  
 polite notifications Pr 5-4, 5-8  
 polled transfer D 3-22, 4-10, 4-27  
 PolyBegin picture comment Im B-6, B-24, B-28  
 PolyClose picture comment Im B-6, B-24  
 Poly data type Im A-4  
 PolyEnd picture comment Im B-6, B-24  
 polygon contours  
     defined XG 2-22  
     structure of XG 2-106  
 Polygon data type Im 3-37. See also polygons

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- polygons
    - closing Im 3-79
    - creating Im 3-78 to 3-79
    - data type for Im 3-37
    - defined Im 1-15
    - defining Im 3-30
    - disposing of Im 3-80 to 3-81
    - drawing Im 3-81 to 3-85
    - erasing Im 3-84
    - filling
      - with bit patterns Im 3-83 to 3-84
      - with pixel patterns Im 4-76 to 4-77
    - framing Im 3-81 to 3-82
    - inverting Im 3-85
    - low-level routine for drawing Im 3-135
    - mapping and scaling Im 3-108
    - moving Im 3-80
    - painting Im 3-82 to 3-83
    - routines for managing Im 3-78 to 3-85, 3-108
    - smoothed, on PostScript printers Im B-23 to B-29
  - polygons
    - callback routines AI 5-238 to 5-242
    - page selection AI 5-97, 5-137
    - removing an item AI 5-240
    - returning text of a menu item AI 5-241
    - view type AI 5-129
  - Catalog-Browsing panel
    - getting pathname of item AI 4-40 to 4-42
    - getting size of pathname of item AI 4-39
  - control definition function for Tb 3-33, 3-34 to 3-36, 5-14
  - control definition ID for Tb 5-14
  - creating Tb 3-56 to 3-57, 5-25 to 5-28
  - defined Tb 3-6, 5-6 to 5-7
  - in dialog boxes Tb 6-42 to 6-44
  - events in, in windows Tb 5-31 to 5-37
  - inactive Tb 5-11 to 5-13
  - in Standard File Package dialog boxes F 3-9
  - testing for availability Tb 3-42
  - type-in fields Tb 3-37
  - variation codes for Tb 5-27 to 5-28
  - PopupMenuSelect function Tb 3-57, 3-120 to 3-121
  - popupPrivateData data type Tb 5-77
  - portable digital document (PDD) XD 1-7, XO 1-34, 1-37, XU 7-53. *See also* print files
    - defined XP 1-5, XU 7-53
  - portable imaging system XD 1-7
  - portable Macintosh computers
    - activity timer
      - controlling D 6-28 to 6-30
      - defined D 6-7
      - resetting D 6-15, 6-29
      - types of activity D 6-8
    - battery
      - charging D 6-40
      - low voltage D 6-6, 6-17, 6-24, 6-39
      - number of D 6-56
      - reading the status of D 6-38 to 6-40, 6-54 to 6-57
      - relative charge D 6-55
      - state of charger D 6-55
      - time remaining D 6-57
      - voltage D 6-56
      - warning level D 6-55
    - controlling serial power D 6-25
  - CPU. *See* CPU, portable Macintosh computers
  - dimming timer
    - controlling D 6-46 to 6-48
    - determining whether enabled D 6-48
    - enabling and disabling D 6-47
- polygons
  - defined XG 2-22
  - determining XG 2-130
  - editing XG 2-79 to 2-81, 2-82 to 2-90, 2-131
  - structure of XG 2-106
- polygons
  - converting other shapes to XG 2-74 to 2-79
  - creating and drawing XG 2-45 to 2-55
  - default XG 2-24
  - defined XG 2-22
  - effect of shape fill XG 2-24, 2-51 to 2-55
  - with a single contour XG 2-46 to 2-48
  - with crossed contours XG 2-24, 2-50 to 2-55
  - with multiple contours XG 2-23, 2-49 to 2-50
- PolyIgnore picture comment Im B-6, B-24, B-27 to B-28
- polyphonic sound. *See* stereo sound
- PolySmooth picture comment Im B-6, B-24 to B-28
- poor man's search paths F 2-31
- POpenATPSkt function N 6-14, 6-30 to 6-31
- POpenSkt function N 7-9, 7-38 to 7-39
- pop-up control definition
  - testing for availability U 1-21
- pop-up menus Tb 3-33 to 3-38
  - action procedure for Tb 5-36 to 5-37
  - active Tb 5-11 to 5-13
  - AOCE templates
    - adding an item AI 5-238

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

reading D 6-46  
 setting D 6-46  
 hard disk. *See* hard disk, in portable Macintosh computers  
 hicharge counter D 6-39  
 idle state  
     controlling D 6-28 to 6-30  
     defined D 6-7  
     disabling D 6-15, 6-30  
     enabling D 6-15, 6-29  
 inactivity D 6-7  
 internal modem  
     controlling power to D 6-25, 6-34 to 6-36  
     reading status of D 6-36 to 6-38  
     ring-detect feature D 6-38  
     ring-wakeup feature D 6-38  
 modem. *See* modem, portable Macintosh computers  
 power management circuits D 6-5  
 Power Manager IC D 6-4, 6-8  
 processor speed. *See* CPU, portable Macintosh computers  
 SCSI disk mode. *See* SCSI disk mode  
 sleep state D 6-8 to 6-9  
 sleep timer  
     controlling D 6-42 to 6-44  
     enabling and disabling D 6-43  
     reading D 6-42  
     setting D 6-43  
 wakeup timer  
     controlling D 6-45 to 6-46  
     reading D 6-45  
     setting D 6-45  
 port-align pattern attribute XG 3-33, 3-108  
 PortChanged procedure Im 4-99 to 4-100, Tx 3-20  
 port filter function IC 11-24 to 11-25  
 PortInfoRec data type IC 11-25  
 porting 680x0 applications to PowerPC. *See* 680x0 applications, porting to PowerPC  
 porting programs  
     from SANE PN A-3 to A-10  
     from non-Macintosh computers PN B-1 to B-3  
 PortionLine function Tx 3-40, 3-90 to 3-91, A-26, A-37  
 PortionText routine Tx D-6  
 port locations IC 11-4  
 port-map pattern attribute XG 3-33, 3-108  
 port names IC 11-4, Tb 2-75  
     converting to process serial numbers Tb 2-105  
     and receiving high-level events Tb 2-73

port rectangles Tb 4-18, 4-101, 4-103  
     in basic graphics ports Im 2-32  
     changing positions of Im 2-46 to 2-47  
     changing sizes of Im 2-46  
     changing window origins of Im 2-23 to 2-26, 2-45 to 2-46  
     in color graphics ports Im 4-51  
     defined Im 1-7  
     in graphics ports Im 2-11  
     scrolling pixels in Im 2-20 to 2-26, 2-43 to 2-44  
     of Window Manager port Tb 4-75  
 PortSize procedure Im 2-46  
 position  
     as layout shape property XT 5-4  
     as text shape property XT 3-4  
     as typographic shape property XT 2-6  
 position constraint table XP 4-37, 4-41  
 position in a movie. *See* current time  
 positioning  
     of glyph shapes XT 4-16 to 4-18  
     of layout shapes XT 5-20  
     of typographic shapes XT 2-8 to 2-9  
 positioning a movie in a movie controller QC 2-34  
 positioning the pen. *See* display of text  
 positions array XT 4-4, 4-5 to 4-6, 4-32 to 4-33  
 Position To Offset Apple event Tx 7-29 to 7-32, 7-72 to 7-74  
 positive difference function PN 10-4 to 10-5  
 positive Infinity. *See* Infinities  
 positive zero. *See* zero  
 postcompensation action XT 8-61, 9-23 to 9-24, 9-50, 9-51  
 posters, movie Q 2-11, 2-114 to 2-116  
     boundary rectangle for Q 2-118  
     creating a picture from Q 2-149  
     defined Q 2-11, 2-16  
     time Q 2-118 to 2-119  
     time, in movie atoms Q 4-12  
 PostEvent function D 5-5, 5-29, Tb 2-104 to 2-105  
 PostHighLevelEvent function Tb 2-73 to 2-77, 2-101 to 2-103  
 posting errors, warnings, and notices XO 1-38  
 posting options Tb 2-75  
 postmultiplication of mappings XU 8-13, 8-66  
 PostScriptBegin picture comment Im B-8 to B-9, B-31, B-34  
 PostScriptEnd picture comment Im B-9, B-31, B-35  
 PostScriptFile picture comment Im B-6, B-41

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- PostScript glyphs structure XD 4-28
- PostScriptHandle picture comment Im B-6, B-38 to B-39
- PostScript imaging messages XD 3-7, 4-101 to 4-127
- PostScript imaging system XD 1-6
- PostScript imaging system structure XD 4-26
- PostScript language, use in printing Im B-3 to B-44
- PostScript LaserWriter printers Im 9-76, B-7
- PostScript preferences ('pdip') resource XD 3-50, 3-52, 6-88 to 6-89
- PostScript printer drivers Im 9-9
- PostScript printer font type ('pfont') resource XD 6-84 to 6-87
  - for an encoded font XD 6-87
  - for the Adobe character set XD 6-84 to 6-85
  - for the Apple character set XD 6-85 to 6-86
  - for the equivalent character set XD 6-86 to 6-87
- PostScript procedure set ('prec') resource XD 6-82 to 6-83
- PostScript procedure set list structure XD 4-29
- PostScript query results XD 4-29
- PostScript render options XD 4-27
- PostScript scanning ('scan') resource XD 6-79 to 6-82
- PostScript synonyms XP 4-12 to 4-14, 4-45
- power cycling D 6-7
- power management circuits, portable Macintosh computers D 6-5
- Power Manager D 6-3 to 6-80
  - and Queue Utilities U 6-15
  - testing for U 1-21
  - application-defined routines for D 6-65 to 6-66
  - dispatch routines D 6-40 to 6-64
  - routines in D 6-28 to 6-64. *See also* portable Macintosh computers
  - testing for availability D 6-14
  - testing for features D 6-14, 6-40 to 6-42
  - unsafe assumptions D 6-12
- Power Manager IC D 6-4, 6-8
- PowerPC. *See* PowerPC microprocessor
- PowerPC applications, structure of PS 1-31 to 1-32
- PowerPC microprocessor PS ix, 1-4
  - floating-point registers PS 1-43, 1-47 to 1-50, 1-72, 4-4, 4-15
  - general-purpose registers PS 1-8, 1-26, 1-41, 1-43, 1-45, 1-47 to 1-50, 1-72, 4-4, 4-8, 4-12 to 4-14
  - special-purpose registers PS 1-41, 1-44 to 1-46, 4-4, 4-8, 4-12
- PowerPC run-time environment PS 1-19 to 1-65
  - application partitions PS 1-57 to 1-63
  - data alignment PS 1-63 to 1-65
  - organization of memory in PS 1-52 to 1-65
  - system partition PS 1-56 to 1-57
- power-saver state D 6-4, 6-6
- PowerShare catalogs. *See also* catalogs
  - AI adding to PowerTalk Setup catalog 8-71 to 8-76
  - defined AI 8-4
  - extracting information about AI 8-78 to 8-79
  - getting information about AI 8-76 to 8-77
  - making available for use AI 8-71 to 8-76
  - removing from PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 8-79 to 8-81
- PowerShare collaboration servers AI xix
- PowerShare mail server
  - testing for availability AM 2-42
- PowerTalk AI xix. *See also* AOCE
- PowerTalk built-in templates AI A-1 to A-4
  - address AI A-4
  - Group records AI A-4
  - Key Chain AI A-4
  - User records AI A-1 to A-3
- PowerTalk Extension file AI 5-12
- PowerTalk Setup catalog. *See also* Setup catalog
  - adding catalogs to AI 8-71 to 8-73, 8-74 to 8-76
  - defined AI 8-8
  - extracting information from catalogs in AI 8-41 to 8-43
  - getting information about catalogs in AI 8-38 to 8-41
  - getting reference number for AI 8-81 to 8-82
  - maintaining AI 8-71 to 8-82
  - master name for AI 8-8
  - password for AI 8-8
  - removing catalogs from AI 8-79 to 8-81
- PowerTalk system software AI xix, AM xi
- pow function
  - PowerPC Numerics PN 10-17 to 10-19
  - SANE PN A-6
- power function PN 10-17 to 10-19
- PowerPC floating-point architecture PN 11-3 to 14-8
  - conversions PN 13-3 to 13-6
  - data formats PN 11-3
  - environmental access PN 12-3 to 12-15
  - operations supported PN 14-3 to 14-8
- PowerPC Numerics PN xvii
  - advantages PN 1-3 to 1-9
  - conversions supported PN 5-3 to 5-12
  - data formats PN 2-3 to 2-17

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

environmental controls PN 4-3 to 4-6  
 expression evaluation PN 3-3 to 3-11  
 functions supported PN 6-3 to 6-15  
 operations supported PN 6-3 to 6-15  
 SANE, compared to PN 1-13, A-1 to A-10  
 SANE, porting from PN A-3 to A-10  
 'ppat' resource type Im 4-24 to 4-25, 4-103  
 PPCAccept function IC 11-38, 11-66, 11-68 to 11-69  
 PPCAcceptPbRec data type IC 11-46  
**PPC Browser**  
 and Package Manager U 10-4  
 PPCBrowser function IC 11-52 to 11-53  
 filling in a target ID record Tb 2-77  
 finding a specific port Tb 2-75  
 posting a high-level event Tb 2-74 to 2-75  
 use to locate a port IC 11-22 to 11-27  
 use with Apple events IC 5-11, 5-12  
**PPC (Program-to-Program Communications)**  
 Toolbox Tb 1-16, 2-7  
 PPCClose function IC 11-43 to 11-44, 11-58 to 11-59  
 PPCClosePbRec data type IC 11-46  
 PPCEnd function IC 11-43, 11-64 to 11-65  
 PPCEndPbRec data type IC 11-46  
 PPCInform function IC 11-35 to 11-37, 11-66 to 11-68  
 PPCInformPbRec data type IC 11-46  
 PPCInit function IC 11-11, 11-51  
 PPCOpen function IC 11-20 to 11-22, 11-56 to 11-57  
 PPCOpenPbRec data type IC 11-46  
 PPCParamBlockRec data type IC 11-15, 11-46  
**PPC parameter blocks** IC 11-15, 11-17, 11-46 to 11-48  
 PPCPortRec data type IC 11-18 to 11-19, 11-48  
**PPC ports**  
 closing IC 11-43 to 11-44  
 defined IC 11-4  
 listing available IC 11-22 to 11-27  
 opening IC 11-17 to 11-22  
 specifying locations IC 11-4, 11-19, 11-49  
 specifying names IC 11-4, 11-17  
 PPCRead function IC 11-40 to 11-41, 11-71 to 11-73  
 PPCReadPbRec data type IC 11-46  
 PPCReject function IC 11-39, 11-66, 11-70  
 PPCRejectPbRec data type IC 11-46  
**PPC sessions**  
 accepting IC 11-37 to 11-39  
 defined IC 11-5  
 ending IC 11-43  
 exchanging message blocks during IC 11-39 to 11-40  
 initiating IC 11-29 to 11-35

receiving requests for IC 11-35 to 11-37  
 rejecting IC 11-37 to 11-39  
 PPCStart function IC 11-29, 11-33 to 11-35, 11-59 to 11-62  
 PPCStartPbRec data type IC 11-46  
**PPC Toolbox** O 15  
 PPCWrite function IC 11-42 to 11-43, 11-73 to 11-75  
 PPCWritePbRec data type IC 11-46  
 'ppnl' resource type XD 3-54  
 'ppnl' resource type. See panel resource  
 PPostEvent function Tb 2-103 to 2-104  
**pragmas**  
 fenv\_access PN D-1 to D-2  
 fp\_contract PN D-2 to D-3  
 fp\_wide\_function\_parameters PN D-8 to D-9  
 fp\_wide\_function\_returns PN D-8 to D-9  
 fp\_wide\_variables PN D-8 to D-9  
 pragma statements PS 1-64  
 PRAMInitData entries D 2-11, 2-15  
**PRAM.** See parameter RAM  
 PrCloseDoc procedure Im 9-21, 9-22, 9-68  
 PrClosePage procedure Im 9-22, 9-70  
 PrClose procedure Im 9-22, 9-37, 9-58  
 PrCtlCall procedure Im 9-81 to 9-84  
 PrDlgMain function Im 9-37, 9-63 to 9-64  
 PrDrvClose procedure Im 9-80  
 PrDrvDCE function Im 9-80 to 9-81  
 PrDrvOpen procedure Im 9-79  
 PrDrvVers function Im 9-79  
**precise-bitmap information**  
 as format collection item XP 3-13  
 defined XP 3-93  
**precision** PN 1-4  
 of data formats PN 2-16 to 2-17  
 of expression evaluation PN 3-3 to 3-11  
**preconfiguring sound channels** S 2-131, 2-132  
 'prec' resource type. See PostScript procedure set resource  
 'PREC' resource type. See print record resource  
**preferences**  
 restoring S 5-36  
 storing S 5-35 to 5-36  
**preferences files** F 1-4, 1-36 to 1-37, Tb 7-43  
 and control panels MTb 8-30  
 creating O 64-66  
 default icon for MTb 1-130  
 managing O 60-67  
 and monitors extensions MTb 8-71

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- names of O 61
- reading O 61–64, 74
- resources in MTb 1-13
- updating O 66–67
- Preferences folder F 1-11, O 53
  - alias type for Tb 7-40
  - defined Tb 7-43
  - finding Tb 7-54
  - icon for MTb 1-132
  - storing files in Tb 7-43
- preferred application font Tx 6-15
- Preferred Executable Format (PEF) PS 1-22, 1-30
- preferred interface N 1-29
- preferred partition size O 168
- preferred printing characteristics XD 3-28
- preferred rates, movie
  - defined Q 2-16
  - getting Q 2-131
  - in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - setting Q 2-130 to 2-131
- preferred system font Tx 6-15
- preferred volume, movie
  - defined Q 2-16
  - getting Q 2-133
  - in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - setting Q 2-132 to 2-133
- 'pref' folder type Tb 7-54
- 'pref' request type QC 3-15
- PRegisterName function N 3-7, 3-9 to 3-11, 3-25 to 3-28, 7-9
- PRelRspCB function N 6-20, 6-43 to 6-44
- PRelTCB function N 6-40
- PRemoveName function N 3-18 to 3-19, 3-36, 7-9
- prepare PS 1-22
- PrepareMailerForDrawing function AI 3-122
- prepare-to-close transition N 10-14
- PrerollMovie function Q 2-135
- PrError function Im 9-18, 9-21, 9-41 to 9-42, 9-75 to 9-77
- preview components Q 1-7, QC 12-3 to 12-19
  - cached and QC 12-4
  - converting data for display as preview QC 12-8
  - defined QC 1-11, 12-3
  - displaying movie previews QC 12-10 to 12-11
  - event handling and QC 12-6, 12-11
  - functions in QC 12-10 to 12-13
    - creating previews QC 12-11 to 12-13
    - displaying previews QC 12-10 to 12-11
    - handling events QC 12-11
    - obtaining data for QC 12-3
    - required component functions, implementing QC 12-7 to 12-8
    - resources for QC 12-13 to 12-15
    - storing preview data in files QC 12-5
    - using preview data QC 12-5
- PreviewEvent function QC 12-11
- previewing
  - image data QC 6-20
  - a PICS file QC 12-8 to 12-9
  - sound and video sequences in a window QC 5-14
- PreviewMakePreview function QC 12-12
- PreviewMakePreviewReference function QC 12-13
- preview resource item structures QC 12-15
- preview resources QC 12-14 to 12-15
- previews, files Q 2-65 to 2-71
- previews, movie Q 2-114 to 2-123
  - defined Q 2-10, 2-16
  - determining preview mode Q 2-122
  - determining preview time Q 2-123
  - duration, in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - playing Q 2-120
  - setting preview mode Q 2-121
  - setting preview time Q 2-122 to 2-123, 4-12
  - time, in movie atoms Q 4-12
- PreviewShowData function QC 12-8, 12-10 to 12-11
- PrGeneral procedure Im 9-28 to 9-35, 9-42, 9-72 to 9-74
- primary caret position Tx 1-77, 2-11
- PrimaryInit entries D 2-11, 2-15
- primary line direction Tx 1-67, 2-6, 6-76
  - and system direction Tx 6-10
  - toggling Tx 6-18
- primary script. *See* system script
- primary sorting order Tx 1-34, 5-12, 5-52 to 5-63, B-38
- primary video device
  - changing Pr 4-26
  - determining slot number Pr 4-11
- prime Pr 3-5
- prime routine D 1-12, 1-34
- PrimeTime procedure Pr 3-5, 3-20 to 3-21
  - introduced Pr 3-5
  - with extended Time Manager Pr 3-7 to 3-8
  - with global variables Pr 3-11 to 3-13
  - with periodic tasks Pr 3-13 to 3-14
  - with revised Time Manager Pr 3-6

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- primitive form of shapes XG 4-12
  - effect of converting to XG 3-8 to 3-11
  - how to convert to XG 4-38 to 4-40, 4-79
- primitive object classes IC 3-41
- primitive shapes XG 4-9 to 4-16, XO 2-33, 6-7
- print action vector Tx 6-11, 6-14, 6-63, 6-71
- Print command (File menu) Im 9-5 to 9-6, 9-7 to 9-8, Tb 3-23
- PrintDefault procedure Im 9-37, 9-59
- Print dialog box XP 1-10 to 1-12, 2-37 to 2-39, 2-73, 3-120
- print dialog boxes. *See also* job dialog boxes; print status dialog boxes; style dialog boxes
  - altering Im 9-35 to 9-38, 9-63 to 9-65, 9-86
  - data structure for Im 9-50 to 9-51
  - displaying Im 9-61 to 9-64
  - for multiple documents Im 9-26, 9-66
- print dialog box record. *See* TPrDlG data type
- Print Documents ('pdoc') Apple event XP 2-40
- Print Documents event
  - defined IC 4-13
  - event ID for IC 3-9
  - handling IC 4-17 to 4-19
- Print Documents events Tb 7-25 to 7-26
- printer, determining type in use MTb 1-127
- printer configuration file XD 3-30
- printer driver name
  - as printer object property XP 4-7
  - retrieving XP 4-59
- printer drivers XO 1-35, XP 1-8 to 1-9
  - about XD 1-3 to 1-10
  - and device dependence XD 1-11
  - and status records XD 3-41
  - bundle resource for XD 3-69
  - code segments used in XD 3-55
  - defined XD 3-3
  - defining code segments XD 3-55
  - direct-mode printing XD 3-33
  - establishing preferences XD 3-28
  - file reference resources for XD 3-69
  - files used in XD 3-11
  - handling messages XD 1-15
  - icon resources XD 3-69
  - imaging phase XD 3-7
  - imaging systems for XD 3-4
  - overriding messages XD 1-15
  - planning to write XD 1-16
  - printing alert boxes XD 3-42
- providing compatibility with Macintosh Printing Manager XD 3-11
- QuickDraw GX compatibility XD 3-55
- rendering pages XD 3-47
- resource files XD 6-5
- resources for XD 1-14
- resources used with XD 3-53
- setting up job parameters XD 3-36
- spooling data XD 3-5
- storing the configuration XD 3-30
- task list XD 3-4
- terminating XD 3-48
- user interface and XD 1-15
- using messages XD 3-17
- using with printing extensions XD 1-11 to 1-14
- closing Im 9-58, 9-80
- defined Im 9-3
- determining versions of Im 9-79
- device control entry for Im 9-80 to 9-81
- dialog boxes for Im 9-5 to 9-8, 9-13 to 9-14
- line layout capabilities of Im B-11 to B-17
- opening Im 9-57, 9-79
- picture comments supported by Im B-7
- PostScript Im 9-9
- QuickDraw Im 9-8 to 9-9
- resolutions for Im 9-11, 9-30 to 9-32
- printer driver type
  - as printer object property XP 4-7
  - codes XP 4-7
  - retrieving XP 4-60
- printer name
  - as printer object property XP 4-7
  - retrieving XP 4-59
- printer object properties XP 4-6 to 4-7
  - job object XP 4-7
  - printer driver name XP 4-7
  - printer driver type XP 4-7
  - printer name XP 4-7
  - printer type XP 4-7
  - view device list XP 4-7
- printer objects XP 1-20, 4-6 to 4-9
  - color specification XP 4-8, 4-27 to 4-29, 4-84 to 4-89
  - counting view devices XP 4-57
  - defined XO 1-15, XP 2-47
  - determining resolution for XP 4-26 to 4-27
  - manipulating properties of XP 4-54 to 4-61
  - manipulating view devices XP 4-56, 4-92
  - properties of. *See* printer object properties

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- retrieving from a job object XP 4-55
- retrieving properties of XP 4-22 to 4-23
- retrieving the driver name XP 4-59
- retrieving the job object from XP 4-55
- retrieving the printer driver type XP 4-60
- retrieving the printer name XP 4-59
- retrieving the printer type XP 4-61
- retrieving view devices XP 4-57
- selecting view devices XP 4-58
- view devices XP 4-8, 4-25 to 4-29
- printer port
  - communications settings of U 7-5
- printer resource files Im 9-3
- PrintErr global variable Im 9-78
- printers. *See also* formatting printers; output printers;
  - desktop printers
    - current, device numbers of Im 9-48
    - current, feed types of Im 9-48
    - ImageWriter LQ Im B-7
    - information in TPrInfo records for Im 9-46
    - LaserWriter Im 9-7 to 9-8, 9-76, B-7
    - LaserWriter SC Im B-7
    - Personal LaserWriter LS Im B-7
    - PostScript LaserWriter Im 9-76, B-7
    - StyleWriter Im 9-6 to 9-8, B-7
  - PrinterShare communications resource XD 6-43 to 6-44
- printer type
  - as printer object property XP 4-7
  - retrieving XP 4-61
- print file object properties XP 4-10
  - format list XP 4-10
  - job object XP 4-10
  - page count XP 4-10
  - shape list XP 4-10
- print file objects XO 1-34, XP 1-20, 4-9 to 4-10. *See also*
  - print files
    - defined XP 2-47
    - determining job object XP 4-30, 4-64
    - manipulating properties of XP 4-61 to 4-70
    - properties of. *See* print file object properties using XP 4-29 to 4-31
- print-file objects. *See also* portable digital document
  - defined XO 1-15
- print files XO 1-37, XP 1-8, XU 7-51 to 7-52
  - defined XU 7-51
  - obtaining data from XU 7-89 to 7-90
  - QuickDraw picture data in XU 7-53
  - closing XP 4-29 to 4-30, 4-63
  - counting pages in XP 4-31, 4-65
  - deleting pages from XP 4-69
  - determining print-jobs XP 4-64
  - inserting pages in XP 4-68
  - opening XP 4-29 to 4-30, 4-62
  - QuickDraw picture data in XP 4-18 to 4-19
  - reading pages from XP 4-30 to 4-31, 4-65
  - replacing pages in XP 4-66
  - saving XP 4-30, 4-70
- print imaging systems
  - portable imaging XD 1-7
  - PostScript imaging XD 1-6
  - raster imaging XD 1-6
  - vector imaging XD 1-7
- print information record. *See* TPrInfo data type
- printing XO 1-6, 1-34 to 1-37, XP 1-25 to 1-31, 2-61 to 2-68. *See also* printing objects; printing dialog boxes
  - and collection objects XP 3-7 to 3-14
  - and error handling XP 2-14 to 2-17
  - and idling XP 4-90
  - core objects XP 2-3 to 2-9
  - dialog box customization XP 3-22 to 3-27
  - direct-mode implementation XP 4-35 to 4-36
  - each page XP 2-64
  - finish a print job XP 2-65
  - finishing a page XP 2-67
  - forms XP 3-20
  - Gestalt selector XP 2-11, 2-47
  - halftone specifications XP 3-21 to 3-22, 4-15 to 4-16, 4-46
  - handling events XP 2-76
  - initializing the environment XP 2-11 to 2-12, 2-50
  - introduction XP 1-3 to 1-31
  - job format mode XP 4-19 to 4-20, 4-35 to 4-36, 4-39
  - object summary XP 1-20 to 1-22
  - of QuickDraw picture data XP 4-18 to 4-19
  - page at a time XP 2-21 to 2-22
  - page formatting XP 3-15 to 3-22, 3-39 to 3-66
  - print loop XP 2-20 to 2-24
  - resources XP 1-13, 3-24, 3-70 to 3-73, 3-127 to 3-132, 4-93 to 4-94
  - setting up the environment XP 2-50 to 2-51
  - shape-by-shape XP 2-22 to 2-24, 2-66
  - starting a print job XP 2-63
  - support for Finder XP 2-39 to 2-42
  - supporting dialog boxes XP 2-17 to 2-19
  - terminating the environment XP 2-11 to 2-12, 2-51

---

<p><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</p> <p><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</p> <p><b>D</b> Devices</p> <p><b>F</b> Files</p> <p><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</p> <p><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</p> <p><b>M</b> Memory</p> <p><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</p>	<p><b>N</b> Networking</p> <p><b>O</b> Overview</p> <p><b>Pr</b> Processes</p> <p><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</p> <p><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</p> <p><b>Q</b> QuickTime</p> <p><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</p> <p><b>S</b> Sound</p>	<p><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</p> <p><b>Tx</b> Text</p> <p><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</p> <p><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</p> <p><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</p> <p><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</p> <p><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</p> <p><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</p> <p><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</p>
---	---	---

- transfer modes and XO 5-49 to 5-50
- with QuickDraw GX XU 6-4 to 6-6
- with the Macintosh Printing Manager XU 6-4
- area for Im 9-10 to 9-11
- canceling Im 9-14, 9-38 to 9-41, 9-85
- deferred Im 9-24, 9-71 to 9-72
- determining number of copies Im 9-19
- determining number of pages Im 9-19, 9-23
- dialog boxes for Im 9-5 to 9-8, 9-13 to 9-15, 9-50 to 9-51, 9-61 to 9-66
- documents Im 9-18 to 9-26, 9-66 to 9-72
- draft-quality Im 9-24, 9-55
- enhanced draft-quality Im 9-33 to 9-35, 9-55, 9-73
- error handling for Im 9-73, 9-75 to 9-78
- from the Finder Im 9-25 to 9-26, 9-66
- graphics ports for. *See* printing graphics ports
- landscape, disabled Im 9-34
- multiple documents Im 9-25 to 9-26, 9-66
- with non-QuickDraw features Im B-3 to B-44
- optimizing Im 9-72 to 9-74
- picture comments for Im B-3 to B-44
- resolutions for Im 9-30 to 9-32, 9-53 to 9-55
- status Im 9-13 to 9-15, 9-49
- user interface guidelines for Im 9-5 to 9-8, 9-13 to 9-15
- whether landscape Im 9-32 to 9-33, 9-56, 9-73
- printing alert ('plrt') resource XD 3-10, 3-44, 3-54, 6-21 to 6-24
- printing alert boxes XD 3-41, 3-45, 5-4
  - displaying XD 3-41, 3-42, 5-4
  - text strings XD 3-9
- printing buffer structure XD 4-11
- printing dialog boxes XO 1-35
  - adding panels to XO 1-36
  - status dialog box XO 1-37
- PRINTINGDISPATCH macro XD 5-12
- printing errors
  - determining last XP 2-52
  - handling XP 2-14 to 2-17, 2-52 to 2-53
  - setting XP 2-53
- printing extensions XO 1-35, XP 1-9 to 1-10
  - about XD 1-3 to 1-10
  - and device independence XD 1-11
  - and dialog boxes XD 2-5
  - and use with applications XD 1-14
  - code segment file type XD 2-33
  - concurrent operation of XD 1-11
  - defined XD 2-3 to 2-5
- defining the scope of XD 2-34
- examples of XD 1-13, 2-6
- files used to implement XD 2-7
- handling messages XD 1-15
- implementing XD 2-7 to 2-31
- loading order XD 2-39
- optimizing the use of XD 2-36
- overriding messages XD 1-15
- planning to write XD 1-16
- QuickDraw GX compatibility XD 2-33
- resource files XD 6-5
- resource ID range XD 2-32
- resources used in XD 1-14, 2-32
- user interface and XD 1-15 to 1-16
- using with printer drivers XD 1-11 to 1-14
- printing functions XD 1-6
- printing graphics ports
  - closing Im 9-68
  - creating Im 9-19, 9-67
  - data type for Im 9-51 to 9-52
  - defined Im 9-3 to 9-5
  - drawing into Im 9-19 to 9-24, 9-69 to 9-70
  - opening Im 9-19, 9-67
- printing loops Im 9-18 to 9-25
- Printing Manager Im 1-26 to 1-28, 9-3 to 9-105
  - application-defined routines for Im 9-84 to 9-86
  - data structures in Im 9-44 to 9-56
  - and Dialog Manager Im 9-5 to 9-8, 9-35 to 9-38
  - initializing Im 9-15, 9-57
  - low-level routines in Im 9-78 to 9-84
  - and QuickDraw Im 9-3 to 9-5
  - routines in Im 9-57 to 9-84
  - testing for availability Im 9-15
  - user interface guidelines for Im 9-5 to 9-8, 9-13 to 9-15
- Printing Manager, Macintosh
  - compatibility with QuickDraw GX XP 1-30, 2-75
  - printing documents created with XP 2-44 to 2-45
- printing messages
  - handlers for XD 1-5
  - handling XD 1-4, 1-15
  - overriding XD 1-5, 1-15
- printing modes XO 1-37, XP 4-19 to 4-20. *See also* job format modes
- printing objects. *See also* job objects; format objects; paper-type objects; printer objects; print-file objects
  - defined XO 1-14 to 1-15

---

<p><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</p> <p><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</p> <p><b>D</b> Devices</p> <p><b>F</b> Files</p> <p><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</p> <p><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</p> <p><b>M</b> Memory</p> <p><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</p>	<p><b>N</b> Networking</p> <p><b>O</b> Overview</p> <p><b>Pr</b> Processes</p> <p><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</p> <p><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</p> <p><b>Q</b> QuickTime</p> <p><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</p> <p><b>S</b> Sound</p>	<p><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</p> <p><b>Tx</b> Text</p> <p><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</p> <p><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</p> <p><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</p> <p><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</p> <p><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</p> <p><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</p> <p><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</p>
---	---	---

- printing options XD 3-25
- printing panel kinds XD 5-15, XP 3-102
- printing phases XD 1-7 to 1-10, XP 1-3 to 1-5
  - application XP 1-4
  - device communications XP 1-5
  - imaging XP 1-5
  - spooling phase XP 1-5
  - application phase XD 1-9
  - device communications phase XD 1-9
  - imaging phase XD 1-9
  - spooling phase XD 1-9
- printing-related collections XP 1-18 to 1-19. *See also* job collections; format collections; paper-type collections
  - accessing XP 3-28 to 3-33, 3-117 to 3-118
  - changing format items XP 3-112
  - collection tag ID XP 3-8, 3-77
  - identifying items XP 3-7 to 3-8
  - item categories XP 3-9, 3-76
  - items in XP 3-7 to 3-14
  - item structures XP 3-8
  - replacing items XP 3-31 to 3-33
- printing resources
  - about XD 1-14
  - attributes of XD 6-4
  - files XD 6-5
  - uses for XD 6-3
- Printing Status dialog box XO 1-37, XP 4-91
- printing status information. *See* TPrStatus data type
- printing style record. *See* TPrStl data type
- printing text Tx 1-85 to 1-86, A-35
- print-job information
  - as job collection item XP 3-10
  - defined XP 3-78
- print job record. *See* TPrJob data type
- PrintMonitor Documents folder
  - alias type for Tb 7-40
  - defined Tb 7-44
  - finding Tb 7-54
  - icon for MTb 1-132
- Print One Copy menu item XP 3-29
- print options constants XD 4-15
- print-panel information
  - as job collection item XP 3-12
  - defined XP 3-88
- print record ('PREC') resource XD 3-54, 6-51 to 6-52
- print record. *See* TPrint records
- print record conversion XP 2-45, 2-75
- print status dialog boxes Im 9-13 to 9-15, 9-38 to 9-41
- print-to-file ('pfil') resource XD 6-65 to 6-66
- print-to-file structure XD 4-10
- priority justification override
  - as style object property XO 3-5
- priority justification overrides array XT 9-78 to 9-83
- priority justification override structure XT 9-26, 9-51 to 9-55, 9-63 to 9-64, 9-73 to 9-78
- priority of messages AI 7-6, 7-34
- private data attribute AM 4-11, 4-70, 4-72
- private-key encryption AI 6-4
- private keys AI 6-4, N 5-10
- private resources PS 1-36, 1-40 to 1-41
- private scrap. *See also* TextEdit private scrap
  - reading data from MTb 2-24 to 2-25, 2-25 to 2-26
  - writing data to MTb 2-18 to 2-19
- privilege information
  - in A/UX file systems F 2-22
  - in foreign file systems F 2-20 to 2-22
- privilege models F 2-20, 2-21
- privileges F 2-18
- privilege violation errors U 2-8
- PrJobDialog function Im 9-20, 9-62 to 9-63
- PrJobInit function Im 9-37, 9-65
- PrJobMerge procedure Im 9-26, 9-66
- 'prnt' folder type Tb 7-54
- procedure information
  - constants for PS 2-27 to 2-33
  - defined PS 1-16, 2-15
  - number of specifiable parameters PS 2-17, 2-20
  - specifying PS 2-14 to 2-21
- procedure pointers PS 2-5 to 2-7
- procentry SANE function PN A-8
- processes
  - background O 166, Tb 2-4
  - context of O 167, Tb 2-15
  - current O 166
  - foreground O 166, Tb 2-4
  - switching between O 167, Tb 2-5, 2-15
  - background Pr 1-5
  - constants used to identify Pr 2-14 to 2-15
  - context of Pr 1-5, 1-7
  - creating Pr 1-6
  - current Pr 1-4, 2-5
  - foreground Pr 1-5
  - getting information about Pr 2-5 to 2-6, 2-21 to 2-28
  - scheduling Pr 1-7 to 1-9, 2-27
  - switching between AI 5-199 to 5-200

---

<b>AI</b> AOCCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

terminating Pr 2-11 to 2-13, 2-31  
 process hint AI 7-7  
     for message AI 7-37  
 ProcessInfoRec data type Pr 2-6, 2-16 to 2-18  
 process information record Pr 2-6, 2-16 to 2-18  
 processing options  
     specifying O 168-170  
 Process Manager O 11, Pr 2-3 to 2-40  
     and callback routines M 4-14  
     closing open applications with during  
         shutdown Pr 8-5, 8-7  
     constants in Pr 2-14 to 2-16  
     context switches Pr 1-7  
     creating processes Pr 1-6  
     data structures in Pr 2-16 to 2-21  
     defined Pr 2-3  
     and Event Manager Tb 2-3  
     and the Finder Tb 7-25  
     getting information about processes Pr 2-5 to 2-7,  
         2-21 to 2-28  
     launching applications Pr 2-7 to 2-11, 2-15, 2-28 to  
         2-29  
     launching desk accessories Pr 2-11, 2-30  
     reading code fragment resources PS 3-12  
     routines in Pr 2-21 to 2-31  
     scheduling processes Pr 1-7 to 1-9, 2-27  
     terminating processes Pr 2-11 to 2-13, 2-31  
     testing for availability Pr 2-14  
 processor caches M 4-8 to 4-13, 4-29 to 4-33. *See also*  
     data cache; instruction cache  
 processor-direct slot (PDS) D 2-3 to 2-4  
 processor priority Pr 1-11, 6-3  
 ProcessSerialNumber data type Pr 2-16  
 process serial numbers Pr 1-5, 2-4, 2-16  
     converting to port names Tb 2-105 to 2-107  
 procexit SANE function PN A-8  
 ProcInfoType. *See* procedure information  
 ProcPtr. *See* procedure pointers  
 ProcPtr data type M 2-25 to 2-26, O 46  
     and code segmentation M 1-32 to 1-33  
     referencing code in code resources M 2-13  
 ProDOS N 9-3  
 profile chromaticities XO 4-28  
 profile data, as color profile property XO 4-36, 4-36 to  
     4-37, 4-48 to 4-49, 4-88 to 4-93  
 profile response curves XO 4-29  
 program counter PS 1-8, 1-11, 4-8, 4-12  
     fixing before switching to 32-bit mode M 4-21

program linking  
     defined IC 11-5  
     dialog box IC 11-22 to 11-27  
     to server applications for Apple events IC 4-5  
 programming environment XO 1-38 to 1-45  
     and Gestalt XU 1-4 to 1-5, 1-22 to 1-23  
     conventions and consistencies XO 1-41 to 1-44  
     debugging. *See* debugging  
     error handling XO 1-38 to 1-39  
     implementation limits XO 1-43. *See also* Macintosh  
         environment  
     setting up QuickDraw GX memory XO 1-38  
 Program-to-Program Communications (PPC)  
     Toolbox O 15, IC 11-3 to 11-97, Tb 1-16, 2-7  
     calling conventions IC 11-14 to 11-17  
     data structures in IC 11-46 to 11-48  
     routines in IC 11-50 to 11-77  
     testing for availability IC 11-11  
     testing for features U 1-21  
 'prog' request type QC 3-15  
 progress dialog box. *See* translation progress dialog box  
 progress functions Q 2-155 to 2-156, 2-354 to 2-357,  
     3-48, 3-86, 3-95, 3-98, 3-101, 3-148, 3-152 to 3-154,  
     QC 4-4, 4-9  
     specifying to image compressor  
         components QC 4-43  
     specifying to image decompressor  
         components QC 4-50  
     assigning to an image Q 3-77, 3-82  
     creating a thumbnail Q 3-105  
     defined Q 2-71, 2-155  
     drawing a picture file Q 3-97  
     during picture compression Q 3-77, 3-86, 3-92  
     retrieving data about pixel map image Q 3-141  
 progress function structure. *See* ProgressProcRecord  
     data type  
 ProgressProcPtr data type Q 3-152  
 prolog code PS 1-45  
 prompt for identity AI 4-6 to 4-8  
 prompt-for-identity dialog box, version number AI 4-5  
 pronunciation dictionaries S 4-36 to 4-39, 4-89 to 4-93  
     creating temporary dictionaries S 4-36  
     defined S 4-36  
     and Dictionary Manager S 4-37  
     entries S 4-37 to 4-39  
     entry codes S 4-92  
     example of S 4-38  
     field type codes S 4-93

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



format of S 4-89 to 4-93  
 format version S 4-91  
 installing S 4-37, 4-80 to 4-82  
 order of entries S 4-38  
 resource headers S 4-39, 4-91  
 resources S 4-36 to 4-39, 4-89 to 4-93  
 storing in a file's data fork S 4-90  
 uses of S 4-37  
 using alternative storage formats S 4-90  
 pronunciation entries S 4-92  
 'prop' descriptor type IC 4-58  
 PrOpenDoc function Im 9-21, 9-67  
 PrOpenPage procedure Im 9-21, 9-69 to 9-70, B-4  
 PrOpen procedure Im 9-20, 9-57  
 properties AI 5-84 to 5-87. *See also* font object  
     properties; object properties; typographic styles  
     and aspect templates AI 5-13  
 AOCCE template callback routines  
     getting information AI 5-213 to 5-222  
     getting property-changed flag AI 5-221  
     getting property-editable flag AI 5-222  
     getting size of a binary property AI 5-219  
     getting types AI 5-215  
     getting value as a binary block AI 5-220  
     getting value as an RString AI 5-217  
     getting value as a number AI 5-216  
     parsing an attribute value AI 5-224  
     saving values AI 5-234  
     setting information AI 5-223 to 5-235  
     setting property-changed flag AI 5-231  
     setting property-editable flag AI 5-232  
     setting property type AI 5-226  
     setting value as a binary block AI 5-229  
     setting value as an RString AI 5-228  
     setting value as a number AI 5-227  
     type conversions AI 5-214, 5-223  
 changed value callback routine AI 5-233  
 changed value code resource routine AI 5-167  
 converting into attribute values. *See* lookup table  
 creating from attribute values. *See* lookup table  
 custom type conversions AI 5-188 to 5-192  
     convert from number AI 5-191  
     convert from RString AI 5-192  
     convert to number AI 5-188  
     convert to RString AI 5-189  
 kDETPName metaproperty AI 5-95  
 name of attribute value AI 5-95  
 number range of AI 5-103

saving values AI 5-168, 5-234  
 synchronizing values AI 5-28, 5-185 to 5-187, 5-237  
 template-provided routines  
     setting attribute values from properties AI 5-184  
     setting properties from attribute values AI 5-182  
 types AI 5-13  
 updating values AI 5-168, 5-185 to 5-187, 5-237  
 using resources to set values AI 5-103  
 properties of Apple event objects  
     defined IC 3-42 to 3-46  
     object accessor functions that find IC 6-37 to 6-38  
     object class ID for IC 3-42, 6-13  
     specifying in an object specifier record IC 6-63  
 property-changed flag  
     getting AI 5-221  
     setting AI 5-231  
 property commands AI 5-159 to 5-163  
     button AI 5-161  
     callback routine AI 5-163  
     checkbox AI 5-161  
     drop operations AI 5-162  
     pop-up menu AI 5-162  
     radio button AI 5-161  
     sending AI 5-245  
     sorting sublists AI 5-128  
     static command text AI 5-162  
     when the template's property routine is  
         called AI 5-160  
 property-editable flag  
     getting AI 5-222  
     setting AI 5-232  
 property numbers  
     and property categories AI 5-85  
     and resource IDs AI 5-103  
     of an edit-text view AI 5-211  
 property routines, AOCCE template AI 5-158 to 5-169  
 property types AI 5-84  
     assigning in lookup table AI 5-119  
     constant properties AI 5-86  
     conversions AI 5-188 to 5-192, 5-214, 5-223  
     getting information about AI 5-215  
     local properties AI 5-85  
     metaproperties AI 5-86 to 5-87  
     setting AI 5-226  
 property values  
     getting as a binary block AI 5-220  
     getting as an RString AI 5-217  
     getting as a number AI 5-216

---

<b>AI</b> AOCCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

getting size of a binary property AI 5-219  
 saving AI 5-168, 5-234  
 setting as a binary block AI 5-229  
 setting as an RString AI 5-228  
 setting as a number AI 5-227  
 synchronizing AI 5-28, 5-185 to 5-187, 5-237  
 type conversions AI 5-188 to 5-192  
 'prop' lookup table element AI 5-118  
 proportional fonts Tx 4-10, 4-16  
 proportional-width numerals XT 8-35  
 prosodic control symbols S 4-34 to 4-36  
 prosody S 4-9, 4-34 to 4-36  
 protected blocks  
     defined M 1-49  
     determining which they are M 1-81, 2-90  
     handle to returned by GZSaveHnd M 1-78, 2-77  
 protocol handlers N 11-3  
     defined N 10-5  
     802.2 N 10-27 to 10-30, 10-39 to 10-41, 10-42  
     Ethernet N 11-13 to 11-19  
         attaching N 11-14, 11-29, 11-34  
         default N 11-3, 11-13 to 11-17  
         using your own N 11-17 to 11-19  
     for the .MPP driver N 2-14  
     specifying calling conventions of PS 2-32  
 protocols N 1-4  
     AppleTalk N 1-11 to 1-22  
 protocol stack N 1-3, 1-11 to 1-18  
 ProtoPackedDSSpec data type AI 2-38  
 ProtoPackedPathname data type AI 2-30  
 ProtoPackedRLI data type AI 2-33  
 ProtoRString data type AI 2-22  
 prototypes. *See* function prototypes  
 proxy  
     creating AI 9-45  
     defined AI 9-10  
     trading for credentials AI 9-47  
     using AI 9-14  
 PrPicFile procedure Im 9-21, 9-71 to 9-72  
 PrSetError procedure Im 9-78  
 PrStlDialog function Im 9-61 to 9-62  
 PrStlInit function Im 9-64  
 PrValidate function Im 9-18, 9-20, 9-60  
 'prvw' format type IC 2-25  
 PSBeginNoSave picture comment Im B-6, B-41  
 PScrapStuff data type MTb 2-32  
 PSendRequest function N 6-9, 6-24 to 6-27  
 PSendResponse function N 6-16, 6-34 to 6-36

PSetSelfSend function N 2-6, 2-9, 2-15 to 2-16, 7-4  
 pseudo-Boolean transfer modes XO 5-18 to 5-19.  
     *See also* ramp-AND mode; ramp-OR mode;  
     ramp-XOR mode  
 pseudo-items F 3-22 to 3-26  
     constant descriptions F 3-22 to 3-27  
 pseudonyms  
     adding to a record AI 8-98 to 8-100  
     defined AI 8-7  
     deleting AI 8-91 to 8-92  
     deleting from a record AI 8-100 to 8-101  
     displayed in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-31  
     extracting information about AI 8-62 to 8-63, 8-104  
         to 8-106  
     extracting information from AI 8-46 to 8-48  
     getting information about AI 8-43 to 8-46, 8-57 to  
         8-61, 8-101 to 8-104  
 pseudo-persistent attribute creation ID AM 3-23  
 pseudorandom number generation U 3-9 to 3-10  
     obtaining a pseudorandom number U 3-22 to 3-24  
 'psn ' descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58  
 'pstr' lookup table element AI 5-111  
 Pt2Rect procedure Im 3-56  
 PtInIconID function MTb 5-48  
 PtInIconMethod function MTb 5-49 to 5-50  
 PtInIconSuite function MTb 5-47  
 PtInMovie function Q 2-127  
 PtInRect function Im 3-56, O 81  
     using to determine if a cell is in a list MTb 4-24  
     using to determine if a list cell is visible MTb 4-23  
 PtInRgn function Im 3-97, 8-11  
 PtInTrack function Q 2-128  
 PtrAndHand function M 2-65 to 2-66  
 Ptr data type M 1-17, 2-25, O 39, 44  
 PtrToHand function M 2-60 to 2-61  
 PtrToXHand function M 2-61 to 2-62  
 PtrZone function M 2-83  
 PtToAngle procedure Im 3-57  
 'ptyp' resource type XD 3-54  
 public-key certificates  
     contents of AI 6-8 to 6-11  
     defined AI 6-6  
     getting information from AI 6-19 to 6-22, 6-45 to 6-54  
     identity of owner or issuer AI 6-8  
     range of valid dates AI 6-8  
     signed AI 6-6  
 public key cryptography AI 6-4  
 public keys AI 6-4, 6-8

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

public validation XU 4-6  
 Publisher Options command (Edit menu) IC 2-10, 2-43, Tb 3-25  
 publishers  
     borders IC 2-9 to 2-10, 2-50 to 2-54  
     canceling IC 2-48 to 2-49  
     creating IC 2-29 to 2-32  
     defined IC 2-4  
     locating IC 2-49 to 2-50  
     multiple IC 2-18, 2-58 to 2-59, 2-73  
     options for IC 2-43 to 2-50  
     update modes IC 2-47 to 2-48  
 Publisher/Subscriber Options command (Edit menu) IC 2-10  
 publishing data. *See* Edition Manager; publishers  
 pull-down menus O 151, 152. *See also* menus  
     creating Tb 3-43 to 3-52  
     defined Tb 3-6  
 pulse-code modulation (PCM) Q 2-31  
 punctuation marks, effect on prosody S 4-35 to 4-36  
 PurgeCollection function XU 5-67  
 PurgeCollectionTag function XU 5-68  
 PurgeMem procedure M 2-73 to 2-74  
 PurgeMemSys procedure M 2-74  
 PurgeSpace procedure M 1-75, 2-68 to 2-69  
 purge-warning procedures M 2-16 to 2-18, 2-21, 2-90 to 2-92  
     defined M 2-16  
     installed by SetResPurge M 2-18, 2-91  
     restrictions on M 2-91  
     sample M 2-17  
     using SetA5 function M 2-91  
     using SetCurrentA5 function M 2-91  
 purging heap zones M 1-24, 2-73 to 2-74  
 purging relocatable blocks M 1-21 to 1-22, O 43-44  
 PutMovieIntoDataFork function Q 2-110 to 2-111  
 PutMovieIntoHandle function Q 2-104 to 2-105  
 PutMovieIntoTypedHandle function Q 2-253 to 2-254, QC 9-6  
 PutMovieOnScrap function Q 2-45, 2-244  
 PutScrap function MTb 2-36 to 2-37  
 PutUserDataIntoHandle function Q 2-241 to 2-242  
 PWriteDDP function N 7-12, 7-19, 7-41 to 7-42

Q

---

QC decompressors. *See* image decompressor components  
 QDColour global variable Im 4-71  
 QDDone function Im 3-125 to 3-126  
 'qdef' resource type IC 12-90, 12-92  
 QDError function Im 3-28, 3-30, 3-34, 4-94 to 4-95, 7-20  
 QDGlobals data type PS 1-59  
 QDProcs data type Im 3-39 to 3-40  
 QDProcs record Im B-4, Tx 3-62  
 QElem data type U 6-6 to 6-11, 6-14 to 6-15  
 'query' file type IC 12-46  
 QHdr data type Tb 2-83, U 6-5, 6-13 to 6-14  
 'qnam' address extension subtype AI 7-16  
 QNAN SANE constant PN A-6  
 'qrsc' resource type IC 12-90 to 12-91  
 QTCallBack data type Q 2-77  
 QTCallBackHeader data type QC 11-6 to 11-7  
 'qtim' selector Q 2-33  
 QTypes data type U 6-14  
 quadratic and linear roots XU 8-12, 8-60 to 8-61  
 quadratic Bézier curves. *See* Bézier curves  
 QuadraticRoot function XU 8-61  
 quality  
     of compressed images Q 3-51  
     determining compressor capability for Q 3-69 to 3-71  
     of images Q 3-9  
     for a media Q 2-19, 2-213 to 2-214, 4-18  
     for movies Q 2-18, 2-207 to 2-208  
     values for Q 3-57 to 3-58  
 quality information  
     as job collection item XP 3-11  
     defined XP 3-83  
 quality mode constants XD 4-17  
 quality of image  
     spatial QC 4-45, 4-56  
     temporal QC 4-45, 4-56  
 quasi-batch mode of MSAM operation AM 2-14 to 2-16  
 queries  
     converting results to text IC 12-42 to 12-45, 12-67 to 12-68  
     defined IC 12-7  
     executing IC 12-78 to 12-79  
     halting execution IC 12-81 to 12-82  
     processing results IC 12-36 to 12-46  
     retrieving results IC 12-42  
     sending IC 12-30 to 12-31, 12-76 to 12-77

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

starting IC 12-63 to 12-65  
 query definition function resources IC 12-92  
 query definition functions IC 12-51 to 12-54  
 query documents IC 12-46 to 12-54  
     creating icons for Tb 7-16, 7-17  
     default icon for Tb 7-12  
     defined Tb 7-4  
     contents IC 12-48 to 12-51  
     default icon for MTb 1-130  
     dialog boxes IC 12-46 to 12-47  
 QueryRecord data type IC 12-56  
 query records IC 12-56 to 12-57  
     creating IC 12-61  
     defined IC 12-46  
     disposing of IC 12-62 to 12-63  
 query resources IC 12-90 to 12-91  
 query string resources IC 12-91  
 queue context  
     closing AI 7-22, 7-77  
     creating AI 7-70  
     defined AI 7-9  
 queue element pointers N 6-39  
 queue elements  
     adding new U 6-10, 6-15  
     defined U 6-6  
     removing from queues U 6-11, 6-16  
 queue filter structure AI 7-35  
 queue freezing D 4-10  
 queue headers U 6-5, 6-13  
 queue name attribute values for indirect  
     addressing AI 7-16  
 queue name extension structure AI 7-26  
 queue reference number AI 7-8  
 queues. *See also* AppleTalk Transition Queue; incoming  
     queues; operating-system queues; outgoing  
     queues  
     notification. *See* notification queue  
     Time Manager Pr 3-5, 3-21  
     messaging. *See* message queues  
     notification. *See* notification queue, local identity  
     reply. *See* reply queue  
 queue types U 6-7  
 Queue Utilities U 6-3 to 6-21  
     data structures in U 6-13 to 6-15  
     and Deferred Task Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
     and Event Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
     and File Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
     and Notification Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15

and Power Manager U 6-15  
 routines in U 6-15 to 6-17  
 and Slot Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
 and Time Manager U 6-7  
 and Vertical Retrace Manager U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15  
 QuickDraw Im 1-3 to 1-29, O 9, 10, 85-106, Tb 1-14,  
     Tx 1-5, 1-37, 3-4 to 3-108, XU 4-5. *See also* basic  
     QuickDraw; Color QuickDraw; global  
     coordinate systems; local coordinate systems;  
     shapes  
     application-supplied routine Tx 3-100 to 3-101  
     bottleneck routines for text Tx 3-62 to 3-63  
     capabilities O 9, 85  
     compatibility between versions Im 1-4  
     converting coordinates from XU 1-7 to 1-9, 1-28  
     coordinate systems in Tb 4-17 to 4-18  
     customizations of Im 3-35 to 3-36, 3-129, 4-96 to 4-97  
     and Dialog Manager Im 4-6  
     data structures in Tx 3-66  
     drawing text O 101-105  
     drawing with Im 1-10 to 1-17  
     historical development Im 1-4  
     initializing Im 2-36 to 2-37, O 9, Tx 3-18  
     low-level drawing routines Im 3-129 to 3-139  
     mathematical foundations of Im 2-4 to 2-7  
     and multibit fonts Tx 3-27  
     multiple graphics device support in Im 1-21 to 1-23  
     for non-text drawing Tx 1-5, 3-3  
     picture comments supported by printer drivers  
         for Im B-7  
     and pictures Tx 3-63 to 3-65  
     printer drivers Im 9-8 to 9-9  
     and Printing Manager Im 9-3 to 9-5  
     printing with. *See* Printing Manager  
     requesting fonts Tx 4-16 to 4-17  
     routines in Tx 3-67 to 3-100  
     standard image-compression dialog components  
         and QC 3-6  
     and styles Tx 4-7, 4-44  
     testing for features U 1-22  
     testing for version Tx 3-18, U 1-22  
     text Im 1-3  
     versions of Im 1-4  
     and the Window Manager Im 1-7 to 1-8  
 QuickDraw global variables O 38, PS 1-58 to 1-60  
     defined M 1-13  
     reading in stand-alone code M 4-18 to 4-19  
     structure of M 4-18

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

using in stand-alone code M 4-18 to 4-19

**QuickDraw GX**

- compatibility with QuickDraw XO 1-4
- debugging version XO 1-39, XU 3-3, 3-13
- determining version and attributes of XU 1-4 to 1-5, 1-22 to 1-23
- general features of XO 1-3 to 1-7
- graphics XO 1-4
- limitations to XO 1-7
- non-debugging version XO 1-39, XU 3-3, 3-4, 3-5
- printing XO 1-6
- programming conventions and consistencies XO 1-41 to 1-44
- QuickDraw GX memory XO 1-18 to 1-19
- relationship to Macintosh environment XO 1-44 to 1-45
- typography XO 1-5

**QuickDraw GX cache**

- defined XU 2-11
- disposing of XU 2-11 to 2-12

**QuickDraw GX compatibility**

- for printer drivers XD 3-55
- for printing extensions XD 2-33

**QuickDraw GX desktop printer status icons** XD 3-66

**QuickDraw GX Font Feature Registry** XT 7-12, 7-24, 8-19, 8-65

**QuickDraw GX printing architecture** XD 1-4 to 1-10

**QuickDraw GX Translator** XP 2-45

**QuickDraw patches in WorldScript I** Tx 6-50 to 6-51, A-27

- classification by function Tx A-34
- replacing Tx A-32, A-34 to A-35

**QuickDraw picture data in print files** XD 3-6, 3-7, XP 4-18 to 4-19

**QuickDraw pictures** Tx 3-66

**QuickDraw pictures, translating to QuickDraw GX** XU 1-20, 1-34 to 1-36

**QuickDraw-to-QuickDraw GX translator** XU 1-4, 1-10 to 1-22

- application-defined function for XU 1-21 to 1-22, 1-41 to 1-42
- functions using XU 1-33 to 1-38
- graphics port and view port relationship XU 1-10
- installing and removing XU 1-21
- QuickDraw fill patterns and XU 1-16 to 1-17
- QuickDraw picture comments and XU 1-17 to 1-19
- scaling with XU 1-11
- statistics for XU 1-20, 1-24

- translation options XU 1-11 to 1-16, 1-23
  - list of XU 1-11 to 1-13
  - use of, for drawing lines XU 1-14 to 1-16
- using, to intercept drawing calls XU 1-21 to 1-22, 1-36 to 1-39
- using, to translate QuickDraw picture data XU 1-20, 1-34 to 1-36

**QuickTime** O 17-18

**QuickTime for Windows** Q 4-4

**QuickTime movies**

- including in messages AM 2-19, 2-110

**QuickTime movie segments**

- adding to a letter AI 3-87

**quietCmd command** S 2-94

- sent by SndDisposeChannel function S 2-24, 2-130
- using with freqDurationCmd S 2-41

**quiet NaNs** PN 2-8 to 2-10, 4-5

**Quit Application event** Pr 8-5

- defined IC 4-13
- event ID for IC 3-9
- handling IC 4-19 to 4-20

**Quit command (File menu)** IC 4-14, 4-20, Pr 8-5, Tb 3-23

**'quit' event ID** IC 3-9

**R**

---

**radio buttons**

- active Tb 5-11 to 5-13
- control definition ID for Tb 5-14
- creating, in windows Tb 5-20 to 5-21
- defined Tb 5-6
- events in Tb 6-78
  - in windows Tb 5-31 to 5-32
- handling user clicks on O 142-144
- inactive Tb 5-11 to 5-13
- part code for Tb 5-32
- specifying in alert or dialog boxes Tb 6-153
- in Standard File Package dialog boxes F 3-8

**RadioButton view type** AI 5-129, 5-161

**RAM** O 19

- checking size of U 1-21
- parity U 1-21

**RAM cache.** See disk cache

**RAM disks**

- defined M 4-5

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

setting size of with Memory control panel M 4-5  
**ramInit** flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36  
**ramp-AND** mode XO 5-19, 5-45  
**ramp-OR** mode  
     defined XO 5-19  
     examples of using XO 5-45, 5-46, 5-48  
     for calculating alpha-channel values XO 5-24  
**ramp-XOR** mode  
     defined XO 5-19  
     examples of using XO 5-45, 5-46  
     for calculating alpha-channel values XO 5-24  
**random-access memory.** See RAM  
**random access operations** Q 2-134  
**RandomBits** function XU 8-58  
**Random** function U 3-36 to 3-37  
     distribution of output U 3-10  
     example of U 3-23  
**random-number generation** XU 8-11 to 8-12, 8-33, 8-58  
     to 8-60. See also pseudorandom number  
     generation  
**random number generator** PN 10-59 to 10-60  
**randomx** function PN 10-59 to 10-60  
**randSeed** global variable Im 2-36, U 3-10, 3-37  
**range descriptor records**  
     creating IC 6-92 to 6-93  
     key data for IC 6-20  
**range locking.** See locking file ranges  
**range of data formats** PN 2-16 to 2-17  
**raster imaging messages** XD 3-7, 4-97 to 4-101  
**raster imaging system** XD 1-6  
**raster imaging system structure** XD 4-23  
     raster render options for XD 4-24  
**raster offscreen plane setup structure** XD 4-21  
     raster plane options for XD 4-22  
**raster offscreen plane structure** XD 4-20  
**raster offscreen setup structure** XD 4-20  
**raster offscreen structure** XD 4-19  
**raster package ('rpck')** resource XD 6-73 to 6-74  
     example of XD 3-63  
**raster package bitmap structure** XD 4-22  
**raster package controls ('ropt')** resource XD 6-74 to  
     6-77  
     example of XD 3-64  
**raster package controls structure** XD 6-11  
**raster package options** XD 4-25  
**raster package options enumeration** XD 6-10  
**raster package structure** XD 4-24, 6-10  
     raster package options for XD 4-25

**raster plane options** XD 4-22  
**raster preferences ('rdip')** resource XD 3-50, 3-62,  
     6-66 to 6-72  
     example of XD 3-62  
**raster preferences structure** XD 6-8  
**raster render options** XD 4-24  
**rate.** See also sample rate; speech rate  
     defined Q 2-8  
     determining for a time base Q 2-326  
**rate, movie**  
     determining QC 2-22  
     setting QC 2-17, 2-23  
**rateCmd** command S 2-26, 2-97  
**rate embedded speech command selector** S 4-28  
**rates, movie**  
     getting Q 2-188  
     preferred Q 2-16, 2-130 to 2-131, 4-12. See also  
     playback rates, movie  
     setting Q 2-187 to 2-188  
**ratio-approximation scrolling** AM 3-25 to 3-26  
**Raw Compressor** Q 3-12, 3-64  
     compressor type value QC 5-80  
     'raw ' compressor type Q 3-64  
     'raw ' compressor type value QC 5-80, 6-66  
**raw data (in a dictionary entry)** Tx 8-6, 8-7  
     'raw ' enumerator Q 2-80  
**raw key codes** Tx 1-12, 1-87, C-6, C-8 to C-9, C-14 to  
     C-15  
     'raw ' sound data format value QC 5-98  
**raw text (in inline input)** Tx 7-12  
**RC4Key** data type AI 9-20  
     'rcrd' file type AI 4-86  
     'rdip' resource type. See raster preferences resource  
**rDocProc** window type Tb 4-10  
**Read calls** S 3-5, 3-13 to 3-16  
**ReadDateTime** function U 4-34  
**ReadEdition** function IC 2-27, 2-85 to 2-86  
**read-header area (RHA)**  
     and DDP N 7-8, 7-14  
     and multinode receive routines N 12-11  
**reading data from files** F 1-22 to 1-23, 1-44, 2-112 to  
     2-113, 2-121 to 2-122  
**reading messages** AI 7-22 to 7-23, 7-80 to 7-105  
     block type and index AI 7-96  
     closing AI 7-104 to 7-105  
     data AI 7-98 to 7-101  
     header fields AI 7-89 to 7-96  
     opening a nested message AI 7-86 to 7-87

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

opening an HFS file AI 7-84  
 opening the message AI 7-82 to 7-84  
 recipients AI 7-92 to 7-94  
 reply queue AI 7-95 to 7-96  
 verifying a digital signature AI 7-102 to 7-103  
 reading pages from print files XP 4-65  
 ReadLocation procedure U 4-46 to 4-47  
 read-only memory. *See* ROM  
 ReadPacket routine N 11-17  
     and DDP N 7-17 to 7-19  
     and Ethernet N 11-17 to 11-19  
     and multinode N 12-11 to 12-12  
 ReadPartialResource procedure MTb 1-111 to 1-113  
 read privileges. *See* Files privileges  
 ReadRest routine N 11-17  
     and DDP N 7-17 to 7-19  
     and Ethernet N 11-17 to 11-19  
     and multinode N 12-11 to 12-13  
 \_Read trap, flushing instruction cache M 4-10  
 RealFont function Tx 4-32, 4-52  
 ReallocateHandle procedure M 1-68 to 1-69, 2-52 to 2-53, O 43  
 reallocating relocatable blocks M 1-21 to 1-22, O 43-44  
 reallocPix flag Im 6-14, 6-15, 6-25  
 real name attribute AM 2-39, 2-40, 4-10, 4-69, 4-72  
 real numbers  
     computer approximation PN 1-3  
     order of PN 6-3  
 real-time expansion S 2-15, 2-17  
 receive buffers. *See* receive queues  
 receive queues  
     defined N 5-13  
     dspInit routine N 5-46  
     dspRead routine N 5-16  
 Receive Recordable Event event IC 9-36  
 receive routines N 12-3, 12-9, 12-10 to 12-14  
 receiving mail AI 3-17 to 3-19  
     Apple event handler AI 3-17  
     opening a letter AI 3-18  
 recipient, ASDSP N 5-10, 5-29  
 recipient descriptor AI 3-25  
 recipient report messages. *See* report messages  
 recipient report structure AI 7-33  
 recipients. *See also* addresses  
     adding to a message AI 7-50 to 7-51  
     authentication process AI 9-14  
     bcc recipient, guidelines for AM 2-52  
     data types for defining AM 2-106 to 2-109

expanding group addresses AI 3-44  
 index AI 7-33  
 location information in message header AI 7-7  
 marking AM 2-52, 2-60, 2-163 to 2-167  
 original recipients AM 2-51 to 2-52  
 reading AI 7-92 to 7-94, AM 2-51 to 2-57, 2-144 to 2-148  
 resolved recipients AM 2-52 to 2-53  
 types of AM 2-51  
 writing AM 2-73 to 2-76, 2-180 to 2-183  
 Recipients field of a mailer  
     adding an address AI 3-118  
     getting AI 3-113 to 3-115  
 RecipientStreamer function AI 7-115  
 recipient structure. *See also* addresses; OCERecipient data type  
     converting to a byte stream AI 7-111, 7-115  
     creating from packed recipient structure AI 7-110  
     defined AI 7-24  
     described AI 7-10  
     determining buffer size for packing AI 7-108  
     getting extension type AI 7-113  
     illustrated AI 7-11  
     packed AI 7-25  
     packing AI 7-109  
     setting extension type AI 7-112  
     utility functions AI 7-107 to 7-114  
 'reco' descriptor type IC 4-57  
 recommendations, FPCE for compilers PN D-1 to D-9  
 recompressing images Q 3-82  
 recordable applications IC 1-18 to 1-19, 7-20 to 7-22, 9-3 to 9-5  
     'aete' resources and IC 1-18 to 1-19  
     defined IC 7-5  
     direct dispatching and IC 5-13  
     factoring IC 9-6 to 9-13  
     guidelines for what to record IC 9-14 to 9-35  
     introduced IC 1-15  
 record alias AI 8-7  
 record creation IDs AI 2-26 to 2-27  
     CSAM support of AM 3-23  
     defined AI 8-7  
     determining AM 4-12 to 4-21  
 Recorded Text event IC 10-27  
 record ID AI 2-25 to 2-36  
     allocating a maximum-sized structure AI 2-16 to 2-19  
     binding to a specific identity AI 9-39  
     checking equality of AI 2-87

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

copying AI 2-86  
 creating AI 2-86  
 defined AI 2-34, 8-6 to 8-7  
 getting for a specific identity AI 9-42  
 manipulating AI 2-85 to 2-88  
 of a catalog in the PowerTalk Setup catalog AI 9-62  
 of authentication initiator AI 9-59  
 packed AI 2-35  
 packing AI 2-90  
 short AI 2-35  
 unbinding from a specific identity AI 9-41  
 RecordID data type  
     allocating a maximum-sized structure AI 2-16 to 2-19  
     checking equality of AI 2-87  
     copying AI 2-86  
     creating AI 2-86  
     defined AI 2-34  
     packing AI 2-90  
 record identifiers. *See* record ID  
 recording image data QC 6-20, 6-24 to 6-28  
 Recording Off event IC 9-4  
 Recording On event IC 9-4  
 recording scripts, routines for IC 10-59 to 10-61  
 recording sounds S 3-6 to 3-9  
     described S 1-28 to 1-31, 1-38 to 1-41, 3-28 to 3-30  
     directly from device S 3-6 to 3-9, 3-33 to 3-38  
     effect of interruption on sound input device  
         driver S 3-15  
     in stereo S 3-16  
     introduced S 1-15 to 1-17  
     specifying duration S 3-6  
     without standard interface S 3-4  
 record location information  
     checking equality of AI 2-68  
     copying AI 2-67  
     creating AI 2-64  
     defined AI 2-32, 8-7  
     duplicating AI 2-66  
     manipulating AI 2-64 to 2-79  
     packed AI 2-33  
     packed minimum-sized AI 2-33  
     packing AI 2-71, 2-74  
     unpacking AI 2-72  
     validating AI 2-69  
 record names  
     changing AI 8-96 to 8-97  
     getting from creation ID AI 8-94 to 8-95  
     new AI 5-95

RecordPictInfo function Im 7-56 to 7-57  
 RecordPixMapInfo function Im 7-57 to 7-58  
 record references  
     defined AM 4-63  
     putting into Setup catalog AM 4-21  
 records  
     adding AI 5-94, 8-89 to 8-91  
     adding attribute values to AI 8-109 to 8-110  
     adding pseudonyms to AI 8-98 to 8-100  
     aspect template sample AI 5-33 to 5-36  
     browsing AI 4-3  
     categories  
         dropped on other records AI 5-100  
         listing AI 4-91  
         listing record types AI 4-92  
         specifying in an aspect template AI 5-91  
     changing attribute values in AI 8-112 to 8-114  
     changing name and type AI 8-96 to 8-97  
     creating an aspect from AI 5-16  
     creation IDs, getting AI 9-50 to 9-52  
     deleting AI 8-91 to 8-92  
     deleting attribute types from AI 8-126 to 8-127  
     deleting attribute values from AI 8-111 to 8-112  
     deleting pseudonyms from AI 8-100 to 8-101  
     determining change in AI 8-92 to 8-94  
     dropping on another record AI 5-99  
     external category, specifying in an aspect  
         template AI 5-92  
     extracting access control information for AI 8-140 to  
         8-143  
     extracting attribute types of AI 8-130 to 8-131  
     extracting attribute values of AI 8-122 to 8-125  
     extracting information about AI 8-62 to 8-63  
     extracting information about pseudonyms AI 8-104  
         to 8-106  
     extracting information from AI 8-46 to 8-48  
     finding AI 4-3  
     finding attribute values in AI 8-116 to 8-118  
     gender, of alias AI 5-94  
     getting access control information for AI 8-138 to  
         8-140  
     getting attribute types of AI 8-127 to 8-129  
     getting attribute values of AI 8-118 to 8-121  
     getting information about AI 8-43 to 8-46, 8-57 to  
         8-61  
     getting information about pseudonyms AI 8-101 to  
         8-104

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- getting name and type from creation ID AI 8-94 to 8-95
  - icons for AI 4-88
  - identifying selection in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-58
  - information page for AI 5-24
  - kind
    - gender AI 5-93
    - of alias AI 5-93
    - specifying in an aspect template AI 5-91
  - main aspect AI 5-19
  - main aspect template for AI 5-21
  - main aspect template sample AI 5-30 to 5-33
  - managing AI 8-89 to 8-108
  - name AI 5-86
  - name of new AI 5-95
  - new item routine for AOCE templates AI 5-153
  - obtaining dNode numbers AI 9-50
  - obtaining icons for AI 4-88
  - opening selection in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-59
  - relation to aspects and AOCE templates AI 5-11
  - specifying AOCE templates for use with AI 5-139, 5-155
  - types displayed in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-32
  - types. *See* record types
  - verifying attribute values in AI 8-114 to 8-115
  - records (AOCE)
    - allowing duplicates AM 3-23
    - Catalog AM 4-67 to 4-70
    - Combined AM 4-70 to 4-72
    - CSAM AM 4-11, 4-65 to 4-66
    - Mail Service AM 4-66 to 4-67
    - MSAM AM 4-12 to 4-21, 4-64 to 4-65
    - Setup AM 4-64
  - records, alias. *See* alias records
  - records, AOCE catalog. *See* records
  - record-type AOCE template resource AI 5-75, 5-76
  - record-type resource AM 4-74
  - record types
    - changing AI 8-96 to 8-97
    - defined AI 8-7
    - displayed in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-31
    - for AOCE templates AI 5-75 to 5-77
    - getting from creation ID AI 8-94 to 8-95
    - list of standard AI 2-28
    - obtaining standard AI 2-85
  - recoverable errors XU 3-7
  - RecoverHandle function M 2-54 to 2-55
  - rectangles O 87-89, 89. *See also* boundary rectangles; bounding rectangles; port rectangles
    - for controls Tb 5-18 to 5-19, 5-25 to 5-26, 5-82, 5-118.
    - See also* display rectangles
  - coordinates for Im 2-5 to 2-6
  - creating Im 3-53
  - data type for Im 2-27 to 2-28
  - defined Im 1-12 to 1-13
  - defining Im 3-22 to 3-23, 3-24
  - destination Tx 2-16, 2-26, 2-28
  - drawing Im 3-22 to 3-24, 3-58 to 3-62
  - emptiness of Im 3-58
  - equality of Im 3-58
  - erasing Im 3-61 to 3-62
  - expanding Im 3-54
  - filling
    - with bit patterns Im 3-23 to 3-24, 3-60 to 3-61
    - with pixel patterns Im 4-74
  - framing Im 3-22 to 3-23, 3-59
  - intersections of Im 3-55
  - inverting Im 3-62
  - low-level routine for drawing Im 3-132
  - mapping and scaling Im 3-106 to 3-107
  - moving Im 3-53 to 3-54
  - painting Im 3-23 to 3-24, 3-60
  - pixels in Im 3-56
  - and regions Im 3-91 to 3-92, 3-98
  - routines for managing Im 3-52 to 3-62, 3-104 to 3-108
  - scaling factors for Im 3-104 to 3-105
  - shrinking Im 3-54
  - smallest around two points Im 3-56
  - transforming with a matrix Q 2-348 to 2-353
  - unions of Im 3-55
  - used to define other shapes Im 3-11
  - view Tx 2-14, 2-16
- rectangle geometries
    - defined XG 2-20
    - determining XG 2-127
    - editing XG 2-79 to 2-81, 2-129
    - structure of XG 2-106
  - rectangle shapes XO 1-11, 2-10
    - converting other shapes to XG 2-65 to 2-70
    - creating and drawing XG 2-43 to 2-45, 2-114, 2-160
    - default XG 2-21
    - defined XG 2-20
    - effect of shape fills XG 2-44 to 2-45
  - Rect data type Im 2-27 to 2-28, A-4, O 88. *See also* rectangles

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- RectInRgn function Im 3-98
- RectMatrix function Q 2-351 to 2-352
- RectPtr data type Tx 4-57
- 'RECT' resource type MTb 8-11, 8-52
- rectangle help resources. See 'hrct' resource type
- rectangle positions resource MTb 8-6, 8-15, 8-85 to 8-86
- rectangle resources MTb 8-11, 8-52 to 8-53
- RectInIconID function MTb 5-51
- RectInIconMethod function MTb 5-52 to 5-53
- RectInIconSuite function MTb 5-50 to 5-51
- RectRgn procedure Im 3-92, 8-11
- reducing shapes XG 4-9 to 4-16, 4-30 to 4-32, 4-74
- Red Zone PS 1-46 to 1-47
- reentrancy, in exception handlers PS 4-9
- reentrant device driver D 1-10, 1-15
- refCon field Tb 4-111
- reference constant fields
  - using to store A5 value M 4-17
- reference constants
  - for Apple event handlers IC 4-8, 4-34
  - as job object property XP 2-6
  - for object accessor function IC 6-24
  - retrieving from job objects XP 4-23 to 4-24, 4-52
  - setting in job objects XP 4-23 to 4-24, 4-53
- reference number MTb 9-5. See also file reference numbers
  - determining for desktop database MTb 9-9 to 9-11
  - of desktop database MTb 9-5
  - message queue AI 7-8
- references. See object references
- reference values
  - changing, for controls Tb 5-105 to 5-106
  - custom view AI 5-242
  - determining, for controls Tb 5-105
  - for pop-up menus Tb 5-28
  - specifying, for controls Tb 5-18, 5-25, 5-84, 5-120
- reflection transformations XU 8-22
- Regarding field. See Subject field of a mailer
- region bounding box, in clipping atoms Q 4-22
- region codes Tx 1-15, 1-48 to 1-49
  - for 'itl0' resource Tx B-27
  - for 'itl1' resource Tx B-31
  - list of Tx 6-57 to 6-58
  - sorted, in 'itlm' resource Tx B-14 to B-17
  - for system script Tx 6-12, 6-64
  - for system script, in 'itlc' resource Tx B-11
  - media, determining Q 2-212 to 2-213
  - media, setting Q 2-212
- movie, setting Q 2-208
- in version resources Tb 7-31
- Region data type Im 2-28 to 2-29, O 90. See also regions
- regions O 89-91, Tx 1-35
  - arrow Im 8-9 to 8-12
  - clipping. See clipping regions
  - copying Im 3-90 to 3-91
  - creating Im 3-87 to 3-89
  - data type for Im 2-28 to 2-29
  - defined Im 1-16
  - defining Im 3-27 to 3-30, O 95-98
  - disposing of Im 3-90
  - drawing Im 3-100 to 3-104, O 98
  - emptiness of Im 3-91, 3-99, O 96
  - equality of Im 3-98
  - erasing Im 3-102 to 3-103
  - expanding Im 3-93 to 3-94
  - filling
    - with bit patterns Im 3-102
    - with pixel patterns Im 4-77
  - framing Im 3-100 to 3-101
  - I-beam Im 8-9 to 8-12
  - intersections of Im 3-94 to 3-95, 3-96 to 3-97
  - inverting Im 3-103 to 3-104
  - low-level routine for drawing Im 3-135 to 3-136
  - mapping and scaling Im 3-107
  - mouse Im 8-9 to 8-12
  - moving Im 3-93
  - painting Im 3-101
  - pixels in Im 3-97
  - and rectangles Im 3-91 to 3-92, 3-98
  - routines for managing Im 3-85 to 3-104, 3-107
  - shrinking Im 3-93 to 3-94
  - subtracting Im 3-96
  - transforming with a matrix Q 2-350
  - unions of Im 3-95, 3-96 to 3-97
- register-based routines U 8-12
- RegisterComponent function MTb 6-31, 6-57 to 6-59
- RegisterComponentResourceFile
  - function MTb 6-61 to 6-62
- RegisterComponentResource function MTb 6-31, 6-59 to 6-61
- registering NBP entity names N 3-7 to 3-11, 3-25 to 3-28
- register request MTb 6-23 to 6-24
- REGISTER\_RESULT\_LOCATION macro PS 2-18, 2-50
- REGISTER\_ROUTINE\_PARAMETER macro PS 2-18, 2-50
- RegisterInformation data type PS 4-8, 4-12 to 4-14
- register information records PS 4-12 to 4-14

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- registers. *See also* PowerPC microprocessor; 680x0 registers
  - Condition Register PN 11-4, 12-5 to 12-6
  - floating-point PN 11-3
  - FPSCR PN 11-4, 12-3 to 12-15
  - preserving in interrupt tasks Pr 1-13
  - special-purpose PN 11-4
- RegisterSection function IC 2-22, 2-76 to 2-77
- registry (for QuickDraw GX font features) XT 7-12, 7-24, 8-19, 8-65
- regular enclosures AM 2-19. *See also* enclosures
- reInitCmd command S 2-23, 2-94
- relation function PN 10-8 to 10-9
- relational operators Pr 6-3 to 6-5
- relative handles M 2-23
- relative paths F 4-6
- relative position, specifying in an object specifier record IC 6-64
- relative search for alias records F 4-5 to 4-6, 4-7, 4-8
- ReleaseResource procedure MTb 1-22, 1-107, PS 1-69 and sound resources S 2-25
- release timers. *See* timeout value for ATP
- releasing held pages M 3-15
- reliable delivery of data N 1-5, 1-21, 6-6 ADSP N 5-8
- relocatable blocks. *See also* blocks, memory; handles
  - allocating M 1-55 to 1-56, 2-29 to 2-34
  - changing properties M 1-60 to 1-67, 2-43 to 2-51
  - clearing resource bit M 2-50 to 2-51
  - concatenating M 2-64 to 2-65
  - data type for M 1-17, O 39
  - defined M 1-17, O 38
  - disadvantages of M 1-20, O 42
  - duplicating M 2-62 to 2-64
  - emptying M 1-67 to 1-68, 2-51 to 2-52
  - getting properties M 1-61 to 1-62, 2-43 to 2-44
  - in bottom of heap zone M 1-25
  - locking M 1-20 to 1-21, 1-63 to 1-64, 2-45 to 2-46, O 42-43
    - for long periods of time M 1-28
    - for short periods of time M 1-28
  - making purgeable M 1-65 to 1-66, 2-47 to 2-48
  - making un purgeable M 1-66 to 1-67, 2-48 to 2-49
  - managing M 1-67 to 1-73, 2-51 to 2-59
  - master pointers after disposing M 1-33
  - master pointers for M 1-41
  - moving around nonrelocatable blocks M 1-24
  - moving high M 1-26 to 1-27, 1-71 to 1-73, 2-56 to 2-59
- properties of M 1-20 to 1-22, O 42-43
- purging M 1-21 to 1-22, O 43-44
- reallocating M 1-21 to 1-22, 1-68 to 1-69, 2-52 to 2-53, O 43-44
- releasing M 1-57, 2-34 to 2-35
- restrictions on locked blocks M 1-27
- setting properties M 1-62 to 1-67, 2-44 to 2-51
- setting resource bit M 2-49 to 2-50
- sizing M 2-39 to 2-41
  - movement during M 1-24
- unlocking M 1-20 to 1-21, 1-64 to 1-65, 2-46 to 2-47, O 42-43
  - when to lock M 1-28
- RelString function Tx 5-18, 5-60 to 5-61, A-20
- remainder function
  - defined PN 6-11 to 6-13
  - invalid exception, generating PN 4-5
- remote memory XO 2-16
- removable disks, and virtual memory M 3-5
- RemoveCallBackToTimeBase function QC 11-19 to 11-20
- RemoveCollectionItem function XU 5-65
- RemoveImageDescriptionExtension function QC 4-67
- RemoveIndexedCollectionItem function XU 5-66
- RemoveMovieResource function Q 2-61, 2-104
- RemoveNode routine N 12-10, 12-24 to 12-25
- RemoveResource procedure MTb 1-109 to 1-110
- RemoveUserData function Q 2-236
- RemoveUserDataText function Q 2-238
- removing
  - callback events Q 2-339
  - part of a movie Q 2-260
  - part of a track Q 2-266
- remquo function PN 6-11 to 6-13
- rendering
  - during imaging phase of printing XD 1-9
  - pages XD 3-6, 3-47
- reordering text Tx 3-76, 6-69
  - and the PixelToChar function Tx 3-44 to 3-46, 3-94
  - setting (in script variables) Tx 6-69
  - turning reordering off Tx 3-45, 3-94
- repeat patterns in lookup tables AI 5-115
- ReplaceGestalt function U 1-13, 1-35 to 1-36
- ReplaceIndexedCollectionItem function XU 5-63
- ReplaceIndexedCollectionItemHdl function XU 5-93
- ReplaceText function Tx 5-74 to 5-75

---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</li> <li><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</li> <li><b>D</b> Devices</li> <li><b>F</b> Files</li> <li><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</li> <li><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</li> <li><b>M</b> Memory</li> <li><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>N</b> Networking</li> <li><b>O</b> Overview</li> <li><b>Pr</b> Processes</li> <li><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</li> <li><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</li> <li><b>Q</b> QuickTime</li> <li><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</li> <li><b>S</b> Sound</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</li> <li><b>Tx</b> Text</li> <li><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</li> <li><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</li> <li><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</li> <li><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</li> <li><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</li> <li><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</li> <li><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</li> </ul>
--	--	--

- replacing text Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-21, 5-74 to 5-77
- reply, authentication AI 9-7
- reply Apple events IC 4-36 to 4-39
  - disposing of IC 4-39 to 4-40
  - filter functions while waiting for IC 5-24
  - timeouts for IC 4-84 to 4-85, 5-20 to 5-21
- reply queue
  - adding to a message AI 7-52
  - defined AI 7-7
- reply records for Standard File Package F 3-13 to 3-14, 3-41 to 3-44
- report block header structure AI 7-33
- reporting status XD 3-41
- report messages AI 7-9 to 7-10
  - contents AI 7-10
  - options for AI 7-9
- reports
  - delivery notification structures AI 7-28 to 7-34
  - delivery result AI 7-33
  - message header delivery notification field AI 7-6
  - nondelivery codes AI 7-29 to 7-30
  - notification types AI 7-31 to 7-32
  - recipient index AI 7-33
  - recipient report AI 7-33
  - report block header AI 7-33
- reports (AOCE)
  - creating AM 2-61 to 2-62, 2-206 to 2-210
  - introduced AM 2-23
  - reading AM 2-80 to 2-81
  - structure of AM 2-81
- reqCableLo routine N 12-22
- reqNodeAddr field N 12-18
- request codes, Catalog Manager, list of AM 3-43 to 3-44
- request codes, component MTb 6-19, 6-29
  - clock component values QC 11-8
  - derived media handler component values QC 10-7 to 10-8
  - image compressor component values QC 4-53
  - movie controller component values QC 2-14 to 2-15
  - movie data exchange component values QC 9-8 to 9-9
  - preview component values QC 12-6
  - sequence grabber channel component values QC 6-7 to 6-9
  - sequence grabber component values QC 5-6 to 5-8
  - sequence grabber panel component values QC 7-8
  - standard image-compression dialog component values QC 3-14
  - video digitizer component values QC 8-9 to 8-20
- requested attributes table Tx 8-15
- requester ATP client applications N 1-26, 6-3 to 6-4, 6-9 to 6-14, 6-24 to 6-30
- requestors AI 8-12 to 8-13
  - authenticated in catalog AI 8-12
  - authenticated in dNode AI 8-12
  - friend AI 8-12
  - guest AI 8-12
  - owner AI 8-12
- request parameter blocks, passed to sound input device drivers S 3-13
- request processing, derived media handler components and QC 10-8 to 10-9
- required Apple events IC 4-11 to 4-20
- required parameters for Apple events IC 3-9, 4-34 to 4-35
- Required suite of Apple events IC 1-10
- require macro XD 2-15
- requiresSwitchLaunch flag Tb 7-48
- rescheduling a callback event Q 2-339
- Rescued Items from *volume name* folders Tb 7-44
- ResEdit resource editor MTb 1-15 to 1-17, O 57-58, 152-154
- ResErr global variable MTb 1-51
- ResError function MTb 1-51 to 1-52, O 66, 176-177
- ReserveMem procedure M 1-70 to 1-71, 2-55 to 2-56
- ReserveMemSys procedure M 2-56
- reserves. *See* memory reserves
- reserving memory M 1-22 to 1-23
  - and heap fragmentation M 1-25
  - defined M 1-22
  - for relocatable blocks M 1-26
  - limitation of M 1-25
  - routines M 2-55 to 2-56
- ResetAlertStage procedure Tb 6-112
- ResetAlrtStage procedure. *See* ResetAlertStage procedure
- reset embedded speech command S 4-28
- ResetMapping function XU 8-34, 8-64
- Reset Timer event IC 4-85
- resizing a compressed image Q 3-85
- resizing windows Tb 4-57 to 4-59
- ResListElem record IC 12-57
- resLocked resource attribute, for CSAM AM 3-7
- 'resl' resource type. *See* resolution resource
- resolution ('resl') resource XD 3-54, 6-49 to 6-51
- resolution, horizontal Q 3-51

---

<p><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</p> <p><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</p> <p><b>D</b> Devices</p> <p><b>F</b> Files</p> <p><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</p> <p><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</p> <p><b>M</b> Memory</p> <p><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</p>	<p><b>N</b> Networking</p> <p><b>O</b> Overview</p> <p><b>Pr</b> Processes</p> <p><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</p> <p><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</p> <p><b>Q</b> QuickTime</p> <p><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</p> <p><b>S</b> Sound</p>	<p><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</p> <p><b>Tx</b> Text</p> <p><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</p> <p><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</p> <p><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</p> <p><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</p> <p><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</p> <p><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</p> <p><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</p>
---	---	---

resolution, vertical Q 3-51  
 resolution of screens Tx 1-6, 4-7, 4-29  
 resolutions  
     discrete Im 9-11  
     for pictures Im 7-11, 7-19  
     for printers Im 9-11, 9-30 to 9-32, 9-46, 9-53 to 9-55, 9-73  
     for screens Im 5-32  
     variable Im 9-11  
 resolution structure XD 6-7  
 ResolveAliasFile function Q 2-64, Tb 7-52 to 7-53  
 ResolveAlias function F 4-10, 4-19, Q 2-64  
 resolved recipients AM 2-51. *See also* recipients  
 resolving aliases of AOCE catalog objects AI 4-85 to 4-88  
     catalog specification structure AI 4-87  
     HFS aliases AI 4-85  
 resolving alias records F 4-10 to 4-11  
     controlling search algorithms F 4-11  
     multiple targets F 4-11  
     a single target F 4-10 to 4-11  
 resource attributes  
     defined MTb 1-8  
     getting and setting MTb 1-81 to 1-87  
 resource-based code. *See also* fat resources  
     executing PS 2-24 to 2-26  
 resource bit  
     clearing M 2-50 to 2-51  
     setting M 2-49 to 2-50  
 resource editors F 3-18  
 resource files. *See also* resource forks  
     creating O 64-66  
     current O 64  
     defined O 51  
     determining reference number of O 52  
     managing O 60-67  
     reading O 61-64  
     updating O 66-67  
 resource forks F 1-4, Im 7-7, PS 1-31 to 1-34, Tb 1-11, MTb 1-4 to 1-6. *See also* current resource file  
     closing PS 1-70, MTb 1-110 to 1-111  
     creating F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187, MTb 1-25 to 1-28, 1-53 to 1-58  
     creating resource map in F 1-51, 2-157, 2-173, 2-187  
     file format for MTb 1-121 to 1-125  
     getting and setting attributes of MTb 1-116 to 1-119  
     opening MTb 1-24 to 1-30, 1-58 to 1-68  
     reading resources from MTb 1-30 to 1-35, 1-71 to 1-81

resource data, format of MTb 1-122  
 resource header, format of MTb 1-122  
 resource name list, format of MTb 1-124  
 resource type list, format of MTb 1-123  
 writing resources to MTb 1-36 to 1-40, 1-92 to 1-95  
 resource ID numbers and script codes Tx 1-49 to 1-50, B-6 to B-7  
 resource ID offsets  
     setup templates  
         kDETAAspectCode AM 4-79  
         kDETAAspectKind AM 4-76  
         kDETAAspectMainBitmap AM 4-78  
         kDETAAspectName AM 4-75  
         kDETAAspectWhatIs AM 4-79  
         kDETARecordType AM 4-74  
         kDETTemplateName AM 4-74  
         kSAMAspectCannotDelete AM 4-77  
         kSAMAspectKind AM 4-76  
         kSAMAspectSlotCreationInfo AM 4-77  
         kSAMAspectUserName AM 4-76  
 AOCE templates  
     kDETAAspectAliasGender AI 5-94  
     kDETAAspectAliasKind AI 5-93  
     kDETAAspectAliasWhatIs AI 5-94  
     kDETAAspectAttrDragIn AI 5-100  
     kDETAAspectBalloons AI 5-105  
     kDETAAspectCategory AI 5-91  
     kDETAAspectDragInString AI 5-101  
     kDETAAspectDragInSummary AI 5-102  
     kDETAAspectDragInVerb AI 5-101  
     kDETAAspectDragOut AI 5-102  
     kDETAAspectExternalCategory AI 5-92  
     kDETAAspectGender AI 5-93  
     kDETAAspectInfoPageCustomWindow AI 5-97  
     kDETAAspectKind AI 5-91  
     kDETAAspectLookup AI 5-108 to 5-119  
     kDETAAspectMainBitmap AI 5-90  
     kDETAAspectName AI 5-95  
     kDETAAspectNewEntryName AI 5-95  
     kDETAAspectNewMenuName AI 5-94  
     kDETAAspectNewValue AI 5-96  
     kDETAAspectRecordCatDragIn AI 5-99  
     kDETAAspectRecordDragIn AI 5-99  
     kDETAAspectReverseSort AI 5-104  
     kDETAAspectSublistOpenOnNew AI 5-96  
     kDETAAspectViewMenu AI 5-103  
     kDETAAspectWhatIs AI 5-93  
     kDETAAttributeType AI 5-75, 5-76, 5-77

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

kDETAtributeValueTag AI 5-77  
 kDETForwarderTemplateName AI 5-139  
 kDETInfoPageMainViewAspect AI 5-136  
 kDETInfoPageMenuEntries AI 5-137  
 kDETInfoPageName AI 5-137  
 kDETKillerName AI 5-140  
 kDETRecordType AI 5-75, 5-76  
 kDETTemplateName AI 5-75  
 resource IDs MTb 1-46 to 1-49  
   for AOCE templates AI 5-75  
   for cursors Tb 2-63  
   defined Tb 1-11  
   for icons in menu items Tb 3-62  
   defined MTb 1-6  
   for function key resources MTb 1-129  
   getting unique MTb 1-95 to 1-97  
   for owned resources MTb 1-47  
   for packages MTb 1-128 to 1-129  
   and property numbers AI 5-103  
   restrictions on MTb 1-46 to 1-47  
 resource ID values for movies Q 2-88, 2-103  
 Resource Manager MTb 1-3 to 1-148, O 10, 51 to 68,  
   Tb 1-11 to 1-13  
   and Control Manager Tb 5-3  
   and the Finder Tb 7-3  
   checking for errors O 66  
   testing for features U 1-22  
   data structure, types, and IDs MTb 1-42 to 1-49  
   initializing MTb 1-50  
   installing purge-warning procedures M 2-18, 2-91  
   routines in MTb 1-49 to 1-120  
   testing for features of MTb 1-13 to 1-14  
 resource maps O 56, Tb 1-12  
   accessing entries in MTb 1-119 to 1-120  
   defined MTb 1-9  
   format of MTb 1-123  
   ROM, inserting in resource search path MTb 1-134  
   to 1-135  
 resource paths O 52-54  
 ResourcePS picture comment Im B-6, B-41  
 resources O 51 to 68, Tb 1-11 to 1-13. *See also* font  
   resources; international resources; keyboard  
   resources; resource types  
   accelerated. *See* accelerated resources  
   alert Tb 6-19 to 6-22, 6-150 to 6-151  
   alert color table Tb 6-157 to 6-158  
   alias IC 2-19  
   alias record Tb 7-40

animated cursor Im 8-13, 8-14, 8-36 to 8-37  
 AOCE templates  
   Add item string  
     (kDETApectNewMenuName) AI 5-94  
   alias kind (kDETApectAliasKind) AI 5-93  
   aspect templates AI 5-78 to 5-84  
   aspect template signature resource AI 5-88  
   attribute category (kDETApectCategory) AI 5-91  
   attribute kind (kDETApectKind) AI 5-91  
   attribute-tag (kDETAtributeValueTag) AI 5-77  
   attribute-type (kDETAtributeType) AI 5-76, 5-77  
   Catalogs menu items  
     (kDETInfoPageMenuEntries) AI 5-137  
   custom information page  
     (kDETApectInfoPageCustomWindow) AI 5-97  
   drag-in attribute types  
     (kDETApectAttrDragIn) AI 5-100  
   drag-in button label  
     (kDETApectDragInVerb) AI 5-101  
   drag-in description string  
     (kDETApectDragInSummary) AI 5-102  
   drag-in prompt string  
     (kDETApectDragInString) AI 5-101  
   drag-in record categories  
     (kDETApectRecordCatDragIn) AI 5-99  
   drag-in record types  
     (kDETApectRecordDragIn) AI 5-99  
   drag-out attribute types  
     (kDETApectDragOut) AI 5-102  
   drop operations AI 5-98 to 5-102  
   dynamic creation of AI 5-154 to 5-157  
   external category,  
     (kDETApectExternalCategory) AI 5-92  
   file type template signature resource AI 5-141  
   forwarder template names,  
     (kDETForwarderTemplateName) AI 5-139  
   gender of record alias  
     (kDETApectAliasGender) AI 5-94  
   gender of record kind  
     (kDETApectGender) AI 5-93  
   getting a resource handle AI 5-207  
   help-balloon string for aliases  
     (kDETApectAliasWhatIs) AI 5-94  
   help-balloon string for a record or attribute  
     (kDETApectWhatIs) AI 5-93  
   help-balloon string for properties  
     (kDETApectBalloons) AI 5-105  
   icon (kDETApectMainBitmap) AI 5-90

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- information page name  
(kDETIInfoPageName) AI 5-137
- information page template signature resource AI 5-121
- killer template names (kDETKillerName) AI 5-140
- killer template signature resource AI 5-140
- lookup table (kDETAAspectLookup) AI 5-108 to 5-119
- main aspect templates AI 5-89 to 5-98
- main view aspect name  
(kDETIInfoPageMainViewAspect) AI 5-136
- New attribute value  
(kDETAAspectNewValue) AI 5-96
- New attribute value name  
(kDETAAspectName) AI 5-95
- New item string  
(kDETAAspectNewMenuName) AI 5-94
- New record name  
(kDETAAspectNewEntryName) AI 5-95
- open new item  
(kDETAAspectSublistOpenOnNew) AI 5-96
- properties to sort by  
(kDETAAspectViewMenu) AI 5-103
- properties to sort in reverse order  
(kDETAAspectReverseSort) AI 5-104
- record category (kDETAAspectCategory) AI 5-91
- record kind (kDETAAspectKind) AI 5-91
- record-type (kDETARecordType) AI 5-76
- signature. See signature resource
- AI substitution of 5-156
- template name (kDETTemplateName) AI 5-75
- view list resource AI 5-123 to 5-130
- Apple event terminology. See 'aete' resources; 'aet' resources
- application-missing message string Tb 7-68 to 7-69
- bundle Tb 7-20 to 7-25, 7-65 to 7-68. See also 'BNDL' resource type
- card MTb 8-11, 8-52, 8-87
- changing MTb 1-87 to 1-91
- color cursor Im 8-34 to 8-36
- color icon Im 4-105 to 4-106, MTb 5-6
- color-picking method Im 7-68
- color table Im 4-104 to 4-105
- compiled O 58
- component MTb 6-33, 6-61 to 6-62, 6-80 to 6-85, 7-18, 7-20 to 7-21
- compressing U 3-20 to 3-21
- color icon Tb 3-62, 7-64
- control Tb 5-18 to 5-28, 5-118 to 5-121
- control color table Tb 5-121 to 5-123
- control definition function Tb 5-14, 5-109 to 5-115
- control device code MTb 8-7, 8-25 to 8-48, 8-74 to 8-77
- copying MTb 1-24
- counting and indexing MTb 1-34
- counting and listing resource types MTb 1-97 to 1-101
- creating MTb 1-15 to 1-18
- CSAM driver AM 3-7 to 3-9, 3-40 to 3-41
- cursor Im 8-13 to 8-14, 8-33 to 8-34
- decompressing U 3-21 to 3-22
- default help override. See 'hovr' resource type
- defined MTb 1-3, O 51, Tb 1-11
- detaching PS 1-70
- dialog Tb 6-15, 6-24 to 6-26, 6-148 to 6-149
- dialog color table Tb 6-75 to 6-76, 6-156 to 6-157. See 'dctb' resource type
- dialog-item help. See 'hdlg' resource type
- disposing of MTb 1-106 to 1-110
- driver D 1-89, Tb 3-20, 3-68, 3-129, 3-130
- fat PS 1-71
- file reference Tb 7-18 to 7-25, 7-64 to 7-65. See 'FREF' resource type
- Finder icon help. See 'hfdi' resource type
- font information MTb 8-7, 8-23, 8-86
- folder Tb 7-55
- font Tb 3-69
- font family Tb 3-69
- for dialog boxes XP 1-13, 3-24, 3-70 to 3-73, 3-127 to 3-132
- for drivers XD 3-53
- function keys MTb 1-129
- gamma tables MTb 8-59. See 'gama' resource type
- getting and setting information about MTb 1-81 to 1-87
- getting a unique ID MTb 1-95 to 1-97
- getting handles to MTb 1-18 to 1-21
- icon Tb 3-62, 7-63. See icon resources
- icon family. See icon families
- icon list Tb 7-13, 7-57 to 7-58
- ID range used in extensions XD 2-32
- international configuration Tb 3-32
- item color table MTb 8-23, Tb 6-158 to 6-164. See 'ictb' resource type
- item list. See 'DITL' resource type, item list resources
- keyboard-layout Tb 2-39

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

key-map Tb 2-39, 2-41, 2-42  
 key-remap Tb 2-39, 2-41  
 kind MTb 7-11, 7-14 to 7-15, 7-45 to 7-46  
 large 8-bit color icon Tb 7-61 to 7-62  
 large 4-bit color icon Tb 7-59 to 7-60  
 list definition procedure MTb 4-58, 4-98  
 locations of, typical MTb 1-12  
 machine MTb 8-6, 8-20 to 8-21, 8-29, 8-84 to 8-85  
 menu Tb 3-151 to 3-154  
 menu bar Tb 3-155  
 menu bar definition function Tb 3-9, 3-87, 3-104  
 menu color information table Tb 3-155 to 3-157  
 menu definition procedure Tb 3-157  
 menu help. *See* 'hmnu' resource type  
 missing-application name string Tb 7-68  
 modifying MTb 1-87 to 1-91  
 monitor code MTb 8-11, 8-56, 8-88  
 movable Tb 7-36 to 7-38  
 open MTb 7-10, 7-13 to 7-14, 7-44  
 owned MTb 1-47  
 package U 10-3  
 partial MTb 1-40 to 1-41, 1-111 to 1-116  
 pattern Im 3-140  
 pattern list Im 3-141  
 picture Im 7-7, 7-20, 7-46, 7-67 to 7-68  
 pixel pattern Im 4-24 to 4-25, 4-103  
 in preferences files MTb 1-13  
 private. *See* private resources  
 query IC 12-90 to 12-91  
 query definition function IC 12-92  
 query string IC 12-91  
 reading MTb 1-30 to 1-35, 1-40 to 1-41, 1-71 to 1-81  
 rectangle MTb 8-11, 8-52 to 8-53  
 rectangle help. *See* 'hrcr' resource type  
 rectangle positions MTb 8-6, 8-15, 8-85 to 8-86  
 releasing and detaching MTb 1-22 to 1-24  
 and ResEdit MTb 1-15 to 1-17  
 retrieving from message handler XP 3-116  
 and Rez resource compiler MTb 1-15 to 1-17  
 ROM MTb 1-134 to 1-136  
 ROM override MTb 1-135 to 1-136  
 screen Im 5-37  
 script IC 7-7, 10-14  
 scripting size IC 8-45 to 8-46  
 search path for MTb 1-10 to 1-12  
 section IC 2-19  
 setup templates AM 4-73 to 4-80  
 aspect kind (kDETApectKind) AM 4-76

aspect name (kDETApectName) AM 4-75  
 aspect signature AM 4-74  
 code (kDETApectCode) AM 4-79  
 delete slot or catalog  
 (kSAMAspectCannotDelete) AM 4-77  
 help-balloon string (kDETApectWhatIs) AM 4-79  
 icon suite (kDETApectMainBitmap) AM 4-78  
 list of AM 4-73  
 record-type (kDETApectRecordType) AM 4-74  
 SAM kind (kSAMAspectKind) AM 4-76  
 SAM user name (kSAMAspectUserName) AM 4-76  
 slot creation information  
 (kSAMAspectSlotCreationInfo) AM 4-77  
 template name (kDETApectTemplateName) AM 4-74  
 signature Tb 7-8 to 7-10  
 size IC 4-5, 10-14, Tb 2-115 to 2-119, 7-35  
 size of, getting MTb 1-104 to 1-106  
 small 4-bit color icon Tb 7-60 to 7-61  
 small 8-bit color icon Tb 7-62 to 7-63  
 small icon MTb 5-6, 5-13, 5-16 to 5-17, Tb 3-62  
 small icon list Tb 7-58 to 7-59  
 sound Tb 7-37 to 7-38  
 for standard icons MTb 1-129 to 1-134  
 standard types MTb 1-43 to 1-45, O 55  
 string Tb 3-60, Tx 5-49  
 string, for CSAM's driver name AM 3-9  
 string list Tb 3-60, 3-65 to 3-67, Tx 5-50  
 structure of O 56-58  
 specifying using ResEdit O 57-58  
 specifying using Rez O 57  
 stub. *See* stub definition resources  
 system extension. *See* 'INIT' resource type  
 in System file MTb 1-7, 1-126 to 1-134, Tb 1-12  
 system heap zone U 9-16  
 types O 55-56  
 typical locations of O 53  
 used by the Finder Tb 7-6 to 7-32  
 used by Text Utilities Tx 5-4  
 used in printing extensions XD 2-32  
 user information MTb 1-127 to 1-129  
 using custom O 60-67  
 using standard O 59-60  
 using to facilitate localization O 52  
 using to store static data O 51  
 version Tb 7-31 to 7-32, 7-69 to 7-70  
 window Tb 4-22, 4-25 to 4-27, 4-124 to 4-127  
 window color table Tb 4-127 to 4-129  
 window definition function Tb 4-22, 4-120, 4-127

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



window help. See 'hwin' resource type  
 writing MTb 1-36 to 1-40, 1-40 to 1-41, 1-92 to 1-95  
 ResourceSpec data type MTb 6-82, 7-20, S 5-9  
 and control panel extensions U 5-7  
 resource specifications O 55  
 resource type 'eadr' N 11-20  
 resource types Tb 1-11. See also resources  
   'actb' Tb 6-157 to 6-158  
   'adio' S 6-5  
   'acur' Im 8-13, 8-14, 8-36 to 8-37  
   'aete'. See 'aete' resources  
   'aeut'. See 'aeut' resources  
   'alis' F 4-8, 4-12, IC 2-19, PS 3-31, Tb 7-40  
   'ALRT'. See alert resources  
 available for application's use MTb 1-43 to 1-45  
   'BNDL' MTb 8-7, 8-22, 8-57, Tb 7-20 to 7-25, 7-65 to 7-68  
   'card' MTb 8-11, 8-51 to 8-52, 8-87  
   'cctb' Tb 5-121 to 5-123  
   'CDEF' PS 1-36, Tb 5-14, 5-109 to 5-115  
   'cdev' MTb 8-7, 8-25 to 8-47, 8-74 to 8-77  
   'cfrg' PS 1-31 to 1-34, 3-12 to 3-13, 3-28 to 3-31  
   'cicn' MTb 5-6, Tb 3-62, 3-154, 7-64  
   'cltn' Im 4-105 to 4-106, XU 5-41, 5-44, 5-102  
   'clut' Im 4-104 to 4-105  
   'cmpt' Im 7-68  
   'CNIL' Tb 5-18 to 5-28, 5-118 to 5-121  
   'CODE' Pr 3-13, 7-3  
   'comm' XD 3-9, 3-54, 3-59, 6-36 to 6-47  
   'cpts' XD 3-54, 6-63 to 6-65  
   'crsr' Im 8-34 to 8-36  
   'crst' XD 6-77 to 6-79  
   'CURS' Im 8-13 to 8-14, 8-33 to 8-34  
   'cust' XD 3-54, 3-62, 6-47 to 6-49  
   'dctb' F 3-20, Tb 6-156 to 6-157  
   'dctl' XD 6-52 to 6-60  
 defined MTb 1-6  
   'deta' AI 5-88, AM 4-73  
   'detb' AI 5-96, 5-103  
   'detc' AI 5-84, AM 4-73  
   'detf' AI 5-139  
   'deti' AI 5-121  
   'detk' AI 5-140  
   'detm' AI 5-104, 5-137  
   'detn' AM 4-73  
   'detn' AI 5-77, 5-103  
   'detp' AI 5-104  
   'dett' AI 5-108

  'detv' AI 5-123 to 5-130  
   'detw' AI 5-97  
   'detx' AI 5-141  
   'dict' S 4-36, 4-89 to 4-93  
   'DITL' F 1-29, 3-7, MTb 8-6, O 60, 135, XP 3-71. See also item list resources  
   'DLOG' F 3-17, O 60, 135. See also dialog resources  
   'DRVR' AM 3-7, 3-40 to 3-41, D 1-89, Tb 3-20, 3-68, 3-129, 3-130  
   'DSAT' U 2-16 to 2-20  
   'dsig' AI 6-22, 6-36  
   'eopt' XD 2-37, 6-29 to 6-32  
   'find' AI 4-63  
   'finf' MTb 8-7, 8-23, 8-86  
   'FKEY' MTb 1-129, Tb 2-39, 3-118  
   'fld#' Tb 7-55  
   'FOND' Tb 3-69, 3-129, 3-130  
   'FONT' Tb 3-69, 3-129, 3-130  
   'FREF' Tb 7-18 to 7-25, 7-64 to 7-65, XD 3-70  
   'gama' MTb 8-12, 8-59  
   'gasz' XU 2-5 to 2-6, 2-20  
 gxExtendedDITLType XP 3-72 to 3-73, 3-128 to 3-132  
 gxPrintPanelType XP 3-24, 3-70, 3-127  
 gxStatusType XP 4-93 to 4-94  
   'hdlg' F 3-19. See also 'hdlg' resource type  
   'hfdr'. See 'hfdr' resource type  
   'hmmu' Tb 3-44, 3-68  
   'hmnu'. See 'hmnu' resource type  
   'hovr'. See 'hovr' resource type  
   'hrct'. See 'hrct' resource type  
   'hwin'. See 'hwin' resource type  
   'icl4' MTb 5-4  
   'icl8' MTb 5-5  
   'icl8' Tb 7-61 to 7-62  
   'icl4' Tb 7-59 to 7-60  
   'icm#' MTb 5-7  
   'icm4' MTb 5-7  
   'icm8' MTb 5-7  
   'ICN#' MTb 5-4, Tb 7-20, 7-57 to 7-58  
   'ICON' MTb 5-6, 5-13 to 5-15, O 99, S 5-9, 6-6, Tb 3-62, 3-154, 7-63  
   'ics8' Tb 7-62 to 7-63  
   'ics4' MTb 5-5, Tb 7-60 to 7-61  
   'ics8' MTb 5-5  
   'ics#' MTb 5-4, Tb 7-15, 7-58 to 7-59  
   'ictb' Tb 6-158 to 6-164. See 'ictb' resource type  
   'INIT' Pr 5-10. See also 'INIT' resource type  
   'iobm' XD 3-54, 6-61 to 6-63

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- 'isys' XD 3-53, 3-58, 6-33 to 6-34
- 'itlc' Tb 3-32
- 'itlk' Tb 2-41
- 'ictb'. See 'ictb' resource type
- 'KCHR' Tb 2-39 to 2-42
- 'kind' MTb 7-11, 7-14 to 7-15, 7-45 to 7-46
- 'KMAP' Tb 2-39 to 2-42
- 'LDEF' MTb 4-7, 4-58, 4, PS 1-36, XD 3-9
- list of standard MTb 1-43 to 1-45
- 'load' XD 2-39, 6-28 to 6-29
- 'look' XD 3-9, 3-54, 3-65, 6-34 to 6-36
- 'mach' MTb 8-6, 8-20 to 8-21, 8-29, 8-84 to 8-85
- 'MBAR' O 154, Tb 3-155
- 'MBDF' Tb 3-9, 3-87, 3-104
- 'mctb' Tb 3-155 to 3-157
- 'MDEF' O 52, Tb 3-157, PS 1-36
- 'MENU' O 152-154, Tb 3-151 to 3-154
- 'mntr' MTb 8-11, 8-56, 8-88
- 'mst#' Pr 8-5, 8-7
- 'mstr' Pr 8-5, 8-7
- 'nods' AI 6-22
- 'nrct' MTb 8-6, 8-13, 8-15 to 8-17, 8-82, 8-85 to 8-86
- 'open' MTb 7-10, 7-13 to 7-14, 7-44
- 'over' XD 2-10, 2-37, 3-53, 3-56, 6-13 to 6-18
- 'PACK' MTb 1-128, U 10-3, XD 3-9, 5-9
- 'panl' AI 4-34
- 'PAT' Im 3-140
- 'PAT#' Im 3-141
- 'pdip' XD 3-50, 3-52, 6-88 to 6-89
- 'pfil' XD 6-65 to 6-66
- 'pfnt' XD 6-84 to 6-87
- 'PICT' Im 7-7, 7-20, 7-46, 7-67 to 7-68
- 'plrt' XD 3-10, 3-44, 3-54, 6-21 to 6-24
- 'ppat' Im 4-24 to 4-25, 4-103
- 'ppnl' XD 3-54, 3-65
- 'PREC' XD 3-54, 6-51 to 6-52
- 'prec' XD 6-82 to 6-83
- 'prof' XD 3-50
- 'ptyp' XD 3-54
- 'qdef' IC 12-90, 12-92
- 'qrsc' IC 12-90 to 12-91
- 'rdip' XD 3-50, 3-62, 6-66 to 6-72
- 'RECT' MTb 8-11, 8-50, 8-52
- reserved for Operating System's use MTb 1-46
- 'resl' XD 3-54, 6-49 to 6-51
- ResType data type MTb 1-42
- 'ropt' XD 3-64, 6-74 to 6-77
- 'ROv#' MTb 1-135 to 1-136
- 'rpck' XD 3-63, 6-73 to 6-74
- 'rst#' AI 5-91
- 'rstr' AI 5-75, 5-103, AM 4-73
- 'sami' AM 4-73
- 'scan' XD 6-79 to 6-82
- 'scop' XD 2-34, 2-35, 6-26 to 6-28
- 'scpt' IC 7-7, 10-14
- 'scrn' Im 5-37
- 'scsz' IC 8-45 to 8-46
- 'sect' IC 2-19
- 'SEQU' Q 3-42
- 'SICN' MTb 5-6, Tb 3-62, 3-154
- 'sift' S 5-9
- 'SIZE' IC 4-5, 10-14, M 1-13, O 165, Pr 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 2-13, Tb 2-115 to 2-119, 7-35
- 'snd' Pr 5-4, Q 2-59. See also 'snd' resource type; sound resources
- 'stab' XD 6-61
- 'stat' XD 3-10, 3-47, 3-54, 3-61, 6-19 to 6-21
- 'STR' AM 3-9, Tb 3-60, 7-27 to 7-30. See also 'STR' resource type
- 'STR#' O 52, 102, S 5-9, 6-6, Tb 3-60, 3-65 to 3-67. See also 'STR#' resource type
- 'sysz' M 2-13, U 9-16
- 'thng' S 5-8 to 5-11, 6-5 to 6-7, U 5-6 to 5-8. See also 'thng' resource type
- 'tray' XD 6-25
- 'tryn' XD 6-25
- 'ttsd' S 4-91
- 'vers' S 2-35, 2-118, Tb 7-31 to 7-32, 7-69 to 7-70, XD 2-34, 6-18 to 6-19
- 'wctb' Tb 4-127 to 4-129
- 'WDEF' PS 1-36, Tb 4-22, 4-120, 4-127
- 'WIND' O 60, Tb 4-22, 4-25 to 4-27, 4-124 to 4-127
- 'XCMD' PS 1-36
- 'xdtl' XD 3-54
- used by AOCE templates AI 5-74
- 'wstr' IC 12-48, 12-91
- responder ATP client applications N 1-25, 6-3 to 6-4, 6-14 to 6-19, 6-34 to 6-38
- response code Tx C-6
- response messages N 6-6
- response procedures, of Notification Manager Pr 5-4, 5-8, 5-9, 5-12
- resSysHeap resource attribute, for CSAM AM 3-7
- Restart button (system error alert) U 2-5
- Restart command (Special menu) Pr 8-4, 8-5, 8-7
- Restart event Pr 8-4, 8-7 to 8-9

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

Restart event ID Pr 8-8  
 restart key combinations Tx 1-103  
 restart steps. *See* shutdown steps  
 restCmd command S 2-96  
 'rest' lookup table element AI 5-111  
 restricted access errors XU 3-16  
 rest state. *See* idle state  
 ResType data type MTb 1-42, O 55  
 result codes  
     for Memory Manager routines M 1-50, 1-76, 2-26, 2-70 to 2-71  
     retrieving from Movie Toolbox Q 2-84, 2-85, 2-86  
     returned by a CSAM AM 3-12  
 result color XO 5-11  
 result color limits XO 5-32 to 5-33, 5-54  
 result flags PN 12-7  
 result handlers IC 12-42 to 12-46, 12-86 to 12-89  
     application IC 12-43  
     function declaration IC 12-43  
     installing IC 12-86 to 12-87  
     provided by Apple Computer IC 12-42 to 12-43  
     system IC 12-43  
 result matrix XO 5-8, 5-33 to 5-34  
 result, tiny PN 4-5  
 result out of range warnings XU 3-11  
 RESULT\_SIZE macro PS 1-16, 2-16, 2-50  
 ResultsRecord data type IC 12-41, 12-58  
 results records IC 12-40 to 12-42  
 Resume button (system error alert) U 2-5  
 resumeCmd command S 2-29, 2-94  
 resume dispatch functions  
     defined IC 7-27  
     example of use IC 10-21  
 resume events Pr 1-8, 4-9, O 126  
     defined Tb 2-10  
     handling O 170 to 173, Tb 2-60 to 2-62, MTb 2-25 to 2-26  
     handling with movie controller components QC 2-58  
     updating type-selection threshold after MTb 4-46  
 resume procedures U 2-11 to 2-12  
 ResumeProc global variable Tb 6-172  
 resuming speech S 4-62 to 4-63  
 RetrievePictInfo function Im 7-58 to 7-59  
 retry count for ATP N 6-13, 6-26  
 Return key  
     in modal dialog boxes O 146, 148  
 return receipts Tb 2-75, 2-77  
 reusing text records Tx 2-30

reversed bit-numbering U 3-7 to 3-8  
 reverse difference operation XG 4-21, 4-64, 4-112  
 reversing contour direction XG 4-23 to 4-27, 4-70  
 reversing text. *See* reordering text  
 Revert to Saved command (File menu) F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-30 to 1-32  
 Rez F 3-17, PS 1-32, 1-38, 2-26, 3-12, 3-13, 3-28, 3-30, 3-31  
 Rez resource compiler MTb 1-15 to 1-17  
 Rez resource description language O 57, 152  
 RGBBackColor procedure Im 4-72 to 4-73  
 RGB-based color spaces XO 4-9 to 4-13  
 RGBBkCol opcode Im A-6  
 RGBColorArray data type Im 7-64  
 RGBColor data type Im 4-55, Tb 5-79. *See also* RGB colors  
 RGBColor records Im 1-19, 4-13 to 4-17  
 RGB colors Im 1-19  
     data type for Im 4-55  
     defined Im 4-4 to 4-5  
     as pixel values Im 4-13 to 4-17  
 RGBFgCol opcode Im A-6  
 RGBForeColor procedure Im 4-22, 4-70 to 4-71  
 RGB input QC 8-15  
 RGB space XO 4-9 to 4-11  
 RGetResource function MTb 1-78 to 1-79  
 Rgn data type Im A-4  
 RHA. *See* read-header area  
 right-aligned text. *See* alignment  
 Right Arrow key MTb 4-48  
 right-hand key code reassignment Tx C-14  
 right-side bearings of glyphs XT 1-9  
 right-to-left carets XT 10-8, 10-21, 10-41  
 ring-detect feature, modem D 6-38  
 ring-wakeup feature, modem D 6-38  
 rint function PN 6-13 to 6-14  
 rinttol function PN 9-3 to 9-4  
 'rle' compressor type Q 3-64  
 'rle' compressor type value QC 5-80, 6-66  
 RLI data type  
     checking equality of AI 2-68  
     copying AI 2-67  
     creating AI 2-64  
     defined AI 2-32  
     duplicating AI 2-66  
     packing AI 2-71, 2-74  
     validating AI 2-69

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- RmvResource procedure. *See* RemoveResource procedure
- RmvTime procedure Pr 3-21 to 3-22
  - introduced Pr 3-5
  - using to compute elapsed times Pr 3-14 to 3-16
- RndSeed system global variable U 3-37
- ROM O 19
  - testing for size U 1-28
  - testing for version U 1-28
- Romaji Tx 1-58
- Roman baselines XT 9-4
- Roman characters
  - finding, in non-Roman script runs Tx 5-28, 5-81
  - in non-Roman character sets Tx 1-62
  - in non-Roman text Tx 1-71, A-35
- Roman script system Tx 1-45, A-4 to A-24
  - case conversion Tx A-23
  - diacritical stripping Tx A-23
  - standard Macintosh sorting routines Tx A-20 to A-22
  - Standard Roman character set Tx A-4 to A-18
  - U.S. international and keyboard resources for Tx A-23 to A-24
- ROMFont0 global variable Tx 4-38
- ROM override resource MTb 1-135 to 1-136
- ROM registry PS 3-6
- ROM-resident resources MTb 1-70, 1-134 to 1-136
  - overriding MTb 1-135 to 1-136
- ROM resource map MTb 1-70, 1-134
- root catalog
  - obtaining AI 2-78
- root directory F 1-10
- root nodes. *See* B\*-tree index nodes
- 'ropt' resource type. *See* raster package controls resource
- RotateBegin picture comment Im B-6, B-9, B-29 to B-32
- RotateCenter picture comment Im B-6, B-9, B-32
- RotateCursor procedure Im 8-15, 8-32
- RotateEnd picture comment Im B-6, B-9, B-29, B-32
- RotateMapping function XU 8-22, 8-34, 8-70
- RotateMatrix function Q 2-345
- rotation operations XO 6-10
  - causing change in shape type XO 6-27
  - using shape geometry XO 6-27 to 6-28, 6-70
  - using transform mapping XO 6-24 to 6-26, 6-62
- rotation operations, and matrices Q 2-28, 2-342
- rotation operations, with a mapping XU 8-13, 8-22 to 8-23, 8-70
- round caps XG 3-24, 3-59 to 3-61
- rounded rectangles
  - defined Im 1-14
  - drawing Im 3-63 to 3-68
  - erasing Im 3-66 to 3-67
  - filling
    - with bit patterns Im 3-65 to 3-66
    - with pixel patterns Im 4-74 to 4-75
  - framing Im 3-64
  - inverting Im 3-67 to 3-68
  - low-level routine for drawing Im 3-133
  - painting Im 3-64 to 3-65
- round function PN 9-10 to 9-11
- round to integer operation PN 6-13 to 6-14
- rounddir SANE type PN A-7
- rounding
  - defined PN 1-5 to 1-6
  - instant PN B-2
- rounding direction PN 4-3 to 4-4
  - assembler PN 12-9 to 12-10
  - compiler PN 8-3 to 8-5
  - control PN 1-5
  - current PN 6-13 to 6-14, 9-3 to 9-4, 9-9 to 9-10
  - default PN 4-3
  - downward PN 4-3
  - saving (compiler) PN 8-3 to 8-4
  - setting
    - assembler PN 12-9 to 12-10
    - compiler PN 8-4 to 8-5
  - to nearest PN 4-3
  - toward zero PN 4-3
  - upward PN 4-3
- rounding downward
  - defined PN 4-3
  - floor function PN 9-7 to 9-8
- rounding modes. *See* rounding direction
- rounding precision modes PN 4-4
- rounding to integer PN 4-3
- rounding to nearest value PN 4-3
- rounding toward zero
  - defined PN 4-3
  - trunc function PN 9-11 to 9-12
- rounding upward
  - ceil function PN 9-6 to 9-7
  - defined PN 4-3
  - example PN 8-5
- roundoff error with denormalized numbers PN 2-6
- roundtol function PN 9-5 to 9-6

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

routers N 1-7  
 RoutineDescriptor data type PS 2-37 to 2-38  
 routine descriptor flags PS 2-27  
 routine descriptors PS 1-15 to 1-19, 2-6 to 2-7, 2-37 to 2-38. *See also* universal procedure pointers  
     creating PS 2-39 to 2-41  
     defined PS 1-15, 2-6  
     disposing of PS 1-19, 2-41  
     executing code with PS 2-42 to 2-43  
     fat PS 2-24, 2-25  
     global PS 2-21  
     local PS 2-21 to 2-22  
     static PS 2-22 to 2-24  
 RoutineRecord data type PS 2-36  
 routine records PS 1-15 to 1-16, 2-36 to 2-37  
 routine selectors U 8-21  
 routine selectors, AOCe template  
     callback routines  
         kDETCmdAboutToTalk AI 5-200  
         kDETCmdAddMenu AI 5-238  
         kDETCmdBeep AI 5-198  
         kDETCmdBreakAttribute AI 5-224  
         kDETCmdBusy AI 5-200  
         kDETCmdChangeCallFors AI 5-198  
         kDETCmdCloseEdit AI 5-212  
         kDETCmdDirtyProperty AI 5-233  
         kDETCmdDoPropertyCommand AI 5-245  
         kDETCmdGetCommandItemN AI 5-202 to 5-205  
         kDETCmdGetCommandSelectionCount AI 5-201  
         kDETCmdGetCustomViewBounds AI 5-244  
         kDETCmdGetCustomViewUserReference AI 5-242  
         kDETCmdGetDSSpec AI 5-209  
         kDETCmdGetOpenEdit AI 5-211  
         kDETCmdGetPropertyBinary AI 5-219  
         kDETCmdGetPropertyBinarySize AI 5-218  
         kDETCmdGetPropertyChanged AI 5-221  
         kDETCmdGetPropertyEditable AI 5-222  
         kDETCmdGetPropertyNumber AI 5-216  
         kDETCmdGetPropertyRString AI 5-217  
         kDETCmdGetPropertyType AI 5-214  
         kDETCmdGetResource AI 5-207  
         kDETCmdGetTemplateFSSpec AI 5-206  
         kDETCmdMenuItemRString AI 5-241  
         kDETCmdOpenDSSpec AI 5-210  
         kDETCmdRemoveMenu AI 5-240  
         kDETCmdRequestSync AI 5-237  
         kDETCmdSaveProperty AI 5-234  
         kDETCmdSelectedSublistCount AI 5-236

kDETCmdSetPropertyBinary AI 5-229  
 kDETCmdSetPropertyChanged AI 5-231  
 kDETCmdSetPropertyEditable AI 5-232  
 kDETCmdSetPropertyNumber AI 5-227  
 kDETCmdSetPropertyRString AI 5-228  
 kDETCmdSetPropertyType AI 5-225  
 kDETCmdSublistCount AI 5-235  
 kDETCmdTemplateCounts AI 5-205  
 kDETCmdUnloadTemplates AI 5-208  
 template-provided routines  
     kDETCmdAttributeChange AI 5-178  
     kDETCmdAttributeCreation AI 5-175  
     kDETCmdAttributeDelete AI 5-180  
     kDETCmdAttributeNew AI 5-176  
     kDETCmdConvertFromNumber AI 5-190  
     kDETCmdConvertFromRString AI 5-191  
     kDETCmdConvertToNumber AI 5-188  
     kDETCmdConvertToRString AI 5-189  
     kDETCmdCustomMenuEnabled AI 5-194  
     kDETCmdCustomMenuSelected AI 5-195  
     kDETCmdCustomViewDraw AI 5-192  
     kDETCmdCustomViewMouseDown AI 5-193  
     kDETCmdDoSync AI 5-186  
     kDETCmdDropMeQuery AI 5-170  
     kDETCmdDropQuery AI 5-172  
     kDETCmdDynamicForwarders AI 5-155  
     kDETCmdDynamicResource AI 5-156  
     kDETCmdExit AI 5-151  
     kDETCmdIdle AI 5-157  
     kDETCmdInit AI 5-150  
     kDETCmdInstanceExit AI 5-154  
     kDETCmdInstanceInit AI 5-152  
     kDETCmdItemNew AI 5-153  
     kDETCmdKeyPress AI 5-163  
     kDETCmdMaximumTextLength AI 5-166  
     kDETCmdOpenSelf AI 5-158  
     kDETCmdPaste AI 5-164  
     kDETCmdPatternIn AI 5-182  
     kDETCmdPatternOut AI 5-184  
     kDETCmdPropertyCommand AI 5-159  
     kDETCmdPropertyDirtyed AI 5-167  
     kDETCmdShouldSync AI 5-185  
     kDETCmdValidateSave AI 5-168  
     kDETCmdViewListChanged AI 5-166  
 routing table N 1-15  
 Routing Table Maintenance Protocol (RTMP) N 1-15, 1-21  
 'ROV#' resource type MTb 1-135 to 1-136

---

<b>AI</b> AOCe Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCe Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

RowBytes data type Im A-4  
 'rpck' resource type. *See* raster package resource  
 'rpza' compressor type Q 3-64  
 'rpza' compressor type value QC 5-80, 6-66  
**RSA Data Security, Inc.** AI 6-4  
 rset embedded speech command selector S 4-28  
 RsrcMapEntry function MTb 1-120  
 RsrcZoneInit procedure MTb 1-50 to 1-51  
 'rst#' resource type AI 5-91  
 RString32 data type AI 2-21  
 RString64 data type AI 2-20  
 RString data type  
     checking equality of AI 2-50  
     comparing sort order of AI 2-48  
     converting Pascal strings to AI 2-47  
     converting to Pascal strings AI 2-48  
     defined AI 2-20  
     determining number in PackedPathName AI 2-58  
     validating AI 2-51  
 RStringHeader data type AI 2-19 to 2-20  
 RStringKind data type AI 2-24  
 RString list AI 4-23  
 'rstr' lookup table element AI 5-111  
 'rstr' resource type AI 5-75, 5-103, AM 4-73  
 RTE instruction PS 1-11  
 RTE instructions  
     erroneous execution of U 2-8  
     'rtid' keyword IC 3-15  
 RTM instruction PS 1-9  
**RTMP.** *See* Routing Table Maintenance Protocol  
**RTMP stub** N 1-15  
**RTOC.** *See* Table of Contents Register  
 RuleBasedTrslRecord data type Tx B-72 to B-73  
 ruled lines, printing Im B-33 to B-37  
 run control flags XT 8-58, 8-60 to 8-61  
 run controls XT 8-5 to 8-16, 8-42 to 8-49, 8-57 to 8-59,  
     8-66 to 8-70  
     as style object property XO 3-5  
 run controls structure XT 8-57 to 8-59  
 run-features array XT 8-5, 8-80 to 8-85  
     as style object property XO 3-5  
 run features. *See* font features; run-features array;  
     run-features structure  
 run-feature structure XT 8-65  
 runs XT 1-15  
 runs (of text) Tx 1-10

run-time environment, defined PS 1-20. *See also*  
     PowerPC run-time environment; 680x0 run-time  
     environment  
 run-time libraries. *See* implementation versions

**SA-SB**

---

sad Macintosh icon U 2-13  
 SameProcess function Pr 2-16, 2-24 to 2-25  
 'sami' resource type AM 4-73, 4-77 to 4-78  
**SAM kind resource** AM 4-76  
 sample. *See* sample point  
 sample code. *See also* sample routines  
     connection listeners N 5-24 to 5-26  
     glue code for handling transitions N 10-11 to 10-12  
     user routine N 5-28  
     using ADSP to establish a connection N 5-17 to 5-22  
 sample count, in time-to-sample tables Q 4-37  
 sample data  
     adding to a media Q 2-273 to 2-277  
     getting information about Q 2-279 to 2-281  
     getting from a media Q 2-277 to 2-279  
     working with Q 2-275 to 2-277  
 sample description atoms Q 4-6, 4-35  
     in sample table atoms Q 4-34  
     tables Q 4-35  
 sample description atom type. *See* 'stsd' atom type  
 SampleDescription data type Q 2-405  
 SampleDescriptionHandle data type Q 2-405  
 SampleDescriptionPtr data type Q 2-405  
 sample description record. *See* SampleDescription  
     data type  
     sample descriptions Q 2-225. *See also* media  
     structures  
 sampled-sound data S 2-9 to 2-11  
     computing length of S 2-46  
     format of S 2-10 to 2-11  
     modifying during recording S 3-55 to 3-56  
     obtaining data without header information S 3-4  
     packet sizes for compressed data S 2-67  
     setting up header information for S 3-4  
 sampled sounds. *See also* sounds  
     changing frequency of S 2-26  
     compressing. *See* compressing sounds  
     disk space requirements for S 2-14  
     expanding. *See* expanding sounds

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

input buffer size S 3-6  
 installing as voices in channels S 2-44  
 introduced S 2-9 to 2-11  
 multiple channels of S 1-13 to 1-14, 2-14  
 number of commands used in S 2-21  
 output buffer size required S 2-66 to 2-67  
 pausing S 2-27  
 playing  
     asynchronously S 2-46, 2-50, 2-52 to 2-53  
     continuously S 2-45 to 2-46  
     play from disk S 1-18 to 1-20, 1-26 to 1-27, 2-52 to 2-53  
     selections of S 2-53  
     using low-level routines S 2-61 to 2-62  
 recording S 1-15 to 1-17  
 storing S 1-18 to 1-20, 2-9, 3-44 to 3-46  
 synchronizing S 2-31  
 sample duration in time-to-sample tables Q 4-37  
 sample frames S 2-10  
 sample groups in a media Q 2-197, 2-199, 2-201  
 SampleNumToMediaTime function Q 2-229 to 2-230  
 sample points S 2-10 to 2-11  
 sample rates S 2-16, 2-97, 2-105, 2-107, 2-109  
     for sound data Q 2-31, 2-81  
 sample references, media Q 2-279 to 2-281  
 sample routines  
     DashDemo Im B-34  
     DisplayMyDialog Tb 6-58  
     DoActivate Tb 2-53, 4-51 to 4-52  
     DoActivateGlobalChangesDialog Tb 6-98  
     DoAddAttribute AM 4-18  
     DoAddAttributeValue AI 8-17  
     DoAddRecordReference AM 4-21  
     DoAddTheRecipients AM 2-75  
     DoAOCEToSMTPAddress AM 2-87  
     DoBuildSMTPAddressInfo AM 2-84  
     DoCloseCmd Tb 4-60 to 4-61, 6-94  
     DoContentClick Tb 5-33, 5-53, 6-92  
     DoControlClick Im 2-19  
     DoConvertToAOCEAddress AM 2-90  
     DoCopyResource Tb 7-29  
     DoCreateMSAMRecord AM 4-17  
     DoCreateNewAttribute AM 4-44  
     DoCutOrCopyCommand MTb 2-16, 2-18, 2-29  
     DoDiskEvent Tb 2-56  
     DoDisplayCertificateInfo AI 6-20  
     DoDisplayCertificateSet AI 6-20  
     DoDisplayCertNameAttribute AI 6-20

DoDisplaySignatureInfo AI 6-20  
 DoDrumRollCheckBox Tb 5-38  
 DoEnumCB AM 4-15  
 DoEnumerateAttributeTypes AI 8-20  
 DoEnumerateAttributeValues AI 8-17  
 DoEnumerateOutgoingMessages AM 2-45  
 DoEnumerateParse AM 3-15  
 DoEvent IC 4-5, Tb 2-26, 3-72, 3-77  
 DoExitInstance AM 4-43  
 DoExtractDisplayName AM 4-50  
 DoExtractInformation AM 4-48  
 DoFindMSAMRecordWithFileID AM 4-16  
 DoGetBooleanProperty AM 4-61  
 DoGetDataToProcess AI 6-15, 6-17  
 DoGetExtendedCatalogInfo AI 8-24  
 DoGetFileTranslationList MTb 7-30  
 DoGetIDFromFSSpec AM 4-12  
 DoGetMSAMCreationID AM 4-19  
 DoGetNumProperty AM 4-61  
 DoGetNumSublistItems AI 5-70  
 DoGetPropertyNumber AI 5-69  
 DoGetRStringProperty AM 4-60  
 DoGetRStringPtrProperty AM 4-61  
 DoGetSetupDirectoryRefNum AM 4-13  
 DoGetXtnType AM 4-48  
 DoGlobalChangesDialog Tb 6-67  
 DoGraphicsScroll Im 2-22, Tb 5-47  
 DoGrowWindow Tb 4-58 to 4-59  
 DoHandleError AM 4-58  
 DoHighLevelEvent IC 4-6, Tb 2-70  
 DoIdentifyFile MTb 7-33  
 DoIdle AI 5-70, Tb 2-57, 6-79  
 DoIncomingLetter AM 2-67  
 DoInit Im 8-6  
 DoInitializeASPB AI 9-15  
 DoInitInstance AM 4-43  
 DoInitTemplate AM 4-42  
 DoInstallNotificationProc AI 9-15  
 DoIsInited AM 4-57  
 DoIsLandscapeModeSet Im 9-33  
 DoKeyDown Tb 2-44, 3-78, 6-95  
 DoLookupCB AM 4-13  
 DoMenuCommand MTb 3-92, Tb 3-79  
 DoMouseDown Tb 2-34, 3-72, 4-44 to 4-45, 5-32, 6-91  
 DoMyDSAMDirProc AM 3-13  
 DoNew Im 2-17, 4-20, Tb 5-24  
 DoNewCmd Tb 4-28 to 4-29  
 DoNewPublisher IC 2-33 to 2-34

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- DoNewSubscriber IC 2-40
- DoNoteQueue AI 9-17
- DoOpenFile Tb 4-37 to 4-38
- DoOptionsDialog IC 2-46 to 2-47
- DoOSEvent Tb 2-59
- DoPackNameAndZone AM 4-54
- DoPasteCommand MTb 2-21, 2-24, 2-30
- DoPatternIn AM 4-44
- DoPatternOut AM 4-47
- DoPictBalloon MTb 3-77
- DoPictBalloon2 MTb 3-78
- DoPlayButton Tb 5-36
- DoPopUpMenu Tb 5-37
- DoPostScriptLine Im B-39
- DoPPCAccept IC 11-38
- DoPPCReject IC 11-39
- DoPrepareToSave AM 4-43
- DoPrintDialog Im 9-37
- DoProcessAttributeValues AI 8-16
- DoProcessExtendedCatalogInfo AI 8-24
- DoPropertyDirty AM 4-46
- DoReadAddress AM 2-53
- DoReadData AM 4-49
- DoReadEdition IC 2-42 to 2-43
- DoReadGenericAddress AM 2-55
- DoReadLetterAttributes AM 2-48
- DoReadLetterContent AM 2-58
- DoRecordHasFileID AM 4-14
- DoRetrieveSignature AI 6-17
- DoRStringHandleToPtr AM 4-62
- DoSaveAsCmd Tb 7-28
- DoSavePICTAsCmd Im 7-21
- DoSaveSignature AI 6-15
- DoSectionRead IC 2-15
- DoSetAllStringProperties AM 4-49
- DoSetBooleanProperty AM 4-59
- DoSetDisplayName AM 4-51
- DoSetInited AM 4-57
- DoSetNumProperty AM 4-59
- DoSetPropertyChanged AM 4-60
- DoSetPropertyNumber AI 5-70
- DoSetRStringProperty AM 4-58
- DoShowModelessFindDialogBox Tb 4-64
- DoSpellBoxWithSpanish Tb 6-54
- DoStringListBalloon MTb 3-79
- DoStringPtrIsOK AM 4-54
- DoStyledTextBalloon MTb 3-80
- DoSurfAddress AM 4-41
- DoSuspendResumeEvent MTb 2-19, 2-25, Tb 2-61
- DoTextStringBalloon MTb 3-77
- DoTranslateFile MTb 7-34
- DoUnpackExtendedCatalogInfo AI 8-24
- DoUpdate Im 5-8, Tb 2-50, 4-50, 5-29, 5-62, 6-99
- DoUpdateAddress AM 4-56
- DoUpdateNameAndZone AM 4-55
- DoVerifyData AI 6-17
- DoWriteData AM 4-52
- DoWriteEdition IC 2-21, 2-34, 2-36, 2-46, 2-47
- DoWriteLetterContent AM 2-78
- DoWriteNameAndZone AM 4-53
- DoZoomWindow Im 5-10 to 5-12, Tb 4-55 to 4-56
- DrawerSetup MTb 6-28
- DrawInPort Im 2-18
- FindAndShowBalloon MTb 3-82
- HiliteDemonstration Im 4-43
- IsStationeryDoc Tb 7-36
- MyAcceptCompProc IC 11-38
- MyActivateControlPanel MTb 8-35
- MyAddAppleMailContent AI 3-15
- MyAddHelpItem Tb 3-68
- MyAddIconToList MTb 4-64
- MyAddItemAlphabetically MTb 4-42
- MyAddItemsFromStringList MTb 4-31
- MyAddLetterBlocks AI 3-13
- MyAddLetterImage AI 3-16
- MyAddNativeContent AI 3-14
- MyAdjustCursor Im 8-10, Tb 2-65
- MyAdjustDestRect Im 7-18
- MyAdjustEditMenuForDocWindow Tb 3-75
- MyAdjustEditMenuForModalDialogs Tb 6-72
- MyAdjustFileMenuForDocWindow Tb 3-74
- MyAdjustHV Tb 5-41
- MyAdjustMenus Tb 3-73, 6-70
- MyAdjustMenusForDialogs MTb 3-50, Tb 6-70
- MyAdjustScrollBars Tb 5-39
- MyAdjustScrollSizes Tb 5-67
- MyAdjustScrollValues Tb 5-40
- MyAdjustSpeechAttributes S 4-16 to 4-17
- MyAlbumCode AI 5-68
- MyAlert Tb 6-66
- MyAlertSound Tb 6-22
- MyAllocateMaxRID AI 2-17 to 2-18
- MyArrowKeyExtendSelection MTb 4-51
- MyArrowKeyInList MTb 4-52
- MyArrowKeyMoveSelection MTb 4-50
- MyAudioDispatch S 6-7

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



MyBrowserPortFilter IC 11-24  
 MyBuildMailerWindow AI 3-10  
 MyCallback S 2-48  
 MyCanPlayMultiChannels S 2-36  
 MyChangeMenuBarAndSaveColorInfo Tb 3-52  
 MyChannelIsPaused S 2-39  
 MyCheckSndChan S 2-49  
 MyCleanUpTrackedChan S 2-55 to 2-56  
 MyClearAllCellData MTb 4-40  
 MyCloseControlPanel MTb 8-45  
 MyCloseDocument Tb 4-61 to 4-62, 6-47  
 MyCompareObjects IC 6-52  
 MyCompressBy3 S 2-67  
 MyConnectToScripting IC 10-6  
 MyConvertScrap MTb 2-27  
 MyCopyAResource MTb 1-24  
 MyCopyBlackAndRedMasks Im 6-10  
 MyCopyingCode AI 2-14  
 MyCountObjects IC 6-49  
 MyCreateAndDrawPict Im 7-11, A-22  
 MyCreateAndOpenResourceFork MTb 1-27  
 MyCreateComparisonDescRec IC 6-68  
 MyCreateDocContainer IC 6-61  
 MyCreateFindPanel AI 4-19  
 MyCreateFormNameObjSpecifier IC 6-67  
 MyCreateLogicalDescRec IC 6-70  
 MyCreateNewPanel AI 4-9  
 MyCreateObjSpecRec IC 6-70  
 MyCreateOptionalKeyword IC 5-9  
 MyCreatePlaySoundsWindow Tb 5-17  
 MyCreateRangeDescriptor IC 6-74  
 MyCreateResourceFork MTb 1-26  
 MyCreateSndChannel S 2-20  
 MyCreateTableContainer IC 6-62  
 MyCreateTextListInDialog MTb 4-29  
 MyCreateVerticallyScrollingList MTb 4-27  
 MyDBSndPlay S 2-70 to 2-72  
 MyDeallocateMaxRID AI 2-18 to 2-19  
 MyDefineVertices Im B-26  
 MyDeleteNewUserRefNum IC 11-45  
 MyDisplayDataForSelection AI 4-15  
 MyDisposeSndChannel S 2-25  
 MyDoActivate AI 4-17  
 MyDoDeactivate AI 4-17  
 MyDoDragWindow IC 9-13  
 MyDoLoopEntireSound S 2-45  
 MyDoMenuNew IC 9-9  
 MyDoMenuQuit IC 9-6

MyDoNewScript IC 10-9  
 MyDoOpenSoundResources MTb 1-34  
 MyDoPrintIdle Im 9-40  
 MyDoubleBackProc S 2-73  
 MyDrawArcAndPaintWedge Im 3-26  
 MyDrawDefaultButtonOutline Tb 6-59  
 MyDrawDumbbell Im 3-28  
 MyDrawFilePicture Im 7-13  
 MyDrawGraphicsWindow Tb 5-63  
 MyDrawIconFromFamily MTb 5-10  
 MyDrawIconInSuite MTb 5-11  
 MyDrawImageProc AI 3-16  
 MyDrawLines Im 3-18  
 MyDrawListBorder MTb 4-30  
 MyDrawOutline MTb 4-54  
 MyDrawOvals Im 3-25  
 MyDrawRect MTb 8-70  
 MyDrawRects Im 3-23  
 MyDrawResPICT Im 7-20  
 MyDrawThisIcon MTb 5-12  
 MyDrawTriangle Im 3-30  
 MyDrawWindow Tb 4-39, 5-30, 5-65  
 MyDrawXString Im B-21  
 MyEditGenericScript IC 10-18  
 MyEventFilter Tb 6-88  
 MyEventLoop Tb 2-24  
 MyFileGetPic Im 7-16  
 MyFilePutPic Im 7-23  
 MyFillClipRegion Im 3-29  
 MyFindChunk S 2-63 to 2-64  
 MyFindDocumentObjectAccessor IC 6-30  
 MyFindNewCellLoc MTb 4-49  
 MyFindPanelDispose AI 4-20  
 MyFindParaObjectAccessor IC 6-32  
 MyFindPropertyOfWindowObjectAccessor IC 6-38  
 MyFindVideoComponent MTb 6-9  
 MyFindWindowObjectAccessor IC 6-35  
 MyFindWordObjectAccessor IC 6-34  
 MyFlushGrafPortState Im B-10  
 MyFlushPostScriptState Im B-11  
 MyGeneralAppleEventHandler IC 10-21  
 MyGetAETE IC 8-25  
 MyGetAndPlayRewardSoundResource MTb 1-29  
 MyGetAndPlaySoundResource MTb 1-22  
 MyGetCellData MTb 4-41  
 MyGetChunkData S 2-65  
 MyGetCompInfo MTb 6-10

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- MyGetComponent MTb 6-10
- MyGetComponentRoutine S 5-14 to 5-16
- MyGetDeviceName S 3-12
- MyGetDeviceSettings S 3-12
- MyGetDirectAccessToCellData MTb 4-41
- MyGetFirstSelectedCell MTb 4-34
- MyGetIconData MTb 5-13
- MyGetLastSelectedCell MTb 4-35
- MyGetLocalIdentity AI 9-16
- MyGetLocalUpdateRgn Tb 4-60
- MyGetNumChannels S 2-40
- MyGetPICTProfileCount Im 7-25
- MyGetPrintRecordForThisDoc Im 9-17
- MyGetQRCompRoutine IC 12-21
- MyGetScriptErrorInfo IC 10-11
- MyGetSectionHandleFromEvent IC 2-15
- MyGetSoundHeader S 2-60
- MyGetSoundHeaderOffset S 2-58 to 2-59
- MyGetTargetAddress IC 5-12
- MyGetUserIdentity AI 4-8
- MyGetWindowType Tb 4-24
- MyGotRequiredParams IC 4-35
- MyHalveFreq S 2-26
- MyHandleActivates AI 4-17
- MyHandleAppleCommand Tb 3-80
- MyHandleCreateElement IC 9-11
- MyHandleCreatePublisherEvent IC 4-23
- MyHandleEditCommand MTb 8-46
- MyHandleHelpCommand Tb 3-81
- MyHandleHitInDialogItem MTb 8-41
- MyHandleHits MTb 8-72
- MyHandleIdle AI 4-18
- MyHandleInitMsg MTb 8-69
- MyHandleKeyDown Tb 2-44, 6-95
- MyHandleKeyDownInModeless Tb 6-96
- MyHandleKeyDownsForPanel AI 4-13
- MyHandleKeyEvent MTb 8-38
- MyHandleMouseUp AI 4-12
- MyHandleOApp IC 4-15
- MyHandleODoc IC 4-15
- MyHandleOpenDoc AI 3-18
- MyHandlePDoc IC 4-18
- MyHandleQuit IC 4-19, 9-8
- MyHandler IC 4-38
- MyHandleModelessDialogs Tb 6-49
- MyHandleMouseDownInList MTb 4-33
- MyHandleSectionReadEvent IC 2-14
- MyHandleSizeCommand Tb 3-83
- MyHandleSREvt AI 4-17
- MyHandleUpdates AI 4-16
- MyHandleUserSelection AI 4-15
- MyHasEnhancedSoundManager S 2-35
- MyHasPlayFromDisk S 2-37
- MyHasSoundInput S 1-27
- MyHasSpeech S 1-32
- MyHasStereo S 2-34
- MyHiLevel IC 12-18
- MyHorzntlActionProc Tb 5-59
- MyIdleFunction IC 5-23
- MyInformCompProc IC 11-37
- MyInitialize MTb 1-25
- MyInitializeCP MTb 8-31
- MyInitStandardMail AI 3-9
- MyInstallBoysVoice S 4-15
- MyInstallCallback S 2-48
- MyInstallSampledVoice S 2-44
- MyInstallWordCallback S 4-21 to 4-22
- MyIPCListPorts IC 11-28
- MyIsColorPort Im 7-16
- MyKeySearchInList MTb 4-47
- MyLDEF MTb 4-59
- MyLDEFClose MTb 4-63
- MyLDEFDraw MTb 4-61
- MyLDEFHighlight MTb 4-62
- MyLDEFInit MTb 4-60
- MyLineWidthDemo Im B-37
- MyLoadAndExecute IC 10-16
- MyLoLevel IC 12-33
- MyLowLevelSampledSndPlay S 2-62
- MyMailerCutCommand AI 3-25
- MyMailerEventHandler AI 3-22
- MyMailerMouseClickedHandler AI 3-24
- MyMakeAllMenus Tb 3-70
- MyMakeCellVisible MTb 4-37
- MyMakeMenus Tb 3-50
- MyMakeSubMenu Tb 3-55
- MyMatchNextAlphabetically MTb 4-44
- MyMDEF Tb 3-89
- MyMonExtend MTb 8-64
- MyMoveScrollBar Tb 5-61
- MyMultHandler IC 4-39
- MyNotificationProc AI 9-16
- MyOpen Tb 7-41
- MyOpenExistingDocument IC 2-23
- MyOutlineNextList MTb 4-57
- MyOutlinePreviousList MTb 4-57

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

MyPaintAndFillColorRects **Im** 4-22  
 MyPaintAndFillRects **Im** 3-24  
 MyPaintPixelFormatRects **Im** 4-25  
 MyPaintRectsThruGWorld **Im** 6-5  
 MyPastePict **Im** 7-17  
 MyPauseAndContinueSpeech **S** 4-18 to 4-19  
 MyPlayFrequencyOnce **S** 2-42  
 MyPlaySampledSound **S** 2-57  
 MyPlaySndResource **S** 1-26  
 MyPlaySoundFile **S** 1-27  
 MyPlotAcicn **MTb** 5-15  
 MyPlotAcicnWithAlignAndTransform **MTb** 5-16  
 MyPlotAnICON **MTb** 5-14  
 MyPlotAnICONWithAlignAndTranform **MTb** 5-15  
 MyPlotAnSICNWithAlignAndTranform **MTb** 5-16  
 MyPolygonDemo **Im** B-27  
 MyPostTest **Tb** 2-74  
 MyPostWithPPCBrowser **Tb** 2-76  
 MyPPCBrowser **IC** 11-26  
 MyPPCClose **IC** 11-44  
 MyPPCEnd **IC** 11-43  
 MyPPCInform **IC** 11-36  
 MyPPCInit **IC** 11-12  
 MyPPCOpen **IC** 11-21  
 MyPPCRead **IC** 11-41  
 MyPPCStart **IC** 11-34  
 MyPPCWrite **IC** 11-42  
 MyPrDialogAppend **Im** 9-37  
 MyPrintLoop **Im** 9-20  
 MyProcessEvent **AI** 4-12  
 MyProcessWhatHappened **AI** 3-22  
 MyQDef **IC** 12-52  
 MyReadAPartial **MTb** 1-41  
 MyReadComplete **IC** 11-41  
 MyRecordSnd **S** 3-7 to 3-8  
 MyRecordSndResource **S** 1-29 to 1-30  
 MyRecordSoundFile **S** 1-31  
 MyRecordThruDialog **S** 1-28  
 MyRejectCompProc **IC** 11-39  
 MyRepatternPens **Im** 3-21  
 MyReplaceGetPic **Im** 7-15  
 MyReplacePutPic **Im** 7-22  
 MyRequestRowFromTarget **IC** 6-59  
 MyResetTypeSelection **MTb** 4-46  
 MyResizePens **Im** 3-20  
 MyResizeWindow **Tb** 4-59  
 MyRotateCursor **Im** 8-15  
 MySaveDocument **IC** 2-21

MySaveWindowPosition **MTb** 1-38 to 1-39, **Tb** 4-34 to 4-35  
 MySearchPartialMatch **MTb** 4-43  
 MySelectOneCell **MTb** 4-36  
 MySendAECreatElement **IC** 9-10  
 MySendAEQuit **IC** 9-7  
 MySendFragment **IC** 12-31  
 MySendMultiplyEvent **IC** 5-17  
 MySetAmplitude **S** 2-27  
 MySetCellSizeForIconList **MTb** 4-63  
 MySetHiliteMode **Im** 4-42  
 MySetNewLineWidth **Im** B-37  
 MySetTargetAddresses **IC** 5-11  
 MySetTrackChanDispose **S** 2-55  
 MySetupCallbacks **S** 4-21  
 MySetUpData **MTb** 8-67  
 MySetVolume **S** 2-32  
 MySetWindowPosition **MTb** 1-32, **Tb** 4-36 to 4-37  
 MyShowBalloonForDimMenuTitle **MTb** 3-124  
 MyShrinkImages **Im** 3-33  
 MySoundCompletionRoutine **S** 2-52  
 MySoundComponentGetInfo **S** 5-19 to 5-21  
 MySoundComponentInitOutputDevice **S** 5-17  
 MySpeakStringResource **S** 1-32  
 MySpeakStringResourceSync **S** 1-33  
 MySpeechMgrPresent **S** 4-12 to 4-13  
 MySpellCheckDialog **Tb** 6-83  
 MySpinCursor **Im** 8-15  
 MyStartCompRoutine **IC** 12-21  
 MyStartPlaying **S** 2-50  
 MyStartSecureSession **IC** 11-32  
 MyStartStatus **IC** 12-26  
 MyStopPlaying **S** 2-50  
 MyStopSpeech **S** 1-34  
 MyStringReconDemo **Im** B-17  
 MySurfDispatch **S** 5-12 to 5-14  
 MySynclChan **S** 2-30  
 MyTestForStandardCatalog **AI** 4-5  
 MyTestForStandardMail **AI** 3-8  
 MyToggleHideShow **Tb** 3-59  
 MyTrackList **MTb** 4-55  
 MyTrivialDrawingProc **Im** 5-9  
 MyTypeIntegerHandler **IC** 12-45  
 MyUpdateControlPanel **MTb** 8-43  
 MyUpdateList **MTb** 4-33  
 MyUpdateListOutlines **MTb** 4-56  
 MyUseDictionary **S** 4-37 to 4-38  
 MyUseSpeechChannel **S** 4-13 to 4-14

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

MyValidatePackedPathName AI 2-11  
 MyVerticalActionProc Tb 5-59  
 MyWordCallback S 4-22  
 MyWriteComplete IC 11-43  
 OvalCanDo MTb 6-22  
 OvalClick MTb 6-27  
 OvalClose MTb 6-21  
 OvalDraw MTb 6-27  
 OvalDrawer MTb 6-16 to 6-18  
 OvalErase MTb 6-27  
 OvalMoveTo MTb 6-28  
 OvalOpen MTb 6-20  
 OvalSetUp MTb 6-26  
 RectangleDrawer MTb 6-36  
 RiverCP MTb 8-27  
 ShowMyAboutBox Tb 6-65  
 TranslateEntry MTb 7-25  
 UserDidCancel Tb 2-46  
**samples.** *See also* media structures, samples  
     finding in a media Q 2-201  
**sample size atoms** Q 4-6, 4-41 to 4-42  
     in sample table atoms Q 4-34  
     tables Q 4-42  
**sample size of sound data** Q 2-31  
**samples per chunk, in sample-to-chunk tables** Q 4-40  
**sample table atoms** Q 4-6, 4-33 to 4-34  
     in sound media information atom Q 4-29  
     in video media information atom Q 4-27  
**sample-to-chunk atoms** Q 4-6, 4-39 to 4-41  
     in sample table atoms Q 4-34  
     tables Q 4-40 to 4-41  
**SAMs (service access modules)** AI 1-14, AM 1-3 to 1-7.  
     *See also* CSAMs; MSAMs  
**SAM user name resource** AM 4-76  
**SANE** PN xvii, PS 1-9  
     compared to PowerPC Numerics PN 1-13, A-1 to  
         A-10  
     conversions PN A-1 to A-2  
     data formats PN A-1  
     denormalized numbers PN A-2  
     environment PN A-3, A-7 to A-8  
     expression evaluation PN A-2  
     Infinities PN A-2  
     NaNs PN A-2  
     operations PN A-2 to A-3  
     porting programs from PN A-3 to A-10  
     transcendental functions PN A-3, A-5 to A-6  
 \_\_SANE\_\_ macro PN A-10

sane.h file PN A-4 to A-8  
**SANE numbers.** *See* floating-point numbers  
**saturation** XO 4-12  
**saturation in video digitizer components** QC 8-67  
**saturation matching** XO 4-30  
**saturation value** QC 8-72  
**Save As command (File menu)** F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-26 to  
     1-30, Tb 3-23  
**Save command (File menu)** F 1-12 to 1-14, 1-26 to 1-30,  
     Tb 3-23  
**saved registers area** PS 1-45  
**SaveOld procedure** Tb 4-117  
**SaveUpdate global variable** Tb 4-118  
**SaveVisRgn global variable** Tb 4-106  
**saving a message**  
     adding a digital signature AI 7-67  
     adding a nested message AI 7-59 to 7-61  
     adding a recipient AI 7-50 to 7-51  
     adding a reply queue AI 7-52  
     canceling AI 7-67  
     ending AI 7-65 to 7-68  
     starting AI 7-47 to 7-50  
     starting a block AI 7-53 to 7-55  
     starting a nested message block AI 7-56 to 7-59  
     writing data AI 7-61 to 7-65  
**saving changes to sequence grabber settings dialog**  
     box QC 7-20  
**saving compressed pictures** QC 3-13  
**saving files** F 1-26 to 1-30  
**saving image sequences to disk files** Q 3-36 to 3-38  
**saving movie data** QC 6-43  
**saving movies in movie files** Q 2-61 to 2-62  
**saving sample description data** QC 9-29  
**saving to different file formats** F 3-8

SC–SD

scAdd TIB instruction D 3-29  
 scalb function  
     PowerPC Numerics PN 10-19 to 10-20  
     SANE PN A-6  
 SCalcSPointer function D 2-73 to 2-74  
 SCalcStep function D 2-74 to 2-75  
**scale factor** XT 8-16  
 ScaleMapping function XU 8-21, 8-69  
 ScaleMatrix function Q 2-344

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

ScaleMovieSegment function Q 2-260 to 2-261  
 ScalePt procedure Im 3-104 to 3-105  
 ScaleTrackSegment function Q 2-266 to 2-267  
 scaling  
     dashes XG 3-68, 3-104  
     a movie segment Q 2-260 to 2-261  
     movies QC 2-29, 2-34, QC 2-29, 2-34  
     shapes in general XG 4-47 to 4-49, 4-92  
     a track segment Q 2-266 to 2-267  
 scaling fonts. *See* font scaling  
 scaling functions  
     ldexp function PN 10-16 to 10-17  
     scalb function PN 10-19 to 10-20  
 scaling information  
     as format collection item XP 3-13  
     custom panel for XP 3-116  
     defined XP 3-91  
 scaling operations XO 6-10  
     reflection XU 8-22  
     using shape geometry XO 6-27 to 6-28, 6-68  
     using transform mapping XO 6-24 to 6-26, 6-60  
     with a mapping XU 8-13, 8-20 to 8-22, 8-69  
     with the QuickDraw-to-QuickDraw GX translator XU 1-11  
     matrices for Q 2-27, 2-28, 2-342, 2-344, 2-351  
 scaling table ('stab') resource XD 6-61  
 scanners PN 9-21 to 9-23  
 'scan' resource type XD 6-79 to 6-82  
 SCardChanged function D 2-65 to 2-66  
 scatter/gather list D 4-9, 4-20  
 SCB. *See* session control blocks  
 scbMemSize constant N 9-17  
 SCC D 7-9  
     controlling power to D 6-25, 6-34 to 6-36  
 SCCompressImage function QC 3-30  
 SCCompressPictureFile function QC 3-31  
 SCCompressPicture function QC 3-30  
 SCCompressSequenceBegin function QC 3-32  
 scComp TIB instruction D 3-30  
 SCDataRateSettings data type QC 3-19  
 SCDefaultPictFileSettings function QC 3-27  
 SCDefaultPictHandleSettings function QC 3-27  
 SCDefaultPixMapSettings function QC 3-26  
 'scdi' component type value QC 3-8  
 SCExtendedProcs data type QC 3-21  
 scExtendedProcsType data type QC 3-12  
 SCGetBestDeviceRect function QC 3-44  
 SCGetInfo function QC 3-34 to 3-35, 3-36 to 3-37

Schedule event. *See* kMailEPPCSchedule high-level event  
 scheduling  
     of processes by the Process Manager Pr 1-7  
     routines for future execution Pr 3-3  
     setting options Pr 1-9  
     switching contexts Pr 1-7  
 scInc TIB instruction D 3-28  
 SCkCardStat function D 2-64 to 2-65  
 scLoop TIB instruction D 3-29 to 3-30  
 scMove TIB instruction D 3-29  
 SCNewGWorld function QC 3-45  
 scNoInc TIB instruction D 3-28  
 scNop TIB instruction D 3-30  
 'scop' resource type. *See* extension scope resource  
 SCParams data type QC 3-50  
 SCPositionDialog function QC 3-13, 3-43  
 SCPositionRect function QC 3-13, 3-42 to 3-43  
 'scpt' component subtype IC 10-4, 10-14  
 'scpt' file type IC 7-7  
 'scpt' resource type IC 7-7, 10-14  
 scrap  
     converting data between a private scrap and MTb 2-9 to 2-10, 2-26 to 2-28  
     converting data between the TextEdit scrap and MTb 2-28 to 2-30  
     converting global to private Tb 2-12  
     converting private to global Tb 2-12  
     defined MTb 2-4, Im 7-7  
     desk Tx 2-15  
     getting a movie from Q 2-245  
     location of MTb 2-12 to 2-14 and movies Q 2-32, 2-45  
     null. *See* TextEdit null scrap  
     pictures in Im 7-7 to 7-8, 7-17, 7-22  
     private. *See* TextEdit private scrap  
     putting a movie on Q 2-244  
     reading data from MTb 2-20 to 2-24, 2-25 to 2-26  
     style. *See* TextEdit style scrap  
     translating format of MTb 7-10, 7-19, 7-21  
     using a private MTb 2-4, 2-9  
     writing data to MTb 2-8 to 2-10, 2-15 to 2-17, 2-19 to 2-20  
 Scrapbook, representation of sounds in S 1-23  
 scrap coercion Tb 2-58, 2-61  
 scrap file MTb 2-33, 2-40  
 scrap format types MTb 2-33  
     'movv' MTb 2-33

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

'PICT' MTb 2-33  
 'snd ' MTb 2-33  
 standard MTb 2-7, 2-33  
 'styl' MTb 2-33  
 'TEXT' MTb 2-33  
 scrap information record MTb 2-32 to 2-33  
 Scrap Manager O 10, Tb 1-14, 2-60  
   testing for features U 1-23  
   data types in MTb 2-32 to 2-33  
   routines in MTb 2-34 to 2-41  
   saving the desk scrap with during shutdown Pr 8-6  
   and Standard File Package MTb 2-31  
   testing for features MTb 2-14  
   and TextEdit MTb 2-28 to 2-30  
   and Translation Manager MTb 2-7, 2-10, 7-4, 7-10,  
   7-11  
 ScrapStuff data type MTb 2-32 to 2-33  
 scrap style element record Tx 2-18, 2-65  
 scrap style table Tx 2-18, 2-65, 2-75  
 ScrapTranslationList data type MTb 7-49 to 7-50  
 scrap translation lists MTb 7-49 to 7-50  
 scrap translation systems MTb 7-5  
 ScrapType data type MTb 7-18  
 scrap types. *See also* scrap format types  
   'stxt' MTb 7-19  
   'styl' MTb 7-19  
   'TEXT' MTb 7-19  
 ScrapTypeSpec data type MTb 7-49  
 scrap type specifications MTb 7-49  
 screenActive flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36  
 screenBits global variable Im 2-36  
 screen buffers  
   introduced Q 3-34  
   for a sequence Q 3-136 to 3-137  
   using Q 3-59, 3-115  
 screenDevice flag Im 5-17, 5-23, 5-31, 5-36  
 screen resources Im 5-37  
 ScreenRes procedure Im 5-32  
 screens  
   determining characteristics of Im 5-29 to 5-32  
   with greatest pixel depth Im 5-27 to 5-28  
   optimizing images for Im 5-8 to 5-13, 5-29 to 5-30,  
   5-35 to 5-37  
   resolution of Im 5-32  
 screen saver. *See* dimming timer  
 screen shots MTb 1-129  
 SCRequestImageSettings function QC 3-10, 3-28  
 SCRequestSequenceSettings function QC 3-10, 3-29

ScrHRes global variable Im 5-32  
 'scri' file type Tb 7-44  
 script, changing a menu item's Tb 3-62, 3-154  
 scriptable applications  
   'aete' resources and IC 1-16 to 1-17, 8-13 to 8-23  
   AppleScript and IC 8-3 to 8-7  
   defined IC 7-4  
   introduced IC 1-15  
   requirements for IC 1-16 to 1-17, 7-14 to 7-20,  
   8-13 to 8-23  
 script applications  
   creator signature for IC 10-14  
   defined IC 7-7  
 script-aware Tx 1-15  
 script codes AI 2-19, Tx 1-15, 1-48 to 1-49  
   determining Tx 6-21 to 6-26, 6-81 to 6-83  
   and font family IDs Tx 4-14 to 4-15  
   implicit Tx 6-52  
   list of Tx 6-52 to 6-53  
   for menu item text Tb 3-47, 3-62  
   and resource ID ranges Tx 1-49 to 1-50, B-6 to B-7  
   sorted, in 'itlm' resource Tx B-14 to B-17  
   and Text Utilities Tx 5-6, 5-57, 5-59  
 script comments IC 7-6, 10-14  
 script configuration table Tx A-32, B-60 to B-63  
 script contexts  
   defined IC 7-23  
   handling Apple events with IC 7-25 to 7-28,  
   10-19 to 10-23  
   introduced IC 7-12  
   routines for handling Apple events  
   with IC 10-71 to 10-79  
   used for global contexts IC 10-8  
 script data  
   coercing a descriptor record to IC 10-52 to 10-54  
   coercing to a descriptor record IC 10-54 to 10-55  
   defined IC 7-23  
   disposing of IC 10-41  
   executing IC 10-14 to 10-17, 10-33 to 10-35  
   generic scripting component and trailer for IC 10-15  
   getting handle to IC 10-30 to 10-31  
   getting information about IC 10-43 to 10-44  
   loading and executing IC 10-14 to 10-17  
   resource and file types for IC 10-13  
   saving IC 10-12 to 10-14, 10-30 to 10-31  
   saving and loading, routines for IC 10-30 to 10-33  
   setting and getting information about IC 10-41 to  
   10-44

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

storage formats for IC 10-12 to 10-13  
 updating IC 10-50  
 script-defaulted result flag Tx 6-11, 6-22, 6-63  
 Script Editor application  
     and applications that execute scripts IC 1-21  
     scriptable applications and IC 1-14 to 1-15  
     script window for IC 7-6  
 script editors  
     and Apple event recording IC 9-35 to 9-37  
     defined IC 7-6  
 script error information selectors IC 10-37 to 10-38  
 script extensions. *See* WorldScript I; WorldScript II  
 script files IC 7-7  
 script flags Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18  
 script-forced result flag Tx 6-11, 6-22, 6-63  
 script IDs  
     defined IC 7-23  
     and generic script IDs IC 10-85  
 script information selectors IC 10-43 to 10-44  
 scripting components IC 7-3 to 7-28, 10-3 to 10-125  
     and Apple event recording IC 9-35 to 9-37  
     application-defined functions for IC 10-94 to 10-98  
     connecting with via Component Manager IC 10-3 to 10-7  
     defined IC 7-4  
     error numbers for `OSAScriptError` IC 10-39 to 10-40  
     flags for component description records IC 10-5 and generic scripting component IC 7-22, 10-15  
     introduced IC 1-13  
     optional routines for IC 10-46 to 10-79  
     required routines for IC 10-30 to 10-46  
     routines used by IC 10-84 to 10-94  
     and scriptable applications IC 7-8 to 7-11  
     using to manipulate and execute scripts IC 7-11 to 7-14, 7-22 to 7-28  
     writing IC 10-27  
`ScriptingComponentSelector` data type IC 10-85  
 scripting languages  
     AppleScript. *See* AppleScript scripting language and object specifier records IC 3-33  
     supporting IC 1-13 to 1-22  
 script-language record Tx 7-42  
`ScriptLanguageRecord` data type Tx 7-42  
`ScriptLanguageSupport` data type Tx 7-43  
 script-language support record Tx 7-42  
 script management system Tx 1-15, 1-35 to 1-45. *See also* Macintosh script management system

Script Manager O 13, Tx 1-36 to 1-37, 6-3 to 6-127  
     testing for version U 1-23  
     analyzing characters Tx 6-26 to 6-31  
     constants defined for Tx 6-52 to 6-73  
     data structures in Tx 6-73 to 6-75  
     evolution of Tx 6-6 to 6-7  
     features of Tx 6-4 to 6-5  
     initializing Tx 6-8  
     and other managers Tx 6-4  
     and system extensions Tx 6-8  
     testing for version number Tx 6-8, 6-62  
 Script Manager general flags Tx 6-11, 6-64, B-11, C-26  
 Script Manager variables Tx 1-19, 1-37, 6-11 to 6-13, 6-61 to 6-65  
     bidirectional flag Tx 6-11, 6-62  
     font force flag Tx 6-11, 6-24 to 6-25, 6-62, B-10  
     general flags Tx 6-11, 6-64, B-11  
     intercharacter and interword spacing Tx 6-12, 6-64  
     international resources selection flag Tx 6-11, 6-25 to 6-26, 6-62, B-10  
     'KCHR' data pointer Tx 6-12, 6-64  
     keyboard disable state Tx 6-12, 6-64  
     keyboard script (current) Tx 6-11, 6-19, 6-63  
     keyboard script (previous) Tx 6-11, 6-63  
     'KSWP' resource handle Tx 6-11, 6-64  
     modification count Tx 6-11, 6-62  
     print action vector Tx 6-11, 6-63  
     region code for system script Tx 6-12, 6-64, B-11  
     script count Tx 6-11, 6-62  
     script-defaulted result flag Tx 6-11, 6-63  
     script-forced result flag Tx 6-11, 6-63  
     script override flags Tx 6-12, 6-64  
     System Folder volume reference number Tx 6-11, 6-63  
     system script code Tx 6-11, 6-63, B-10  
     2-byte flag Tx 6-12, 6-64  
     version number Tx 6-11, 6-62  
`ScriptOrder` function Tx 5-11, 5-55 to 5-56  
 script preferences file Tx 1-112, A-29, A-31 to A-32, B-60, B-63  
 script record Tx 6-14, 6-71, A-28, A-39  
 script-redraw flag Tx 6-14, 6-67  
 script runs Tx 1-70 to 1-71  
     and line breaking Tx 5-23 to 5-28, 5-79 to 5-81  
`ScriptRunStatus` data type Tx 5-29, 5-46  
 script run status record. *See* `ScriptRunStatus` data type  
 script. *See* script systems

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- scripts
  - defined IC 7-4
  - and encoding property of font object XT 7-7
  - executing in one step, routines for IC 10-61 to 10-66
  - introduced IC 1-13
  - manipulating and executing IC 1-19 to 1-22, 7-22 to 7-28
  - multithreaded execution of IC 10-4
  - recording, Recorded Text event and IC 10-27
  - recording, routines for IC 10-59 to 10-61
  - specifying when creating a file F 1-51, 2-157
- script settings controlled by user Tx 1-107 to 1-112
- script-sorting ('itlm') resource Tx B-5, B-12 to B-17
  - use in sorting strings Tx 5-10, 5-55
- script structures AI 8-36
- script system resource collections, icon for Tb 7-37
- script systems O 13, Tx 1-15, 1-40 to 1-112. *See also* font
  - script; keyboard script; system script
  - testing for number U 1-23
  - automatic initialization Tx 6-69
  - auxiliary scripts Tx 1-15, 1-51, 1-102 to 1-103
  - character encoding in Tx 1-52 to 1-60
  - classification of Tx 1-45 to 1-52
  - components of Tx 1-40 to 1-45
  - current Tx 1-15, 1-52, 5-4 to 5-6, 6-22. *See also* font
    - script; font force flag; international resources selection flag
  - default settings for Tx A-29, A-31 to A-32, B-63
  - defined Tx 1-15
  - determining the number of active Tx 6-9
  - disabling at startup Tx 1-103
  - dispatching Tx 6-51, A-28, A-39
  - enabling Tx 1-15, 1-100, 6-8
  - functioning of Tx 1-52 to 1-99
  - initializing Tx 1-100, 6-8, A-28 to A-29, A-38
  - installing Tx 1-100 to 1-104
  - international resources in Tx 1-41 to 1-42, B-3 to B-86
  - keyboard resources in Tx 1-42 to 1-44, C-3 to C-35
  - modifying Tx 1-103 to 1-104
  - replacing default routines for Tx 6-50 to 6-51, 6-101 to 6-106
  - replacing international resources of Tx 6-48 to 6-49
  - Roman Tx A-4 to A-24
  - script codes, language codes, and region codes Tx 1-48 to 1-49
  - script record Tx 6-14, 6-71, A-28, A-39
  - sorting a personal catalog AI 4-28
  - switching Tx 1-104 to 1-107, 6-17 to 6-19, 6-80 to 6-81
  - types of Tx 1-46 to 1-48
  - user control of settings for Tx 1-107 to 1-112
- script text files IC 7-8
- script utilities Tx A-25, A-36
  - classification by function Tx A-33
  - defined Tx 6-50
  - dispatching method Tx A-28, A-39 to A-40
  - for 1-byte script systems Tx A-25 to A-26
  - replacing, in WorldScript I Tx 6-50 to 6-51, A-32, A-33 to A-35
  - selectors for Tx A-28
  - for 2-byte script systems Tx A-37
- script values
  - coercing to readable text IC 10-35 to 10-36
  - coercion of, routines for IC 10-52 to 10-55
  - defined IC 7-23
- script variables Tx 1-19, 1-37, 6-13 to 6-17, 6-65 to 6-73
  - alignment flag Tx 6-14, 6-67
  - application font, preferred Tx 6-14, 6-15, 6-67, 6-72, B-21
  - fixed-width font, preferred Tx 6-15, 6-71, B-20
  - Help font, preferred Tx 6-15, 6-72, B-21
  - 'itl0' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18
  - 'itl1' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18
  - 'itl2' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18
  - 'itl4' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-69, B-19
  - 'itl5' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-70, B-19
  - 'KCHR' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-71, B-19
  - 'kcs#' / 'kcs4' / 'kcs8' resource ID Tx 6-14, 6-71, B-19
  - language code for script Tx 6-14, 6-70, B-19
  - modification count Tx 6-66
  - name of script system Tx 6-15, 6-71
  - numeral code and calendar code Tx 6-14, 6-70, B-19
  - print action vector Tx 6-14, 6-71
  - private selectors for Tx 6-73
  - right-to-left flag Tx 6-14, 6-67
  - script-enabled flag Tx 6-14, 6-66
  - script file creator Tx 6-14, 6-71
  - script filename Tx 6-14, 6-71
  - script flags Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18
  - script-record entry Tx 6-14, 6-71
  - script-redraw flag Tx 6-14, 6-67
  - small text font, preferred Tx 6-15, 6-72, B-21
  - styles, valid for script Tx 6-15, 6-72, B-21
  - styles for aliases Tx 6-15, 6-73, B-21
  - system font, preferred Tx 6-14, 6-15, 6-67, 6-72, B-21
  - version number Tx 6-14, 6-66

---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</li> <li><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</li> <li><b>D</b> Devices</li> <li><b>F</b> Files</li> <li><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</li> <li><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</li> <li><b>M</b> Memory</li> <li><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>N</b> Networking</li> <li><b>O</b> Overview</li> <li><b>Pr</b> Processes</li> <li><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</li> <li><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</li> <li><b>Q</b> QuickTime</li> <li><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</li> <li><b>S</b> Sound</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</li> <li><b>Tx</b> Text</li> <li><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</li> <li><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</li> <li><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</li> <li><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</li> <li><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</li> <li><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</li> <li><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</li> </ul>
--	--	--



'scrn' resource type Im 5-37  
 ScrnVBLPtr global variable Pr 4-28  
 scroll arrows  
     action procedures for Tb 5-58 to 5-61  
     defined Tb 5-8 to 5-9  
     events in Tb 5-57 to 5-61  
     part codes for Tb 5-32  
 scroll bars. *See also* gray areas; scroll arrows; scroll boxes  
     activating Tb 5-13  
     active Tb 5-11 to 5-13  
     changing settings and display of Tb 5-9 to 5-10, 5-39 to 5-43, 5-44, 5-61, 5-70  
     control definition ID for Tb 5-14  
     creating, in windows Tb 5-21 to 5-25  
     defined Tb 5-7 to 5-10  
     document scrolling with Tb 5-9 to 5-10, 5-43 to 5-70  
     events in Tb 5-31 to 5-32, 5-43 to 5-65  
     help balloon for MTb 3-16  
     inactive Tb 5-11 to 5-13  
     and List Manager Tb 5-3  
     in lists MTb 4-5 to 4-6, 4-8  
     managing in catalog windows AM 3-25 to 3-26  
     moving and resizing Tb 5-65 to 5-70  
     updating Tb 5-30  
     width of MTb 4-23  
     as a window element Tb 4-6  
 scroll boxes  
     action procedure for Tb 5-36  
     defined Tb 5-7 to 5-8  
     dragging Tb 5-35  
     events in Tb 5-53 to 5-57  
     moving Tb 5-9 to 5-10, 5-39 to 5-43, 5-44, 5-61, 5-70  
     part code for Tb 5-32  
 scroll delay atoms Q 2-291  
 scrolling, in a view port XO 7-19, 7-22 to 7-23, 7-47 to 7-49  
 scrolling pixels Im 2-20 to 2-26, 2-43 to 2-44  
 scrolling text, automatic Tx 2-31 to 2-32, 2-61 to 2-62  
 scrolling throttle, testing for U 1-20  
 ScrollRect procedure Im 2-21 to 2-23, 2-43 to 2-44, Tb 5-46 to 5-48, 5-56 to 5-57  
 ScrpStElement. *See* scrap style element record  
 scrpStyleTab. *See* scrap style table  
 scrubbing Q 2-134  
 ScrVRes global variable Im 5-32  
 SCSequenceCompressFrame function QC 3-33  
 SCSequenceCompressSequenceEnd function QC 3-34

SCSetInfo function QC 3-12  
 SCSetTestImagePictFile function QC 3-39 to 3-40  
 SCSetTestImagePictHandle function QC 3-37 to 3-38  
 SCSetTestImagePixMap function QC 3-40 to 3-41  
 SCSI  
     arbitration D 3-6, 3-32  
     asynchronous requests D 4-13  
     autosense D 4-5, 4-22 to 4-25  
     bus phases D 3-5 to 3-6  
     bus signals D 3-4 to 3-5  
     command descriptor block (CDB) D 3-7, 3-17, 3-34, 4-20, 4-25  
     commands D 3-7, 3-34  
     Common Access Method (CAM) specification D 4-3  
     device ID D 3-3  
     DMA D 4-18  
     handshaking D 3-7 to 3-8, 3-22, 4-9  
     host bus adaptor (HBA) D 4-3  
     immediate requests D 4-13  
     initiator device D 3-4  
     messages D 3-7, 3-21, 3-35 to 3-36  
     phase error D 3-22  
     SCSI-2 specification D 4-3, 4-4  
     SCSI interface module (SIM) D 4-3, 4-15  
     specification D 3-3, 3-9, 4-3  
     target device D 3-4  
     timeout error D 3-22  
     transport (XPT) D 4-3, 4-5  
     virtual bus D 4-8  
     virtual memory compatibility D 4-14  
 SCSI (based on 53C80 chip)  
     checking for availability U 1-26  
 SCSI communications resource XD 6-45 to 6-47  
 SCSI\_PB data type D 4-21 to 4-23  
 SCSIAbortCommand function D 4-45 to 4-46  
 SCSI abort command parameter block D 4-33  
 SCSIAbortCommandPB data type D 4-33  
 SCSIAction function D 4-38 to 4-39  
 SCSIBusInquiry function D 4-43 to 4-44  
 SCSI bus inquiry parameter block D 4-28 to 4-33  
 SCSIBusInquiryPB data type D 4-28 to 4-33  
 SCSICmd function D 3-34 to 3-35  
 SCSIComplete function D 3-21 to 3-22, 3-40  
 SCSICreateRefNumXref function D 4-51 to 4-52  
 SCSIDeregisterBus function D 4-56  
 SCSI disk mode D 6-63 to 6-64  
     determining SCSI ID D 6-63  
     setting SCSI ID D 6-64

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

SCSI driver identification parameter block D 4-35  
 SCSIIDriverPB data type D 4-35  
 SCSIExecIO function D 4-40 to 4-42  
 SCSIExecIOPB data type D 4-23 to 4-28  
 SCSIGet function D 3-32  
 SCSIGetVirtualIDInfo function D 4-49 to 4-50  
 SCSIGetVirtualIDInfoPB data type D 4-34  
 SCSI interface module (SIM) D 4-3, 4-15  
 SCSI I/O parameter block D 4-23 to 4-28  
 SCSIKillXPT function D 4-58  
 SCSILoadDriver function D 4-50 to 4-51  
 SCSI load driver parameter block D 4-34  
 SCSILoadDriverPB data type D 4-34  
 SCSILookupRefNumXref function D 4-52 to 4-53  
 SCSI Manager O 12, D 3-3 to 3-48  
     data structures in D 3-23 to 3-27  
     routines in D 3-31 to 3-42  
     TIB instructions D 3-27 to 3-31  
 SCSI Manager 4.3 D 4-3 to 4-90  
     data structures in D 4-19 to 4-37  
     functions in D 4-37 to 4-64  
 SCSIMsgIn function D 3-35  
 SCSIMsgOut function D 3-36  
 SC SINop function D 4-40  
 SCSIOldCall function D 4-62  
 SC SIRBlind function D 3-23, 3-37 to 3-38  
 SCSIRead function D 3-23, 3-36 to 3-37  
 SCSIRegisterBus function D 4-54 to 4-55  
 SCSIRegisterWithNewXPT function D 4-64  
 SCSIReleaseQ function D 4-44 to 4-45  
 SCSIRemoveRefNumXref function D 4-53 to 4-54  
 SC SIReregisterBus function D 4-56 to 4-57  
 SC SIRresetBus function D 4-46 to 4-47  
 SC SIRresetDevice function D 4-47 to 4-48  
 SC SIRreset function D 3-31 to 3-32  
 SC SISelAtn function D 3-33 to 3-34  
 SC SISelect function D 3-33  
 SC SIStat function D 3-41 to 3-42  
 SC SITerminateIO function D 4-48 to 4-49  
 SCSI terminate I/O parameter block D 4-33  
 SC SITerminateIOPB data type D 4-33  
 SCSI virtual ID information parameter block D 4-34  
 SC SIWBlind function D 3-23, 3-39  
 SC SIWrite function D 3-23, 3-38  
 SC SpatialSettings data type QC 3-16  
 SC Status data type S 2-38, 2-101  
 scStop TIB instruction D 3-30  
 'scsz' resource IC 8-45 to 8-46

SCTemporalSettings data type QC 3-18

SE

search criteria (in a dictionary) Tx 8-13, 8-14, 8-21, 8-25  
 searching text Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-21, 5-74 to 5-77, 6-26 to 6-27  
 search keys, B\*-tree  
     for catalog files F 2-71  
     defined F 2-66  
 search paths F 2-31  
     for resources MTb 1-10 to 1-12  
 search privileges. See Folders privileges  
 search strategies in resolution of alias records F 4-5 to 4-8  
     absolute F 4-6  
     exhaustive F 4-8  
     fast F 4-7  
     relative F 4-5  
 search strings, matching criteria AI 8-37  
 SEBlock data type D 2-27 to 2-28  
 SECAM input video QC 8-14  
 'seco' component subtype value QC 11-6  
 secondary caret position Tx 1-78, 2-11  
 SecondaryInit entries D 2-16  
 secondary scripts. See auxiliary scripts  
 secondary sorting order Tx 1-34, 5-12, 5-57 to 5-63, B-38  
 SecondsToDate procedure U 4-38 to 4-39, Tx 5-34  
 secret key cryptography AI 6-4  
 Secs2Date procedure Tx D-6. See also SecondsToDate procedure  
 'sect' descriptor type IC 4-58  
 Section Cancel event IC 2-13  
 SectionEventMsgClass event class IC 4-21  
 SectionOptionsDialog function IC 2-43, 2-94 to 2-95  
 SectionOptionsExpDialog function IC 2-60 to 2-61, 2-96 to 2-98  
 SectionOptionsReply data type IC 2-45 to 2-46  
 Section Read event IC 2-13, 4-21  
     preventing initial IC 2-75  
 SectionReadMsgID event ID IC 4-21  
 SectionRecord data type IC 2-17 to 2-18, 2-72 to 2-73  
 section records for publishers and subscribers IC 2-15 to 2-24  
 sections PS 1-22, IC 2-15 to 2-28. See also code sections; data sections; publishers; subscribers

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- canceling IC 2-48 to 2-49
- defined IC 2-4
- reading and writing IC 2-24
- registering IC 2-13 to 2-14
- renaming documents that contain IC 2-50
- Section Scroll event IC 2-13, 4-21
- SectionScrollMsgID event ID IC 4-21
- Section Write event IC 2-13, 4-21
- SectionWriteMsgID event ID IC 4-21
- SectRect function Im 3-55, 5-11
- 'sect' resource type IC 2-19
- SectRgn procedure Im 3-94 to 3-95, 8-11, O 97
- secure session N 5-9
- SeedCFill procedure Im 4-82 to 4-83
- SeedFill procedure Im 3-109 to 3-110
- See Files privileges F 2-18
- See Folders privileges F 2-18
- SegHiEnable global variable Pr 7-9
- SegmentedFragment data type PS 3-18
- segment headers Pr 7-8
- segmenting message code XD 5-12
- Segment Loader. See Segment Manager
- segment loader errors U 2-9, 2-10
- segment location records PS 3-18
- Segment Manager Pr 7-3 to 7-11, PS 1-32
  - routine in Pr 7-10
  - using to load segments Pr 7-9
  - using to unload segments Pr 7-8
- segments
  - defined Pr 7-3
  - guidelines for creating Pr 7-4
  - loading Pr 7-9
  - self-modifying Pr 3-13
  - unloading Pr 7-8
- 'seld' keyword IC 6-8
- Select All command (Edit menu) Tb 3-25
- SelectDialogItemText procedure Tb 6-131 to 6-132
- Select event IC 9-16 to 9-35
- selection
  - in Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-55 to 4-59
  - in Find panel AI 4-79 to 4-83
- selection duration
  - in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - movies Q 2-16
- selection range Tx 1-74, 2-85
  - defined Tx 2-10
  - setting in TextEdit Tx 2-34, 2-52
- selection ranges XT 1-23, 10-13
- selections, movie Q 2-16, 2-246 to 2-251
- selection time
  - in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - movies Q 2-16
- SelectMovieAlternates function Q 2-209
- selector-based traps PS 1-68
- selector codes. See Gestalt selector codes
- selectors. See also Gestalt selector codes
  - defined Tx 6-11
  - for KeyScript procedure Tx 6-18
  - private Tx 6-73
  - for QuickDraw patches Tx 6-101
  - for Script Manager variables Tx 6-11 to 6-12, 6-61 to 6-65
  - for script utilities Tx 6-101, A-28
  - for script variables Tx 6-14 to 6-15, 6-65 to 6-73
- SelectWindow procedure O 126, 138, Tb 2-51, 4-87 to 4-88
- self-modifying code Pr 3-13, PS 1-53
  - and stale instructions M 4-10
- SelIText procedure. See SelectDialogItemText procedure
- semantic type PN 3-3
- SendAEFromTSMComponent function Tx 7-44 to 7-48, 7-77 to 7-79
- SendBehind procedure Tb 4-91
- SendDateTime field. See Sent field of a mailer
- sender structure AI 7-39
- send-format structure AI 3-34
- send functions
  - routines for manipulating IC 10-55 to 10-57
  - supplying alternative IC 10-25 to 10-26
- Send Immediate event. See kMailEPPCSendImmediate high-level event
- sending a message XD 2-14, 3-20
  - adding a digital signature AI 7-67
  - adding a nested message AI 7-59 to 7-61
  - adding a recipient AI 7-50 to 7-51
  - adding a reply queue AI 7-52
  - canceling AI 7-67
  - ending AI 7-65 to 7-68
  - starting AI 7-43 to 7-47
  - starting a block AI 7-53 to 7-55
  - starting a nested message block AI 7-56 to 7-59
  - writing data AI 7-61 to 7-65
- sending mail AI 3-11 to 3-16, 3-72 to 3-93
  - adding image content AI 3-16
  - adding letter content AI 3-13

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

adding native-format content AI 3-14  
 adding standard-interchange-format content AI 3-15  
 beginning AI 3-81 to 3-83  
 ending AI 3-84  
 extending the send-options dialog box AI 3-125  
 main routine AI 3-12  
 send-options dialog box AI 3-73 to 3-76  
 send-letter functions AI 3-37 to 3-45  
 defined AI 3-3  
 SendMessage function XU 6-15 to 6-16, 6-23  
 sendMode flags for AESend IC 5-39  
 send-options dialog box AI 3-73 to 3-76  
 displaying AI 3-11  
 extending AI 3-125  
 SendOptionsFilterProc function AI 3-125  
 send-options structure AI 3-34  
 send queues  
 and dspInit routine N 5-46  
 and dspWrite routine N 5-15, 5-13  
 flushing N 5-73  
 send-transmission status N 6-6  
 Sent field of a mailer AI 3-111  
 SeqGrabDataOutputEnum data type QC 5-26  
 SeqGrabFrameInfo data type QC 5-23, 6-84  
 SeqGrabUsageEnum data type QC 5-59, 6-48  
 sequence grabber channel components Q 1-7, QC 6-3 to 6-107  
 adding data to a movie QC 6-85  
 adding frames to a movie QC 6-36  
 aligning captured images QC 6-76  
 audio representation of channel QC 6-50  
 boundary rectangles, size of QC 6-64  
 callback functions  
 using utility functions for QC 6-36 to 6-37  
 working with QC 6-35  
 captured data, playing all QC 6-51  
 capturing movie data QC 6-34 to 6-35  
 channel devices  
 managing QC 6-24  
 working with QC 6-58 to 6-61  
 channel information flags QC 6-50  
 channel state, setting and retrieving QC 6-16  
 chunk size of sound samples QC 6-80, 6-81  
 clipping regions QC 5-69  
 disposing of QC 6-17  
 retrieving QC 6-56  
 setting QC 6-56  
 component type value QC 6-6

compress buffers  
 creating QC 6-72  
 retrieving information QC 6-73  
 compression parameters for QC 6-66, 6-69  
 compressors for QC 6-69  
 compressor type for QC 6-66, 6-67  
 control flags for playback QC 5-63  
 controlling QC 6-39 to 6-46  
 creating QC 6-5 to 6-33  
 data rate and QC 6-54  
 defined QC 1-6  
 depth of images QC 6-68, 6-69  
 destination graphics world for captured image QC 6-17  
 device list  
 assigning QC 6-61  
 retrieving QC 6-60  
 sorting QC 6-89  
 discrete frames and QC 6-50  
 display boundary rectangles QC 6-17, 6-63  
 determining QC 6-63  
 specifying QC 6-63  
 display destinations, setting QC 6-39  
 displaying image data QC 6-36  
 display quality of QC 6-50, 6-51  
 display status QC 6-49  
 filtering source image data  
 filter buffers for QC 6-72, 6-73  
 transfer-frame functions and QC 6-37  
 frame rate QC 6-74  
 frames and QC 6-53, 6-88  
 functions in QC 6-37 to 6-90  
 channel devices, working with QC 6-58 to 6-61  
 configuration functions for all channels QC 6-46 to 6-58  
 configuring QC 6-38 to 6-39  
 configuring sound channels QC 6-77 to 6-84  
 configuring video channels QC 6-61 to 6-77  
 controlling QC 6-39 to 6-46  
 utility QC 6-84 to 6-90  
 graphics device for display of captured image QC 6-17  
 image-compression parameters for QC 6-68  
 image compressors for QC 6-67, 6-69  
 image quality QC 6-68  
 initializing QC 6-15, 6-38  
 initializing control values for QC 7-19  
 key frame rates for QC 6-68, 6-69

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- matrices QC 6-57, 6-58
- media-specific functions, providing QC 6-28
- offscreen buffer, using QC 6-75, 6-76
- panel components, working with QC 7-17
- parameters for image compression QC 6-66
- pausing QC 6-44
- playback control flags QC 6-50, 6-51
- playing data QC 6-33 to 6-34
- previewing data QC 6-20, 6-33 to 6-34
- preview operations
  - display quality of QC 6-50, 6-51
  - pausing QC 6-44
  - preparing for QC 6-45
  - processing time for QC 6-42
  - restarting QC 6-44
  - starting QC 6-40
  - stopping QC 6-43
  - use during QC 6-48, 6-49
- quality of images QC 6-68, 6-69
- recording QC 6-20, 6-34 to 6-35
- recording time left QC 6-54
- record operations
  - display quality of QC 6-50, 6-51
  - limiting number of frames for QC 6-52
  - pausing QC 6-44
  - playing captured data during QC 6-49
  - preparing for QC 6-45
  - processing time for QC 6-42
  - restarting QC 6-44
  - starting QC 6-41
  - stopping QC 6-43
  - use during QC 6-48, 6-49
- required component functions QC 6-6
  - implementing QC 6-10 to 6-15
- resources, releasing QC 6-46
- sample description, retrieving QC 6-55
- sample rate for sound data QC 6-81
- sample references QC 6-87, 6-89
- samples, saving QC 6-44
- saving captured data QC 6-34 to 6-35, 6-44
- settings dialog box QC 6-5
  - displaying channel information in QC 6-31 to 6-33
  - managing QC 6-29 to 6-31
- sound chunk size QC 6-80, 6-81
- sound input devices QC 6-78, 6-79
- sound parameters QC 6-82, 6-83
- sound sample compression format QC 6-83
- sound sample rate QC 6-81, 6-82
- sound volume QC 6-77, 6-78
- source devices, changing QC 6-90
- source rectangles
  - determining portion for capture QC 6-65
  - determining size of QC 6-64
  - specifying portion for capture QC 6-65
- spatial properties of QC 6-17
- stopping QC 6-43
- target requests, support for QC 6-7
- tick counts
  - checkbox in dialog box QC 6-29 to 6-31
  - showing QC 6-28
- time scale, retrieving QC 6-55
- update events, handling QC 6-42
- usage data, getting QC 6-16
- usage parameters, determining QC 6-16
- use by sequence grabber QC 6-4
- use by sequence grabber channel
  - components QC 5-4
- video digitizers for QC 6-70, 6-71, 6-72
- visual representation of channel QC 6-50
- writing movie data to a channel QC 6-86
- sequence grabber components Q 1-7, QC 5-3 to 5-149
  - add-frame functions QC 5-101, 5-116
    - default behavior for QC 5-107
    - identifying QC 5-101
  - adding frames to a movie QC 5-107, 5-116
  - allocating channels QC 5-31
  - alpha channels, loading QC 8-13
  - appending to a movie file QC 5-26
  - application-defined functions QC 5-111 to 5-122
  - boundary rectangles and QC 5-65, 5-66
  - buffer information and callback functions QC 5-102
  - callback functions QC 5-102
  - capturing image data QC 5-18 to 5-19
    - default behavior for QC 5-103
    - drawing information over frames during QC 5-20
    - start of QC 5-112
  - capturing movie files QC 5-26
  - channel data organization QC 5-61
  - channel device lists QC 5-73, 5-75
  - channel devices QC 5-72 to 5-77
  - channels
    - assigning from component QC 5-32
    - chunk size QC 5-95, 5-96
    - configuring QC 5-58 to 5-77
    - configuring video QC 5-77 to 5-92
    - creating QC 5-12 to 5-13

---

<p><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</p> <p><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</p> <p><b>D</b> Devices</p> <p><b>F</b> Files</p> <p><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</p> <p><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</p> <p><b>M</b> Memory</p> <p><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</p>	<p><b>N</b> Networking</p> <p><b>O</b> Overview</p> <p><b>Pr</b> Processes</p> <p><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</p> <p><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</p> <p><b>Q</b> QuickTime</p> <p><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</p> <p><b>S</b> Sound</p>	<p><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</p> <p><b>Tx</b> Text</p> <p><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</p> <p><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</p> <p><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</p> <p><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</p> <p><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</p> <p><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</p> <p><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</p>
---	---	---

device lists for QC 5-73  
display boundary rectangle QC 5-66  
display of QC 5-60  
and key frames QC 5-83  
parameters for image compression QC 5-82, 5-83  
for preview operations QC 5-60  
for record operations QC 5-60  
sound QC 5-92 to 5-99  
and source data QC 5-87, 5-89  
source video boundary rectangle for QC 5-78  
time scale QC 5-68  
video QC 5-99 to 5-102, 5-102 to 5-111, 5-112  
and video digitizers QC 5-85, 5-86  
channel type QC 5-31, 5-61  
clipping regions QC 5-70  
component type value QC 5-5  
compress-complete functions QC 5-115  
default behavior for QC 5-106  
identifying QC 5-100  
compress functions QC 5-114  
default behavior for QC 5-105  
identifying QC 5-100  
compressing images QC 5-105, 5-114  
compression information structures QC 5-22 to 5-23  
compressor types and QC 5-80, 5-81  
control flags and QC 5-57  
controlled grab QC 5-57  
controlled record operations QC 5-58  
creating sound and video channels QC 5-12 to 5-13  
data functions QC 5-120  
assigning QC 5-35  
data structures in QC 5-22 to 5-23  
defined QC 1-6  
depth of images QC 5-83  
display boundary rectangles QC 5-65  
display-compress functions QC 5-119 to 5-120  
default behavior for QC 5-110 to 5-111  
identifying QC 5-101  
display destinations QC 5-29, 5-30  
display functions QC 5-113 to 5-114  
default behavior for QC 5-105  
identifying QC 5-100  
displaying image data QC 5-105, 5-114  
display quality QC 5-63  
disposing of a channel QC 5-34  
filtering source image data  
filter buffers for QC 5-87, 5-89  
transfer-frame functions and QC 5-117

format of sound data QC 5-97  
frame addition QC 5-107, 5-116  
frame information structures QC 5-23  
frame rate  
retrieving QC 5-90  
setting QC 5-89  
frames and QC 5-63, 5-64  
functions in QC 5-24 to 5-122  
channel devices QC 5-72 to 5-77  
configuring QC 5-24 to 5-36  
configuring channels QC 5-58 to 5-71  
controlling QC 5-36 to 5-47  
managing characteristics QC 5-53 to 5-58  
settings QC 5-47 to 5-53  
sound channels, working with QC 5-92 to 5-99  
utility for video channel callback QC 5-102 to 5-111  
video callback QC 5-99 to 5-102  
video channels, working with QC 5-77 to 5-92  
getting movies QC 5-45  
grab-complete functions  
application defined QC 5-112  
calling default QC 5-20  
default behavior for QC 5-104  
identifying QC 5-100  
using QC 5-20  
grab-compress-complete functions QC 5-118 to 5-119  
default behavior for QC 5-109 to 5-110  
identifying QC 5-101  
grab functions QC 5-103, 5-112  
image compression type of channel data QC 5-81  
initializing QC 5-11, 5-25  
input devices and QC 5-93  
key frame rate and QC 5-82, 5-83  
matrices and QC 5-70, 5-71  
modal-dialog filter functions QC 5-48, 5-122  
movie creation and QC 5-38  
movie files and QC 5-26  
offscreen buffer for QC 5-91  
panel components, identifying to QC 7-16  
parameters for image compression  
determining QC 5-83  
specifying QC 5-82  
specifying type of compression QC 5-80  
pausing QC 5-41, 5-42  
pictures, getting from captured data QC 5-46  
playing data QC 5-9  
preparing for operation QC 5-43  
previewing data QC 5-9

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- prepreviewing sound and video sequences in a
  - window QC 5-14 to 5-17
- prepreview operations
  - pausing QC 5-41
  - preparing for QC 5-43
  - starting QC 5-37
  - stopping QC 5-40
- rate for sound channel QC 5-96, 5-97
- record, preparing for QC 5-43
- recording QC 5-10 to 5-11
- record operations
  - counting frames to be captured QC 5-64
  - limiting frames for capture during QC 5-63
  - pausing QC 5-41
  - space remaining for storage during QC 5-55
  - starting QC 5-38
  - stopping QC 5-40
  - time limits for QC 5-54
  - time remaining for QC 5-56
- reference constants QC 5-67
- releasing resources QC 5-44
- request code values QC 5-6
- sample description, retrieving QC 5-68
- sample rates for sound channels QC 5-97
- saving captured data QC 5-10 to 5-11
- screen position, determining optimum QC 5-36
- sequence grabber channel components and QC 5-4
  - settings QC 5-47 to 5-53
    - modifying QC 5-50, 5-52
    - retrieving QC 5-49, 5-51
- settings dialog box QC 5-5, 7-18
  - displaying QC 5-48
- sound channels QC 5-61, 5-92 to 5-99
- sound input devices QC 5-94
- sound parameters QC 5-97, 5-98
- sound volume QC 5-66 to 5-67
- source boundary rectangles QC 5-78, 5-79
- storing data outside of movie QC 5-35
- time bases, determining QC 5-56
- time of record operations QC 5-53 to 5-56
- time scale, retrieving QC 5-68
- transfer-frame functions
  - application-defined QC 5-117
  - default behavior for QC 5-108
  - identifying QC 5-101
- update events, handling QC 5-39
- video channels QC 5-77 to 5-92
  - callback functions and QC 5-101
  - determining QC 5-61
  - filter buffers for QC 5-87, 5-89
  - frame rate for QC 5-89, 5-90
  - video digitizers and QC 5-86
  - windows, prepreviewing sequences in QC 5-14
- sequence grabber panel components Q 1-7, QC 7-3 to 7-30
  - component flags QC 7-15
  - component subtype values QC 6-6, 7-7
  - component type value QC 7-7
  - creating QC 7-8 to 7-15
  - defined QC 1-6
  - dependency upon device QC 7-15
  - dialog items, installing QC 7-18
  - digitizing hardware required QC 7-15
  - event processing QC 7-22
  - functions in QC 7-15 to 7-26
    - managing panel components QC 7-15 to 7-20
    - managing panel settings QC 7-24 to 7-26
    - processing panel events QC 7-21 to 7-23
  - hardware dependency QC 7-15
  - identifying sequence grabber components to QC 7-17
  - installing QC 7-19
  - manufacturer values QC 7-8
  - mouse clicks, processing QC 7-21
  - panel settings, managing QC 7-13 to 7-14
  - processing mouse clicks QC 7-21
  - removing QC 7-20
  - request code values QC 7-8
  - required component functions for, implementing QC 7-9 to 7-11
  - resource files
    - accessing QC 7-18
    - preventing sequence grabber from opening QC 7-15
  - sequence grabber, connecting to QC 7-16
  - sequence grabbers and QC 7-5
  - settings
    - modifying QC 7-25
    - retrieving QC 7-24
  - settings dialog box
    - creating QC 7-6
    - managing QC 7-11 to 7-13
    - mouse clicks, processing QC 7-21
    - removing from panel QC 7-20
  - validating user input QC 7-23
- sequences

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

compressing. *See* compressing images  
 decompressing. *See* decompressing sequences  
 images. *See* image sequences  
 sequences of images, capturing QC 1-6 to 1-7  
 'sequ' request type QC 3-15  
 'SEQU' resource Q 3-36, 3-42  
 SerClrBrk function D 7-24  
 SerGetBuf function D 7-24  
 SerHShake function D 7-21 to 7-23  
 serial communication  
     asynchronous D 7-4, 7-5 to 7-6  
     baud rate D 7-5, 7-16, 7-19, 7-27  
     Communications Toolbox D 7-3  
     default settings D 7-8, 7-20  
     duplex D 7-4  
     errors D 7-10, 7-22  
     external clocking D 7-27  
     flow control methods D 7-4 to 7-5  
     handshaking D 7-4, 7-21, 7-27  
     protocols D 7-3  
     RS-422 interface D 7-6 to 7-7  
     signals used D 7-6 to 7-7  
     synchronous D 7-4  
 Serial Communications Controller. *See* SCC  
 serial communications resource XD 6-36 to 6-42  
 Serial Driver  
     alternate input buffer D 7-15  
     closing D 7-17  
     data types in D 7-21, 7-25  
     default settings D 7-16  
     handshaking options D 7-16  
     opening D 7-15  
     routines in D 7-18 to 7-29  
     synchronous clocking D 7-18  
 serial handshake record D 7-21  
 serial hardware, testing for features U 1-8  
 serial number (of a certificate) AI 6-8, 6-50  
 serial power, portable Macintosh computers  
     controlling D 6-25, 6-34 to 6-36  
 serial status record D 7-25  
 serifs XT 1-5  
 SerReset function D 7-19 to 7-20  
 SerSetBrk function D 7-23  
 SerSetBuf function D 7-20 to 7-21  
 SerShk data type D 7-21  
 SerStaRec data type D 7-25  
 SerStatus function D 7-25 to 7-26  
 server applications, for Apple events

defined IC 3-4 to 3-5  
 introduced IC 1-9  
 setting user interaction preferences IC 4-48  
 user interaction with IC 4-45 to 4-55  
 server MSAMs. *See also* MSAMs  
     administrative events AM 2-116 to 2-119, 2-235 to 2-237  
     and AppleTalk Transition Queue AM 2-42 to 2-43  
     compared with personal MSAMs AM 2-11  
     defined AM 2-6  
     Forwarder record AM 2-40 to 2-41  
     initializing AM 2-40 to 2-43, 2-135 to 2-137  
     overview of AM 2-11  
     shutting down AM 2-210 to 2-211  
     standard mode AM 2-12 to 2-14, 2-16  
 server node IDs N 2-7  
 servers  
     alias type for Tb 7-40  
     connection. *See* connection listeners  
     PowerShare AI 8-4  
     status N 8-23 to 8-24  
 service access modules. *See* SAMs  
 service request signals (SRQ)  
     asserted by ADB devices D 5-7, 5-20  
 servicing interrupts Pr 1-10  
 session connections N 5-3  
 session control blocks (SCB) N 8-10, 9-17  
 session establishment N 5-4  
 session ID, data access  
     defined IC 12-16  
     getting IC 12-28  
 session keys N 5-10, 5-32  
     defined AI 9-4  
     extracting from credentials AI 9-59  
 session listening sockets (SLS) N 8-10  
 session numbers, data access  
     getting IC 12-36, 12-74 to 12-75  
     use of IC 12-36  
 session protocols N 1-20  
     ADSP N 1-13  
     ATP N 1-25  
 session reference numbers Tb 2-73, N 1-25, 8-3, 8-13  
 sessions  
     asymmetrical N 1-6, 1-13, 1-24  
     defined N 1-5  
     maximum number of N 8-22  
     opening N 8-9 to 8-12  
     symmetrical N 1-6, 1-13, 1-24

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- sessions, data access
  - controlling IC 12-68 to 12-75
  - examples IC 12-18, 12-33
  - getting information about IC 12-36, 12-71 to 12-73
  - initiating IC 12-16, 12-28, 12-68 to 12-70
  - terminating IC 12-17, 12-32, 12-70 to 12-71, 12-81 to 12-82
- sessions, PPC. *See* PPC sessions
- SetA5 function M 1-79, 4-14, 4-25, Pr 3-11, 4-14, PS 1-62 to 1-63
  - used in a grow-zone function M 1-81, 2-90
  - used in a purge-warning procedure M 2-91
- SetADBInfo function D 5-23, 5-44 to 5-45
- SetApplBase procedure M 2-88 to 2-89
- SetApplLimit procedure M 1-53 to 1-54, 2-84 to 2-85, PS 1-60, 1-69, 1-70, 3-31
  - using to increase size of stack M 1-40
- SetAutoTrackAlternatesEnabled function Q 2-210
- SetCCursor procedure Im 8-26 to 8-27
- SetClikLoop routine Tx D-6
- SetClip procedure Im 2-48, 3-29
- SetCollectionDefaultAttributes function XU 5-61
- SetCollectionExceptionProc function XU 5-59
- SetCollectionItemInfo function XU 5-82
- SetComponentInstanceA5 procedure MTb 6-68
- SetComponentInstanceError procedure MTb 6-28, 6-69 to 6-70
- SetComponentInstanceStorage procedure MTb 6-19, 6-66 to 6-67
- SetComponentRefcon procedure MTb 6-35, 6-70 to 6-71
- SetCompressedPixMapInfo function Q 3-139 to 3-140
- SetControlAction procedure Tb 5-102
- SetControlColor procedure Tb 5-101
- SetControlMaximum procedure Tb 5-41 to 5-43, 5-70, 5-95 to 5-96
- SetControlMinimum procedure Tb 5-95
- SetControlReference procedure Tb 5-105 to 5-106
- SetControlTitle procedure Tb 5-96
- SetControlValue procedure MTb 8-30, 8-72, Tb 5-38 to 5-39, 5-42 to 5-43, 5-44, 5-61, 5-94 to 5-95
- SetCPixel procedure Im 4-73
- SetCRefCon procedure. *See* SetControlReference procedure
- SetCSequenceDataParams function Q 3-128
- SetCSequenceFlushProc function Q 3-125 to 3-126
- SetCSequenceFrameNumber function Q 3-123 to 3-124
- SetCSequenceKeyFrameRate function Q 3-47, 3-121 to 3-122
- SetCSequencePrev function Q 3-124 to 3-125
- SetCSequenceQuality function Q 3-120 to 3-121
- SetCTitle procedure. *See* SetControlTitle procedure
- SetCtlAction procedure. *See* SetControlAction procedure
- SetCtlColor procedure. *See* SetControlColor procedure
- SetCtlMax procedure. *See* SetControlMaximum procedure
- SetCtlMin procedure. *See* SetControlMinimum procedure
- SetCtlValue procedure O 144
- SetCurrentA5 function M 1-79, 4-25, Pr 3-11, 4-14, PS 1-63
  - used in a grow-zone function M 1-81, 2-90
  - used in a purge-warning procedure M 2-91
- SetCursor procedure Im 8-11, 8-25
  - calling at interrupt time Pr 4-18
- SetDAFont procedure. *See* SetDialogFont procedure
- Set Data event
  - handling IC 1-12
  - recording IC 9-27 to 9-30
  - sent by AppleScript component IC 7-10
  - sent during script execution IC 1-17
- SetDateTime function U 4-36 to 4-37
- SetDefaultComponent function MTb 6-78 to 6-79
- SetDefaultInputMethod function Tx 7-25, 7-63
- SetDefaultOutputVolume function S 2-32, 2-142
- SetDefaultStartup procedure U 9-22
- SetDepth function Im 5-13, 5-34 to 5-35
- SetDeskCPat procedure Tb 4-112 to 4-113
- SetDeviceAttribute procedure Im 5-22 to 5-23
- SetDialogFont procedure Tb 6-105
- SetDialogItem procedure O 139-140, Tb 6-122 to 6-123
- SetDialogItemText procedure Tb 6-131
- SetDimmingTimeout function D 6-46
- SetDItem procedure. *See* SetDialogItem procedure
- SetDSequenceAccuracy function Q 3-134
- SetDSequenceDataProc function Q 3-135
- SetDSequenceMask function Q 3-132
- SetDSequenceMatrix function Q 3-131 to 3-132
- SetDSequenceMatte function Q 3-133
- SetDSequenceSrcRect function Q 3-131
- SetDSequenceTransferMode function Q 3-130

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

SetEditionFormatMark function IC 2-27, 2-82  
 SetEditionOpenerProc function IC 2-63, 2-102  
 SetEmptyRgn procedure Im 3-91  
 setenvironment SANE function PN A-8  
 SetEnvirons routine Tx D-6  
 SetEOF function F 1-8, 1-48 to 1-49, 2-117 to 2-118  
 SetEventMask procedure Tb 2-99 to 2-100  
 setexception SANE function PN A-7  
 SetFontLock procedure Tx 4-37, 4-65  
 SetFPos function F 1-47, 2-116  
 SetFractEnable procedure Im B-15, Tx 4-38, 4-58  
 SetFrontProcess function Pr 2-26 to 2-27  
 SetFScaleDisable procedure Tx 4-38, 4-59  
 SetGDevice procedure Im 5-24  
 SetGrayLevel picture comment Im B-40  
 SetGrowZone procedure M 1-77 to 1-78, 1-81, 2-76 to 2-77, 2-90, PS 1-69  
 SetGWorld procedure Im 6-6, 6-29  
 SetHandleSize procedure M 2-40 to 2-41  
 SetHardDiskTimeout function D 6-49  
 SetIconCacheData function MTb 5-56  
 SetIconCacheProc function MTb 5-57  
 SetIdentityMatrix function Q 2-341, QC 6-15  
 SetImageDescriptionCTable function Q 3-87  
 SetImageDescriptionExtension function QC 4-65 to 4-66  
 SetIndexedCollectionItemInfo function XU 5-84  
 SetIntModemState function D 6-59  
 SetItemCmd procedure Tb 3-139 to 3-140  
 SetItemImage procedure Tb 3-62 to 3-64, 3-137 to 3-138  
 SetItemMark procedure Tb 3-61 to 3-62, 3-135 to 3-136  
 SetItem procedure. See SetMenuItemText procedure  
 SetItemStyle procedure Tb 3-60, 3-134  
 SetIText procedure. See SetDialogItemText procedure  
 SetLineWidth picture comment Im B-6, B-35 to B-37  
 SetMCEntries procedure Tb 3-146 to 3-147  
 SetMCInfo procedure Tb 3-52, 3-144  
 SetMediaDataHandler function Q 2-286 to 2-287  
 SetMediaDataRef function Q 2-216 to 2-217  
 SetMediaHandler function Q 2-284  
 SetMediaLanguage function Q 2-212  
 SetMediaPlayHints function Q 2-139 to 2-140  
 SetMediaQuality function Q 2-213 to 2-214  
 SetMediaSampleDescription function Q 2-227 to 2-228  
 SetMediaShadowSync function Q 2-144  
 SetMediaTimeScale function Q 2-195

SetMenuBar procedure O 156, Tb 3-50 to 3-51, 3-112 to 3-113  
 SetMenuFlash procedure Tb 3-142  
 SetMenuItemText procedure Tb 3-59 to 3-60, 3-133  
 SetMessageHandlerClassContext function XU 6-12 to 6-15, 6-21  
 SetMessageHandlerInstanceContext function XD 4-44, XU 6-10 to 6-12, 6-19  
 SetMovieActive function Q 2-145 to 2-146  
 SetMovieActiveSegment function Q 2-136  
 SetMovieBox function Q 2-20, 2-161 to 2-162  
 SetMovieClipRgn function Q 2-172 to 2-173  
 SetMovieCoverProcs function Q 2-156 to 2-157  
 SetMovieDisplayClipRgn function Q 2-158, 2-165  
 SetMovieGWorld function Q 2-159 to 2-160  
 SetMovieLanguage function Q 2-208 to 2-209  
 SetMovieMasterClock function Q 2-317  
 SetMovieMasterTimeBase function Q 2-318  
 SetMovieMatrix function Q 2-170  
 SetMoviePlayHints function Q 2-137 to 2-138  
 SetMoviePosterTime function Q 2-118 to 2-119  
 SetMoviePreferredRate function Q 2-130 to 2-131  
 SetMoviePreferredVolume function Q 2-29, 2-132 to 2-133  
 SetMoviePreviewMode function Q 2-121  
 SetMoviePreviewTime function Q 2-122 to 2-123  
 SetMovieProgressProc function Q 2-155 to 2-156  
 SetMovieRate function Q 2-187 to 2-188  
 SetMovieSelection function Q 2-246  
 SetMoviesErrorProc function Q 2-86 to 2-87  
 SetMovieTime function Q 2-186  
 SetMovieTimeScale function Q 2-189  
 SetMovieTimeValue function Q 2-185 to 2-186  
 SetMovieVolume function Q 2-29, 2-182  
 SetOrigin procedure Im 2-45 to 2-46, 8-11, Tb 5-44 to 5-45, 5-63 to 5-64  
 SetOSDefault procedure U 9-26, D 3-13  
 SetOSTrapAddress procedure PS 1-67, U 8-29  
 SetOutlinePreferred procedure Tx 4-35, 4-60  
 SetPenState procedure Im 3-43 to 3-44  
 SetPixelsState procedure Im 6-37 to 6-38  
 SetPortBits procedure Im 2-50  
 SetPortPix procedure Im 4-86 to 4-87  
 SetPort procedure Im 2-18, 2-42, O 5, 94, 113, 138, 146, Tb 6-62, Tx 3-19  
 SetPosterBox function Q 2-117  
 SetPreserveGlyph procedure Tx 2-112, 4-36, 4-62  
 SetProcessorSpeed function D 6-61

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- SetPt procedure Im 2-54
- SetPtrSize procedure M 2-42 to 2-43
- SetRandomSeed function XU 8-33, 8-59
- SetRect procedure Im 3-23, 3-25, 3-53, 5-11, O 4, 89, 104, QC 6-15
- SetRectRgn procedure Im 3-91 to 3-92
- SetResAttrs procedure MTb 1-85 to 1-87
- SetResFileAttrs procedure MTb 1-118 to 1-119
- SetResFile procedure O 54
- SetResInfo procedure MTb 1-82 to 1-83
- SetResLoad procedure MTb 1-79 to 1-80
- SetResourceSize procedure MTb 1-115 to 1-116
- SetResPurge procedure MTb 1-94 to 1-95
  - installing purge-warning procedures M 2-18
- setround SANE function PN A-7
- setRslOp opcode Im 9-30 to 9-32, 9-52, 9-54 to 9-55
- SetScriptManagerVariable function Tx 6-11 to 6-13, 6-19, 6-78
  - selectors for Tx 6-61 to 6-65
- SetScriptManagerVariable procedure
  - calling with smFontForce Tx 6-62
  - calling with smIntlForce Tx 6-63
  - don't call with smEnabled Tx 6-62
- SetScriptQDPatchAddress procedure Tx 6-105 to 6-106, A-26, A-33
  - selectors for Tx 6-101
- SetScript routine Tx D-6
- SetScriptUtilityAddress procedure Tx 6-103, A-26, A-33
  - selectors for Tx 6-101
- SetScriptVariable function Tx 6-13 to 6-17, 6-79 to 6-80, A-26, A-37, B-60
  - script codes for Tx 6-52 to 6-53
  - selectors for Tx 6-65 to 6-73
- SetSCSIDiskModeAddress function D 6-64
- SetSleepTimeout function D 6-43
- SetSoundMediaBalance function Q 2-289
- SetSoundPreference function S 5-35 to 5-36
- SetSpeechInfo function S 4-78 to 4-79
- SetSpeechPitch function S 4-76
- SetSpeechRate function S 4-74 to 4-75
- SetSpindownDisable function D 6-51
- SetSRsrcState function D 2-18, 2-51 to 2-52
- SetStdCProcs procedure Im 4-96 to 4-97, 7-15, 7-23
- SetStdProcs procedure Im 3-130
- SetString procedure Tx 5-8, 5-47, 5-48 to 5-49
- SetStylHandle routine Tx D-6
- SetStylScrap routine Tx D-6
- SetSuiteLabel function MTb 5-40 to 5-41
- SetSysBeepVolume function S 2-32, 2-140 to 2-141
- SetSysDirection procedure Tx 6-10, 6-76 to 6-77
- SetSysJust routine Tx D-6
- SetTextProc function Q 2-301
- SetTextServiceCursor function Tx 7-41, 7-88 to 7-89
- SetTextServiceLanguage function Tx 7-25, 7-64 to 7-65
- SetTimeBaseEffectiveRate function Q 2-326 to 2-327
- SetTimeBaseFlags function Q 2-330
- SetTimeBaseMasterClock function Q 2-318 to 2-319
- SetTimeBaseMasterTimeBase function Q 2-320 to 2-321
- SetTimeBaseRate function Q 2-325 to 2-326
- SetTimeBaseStartTime function Q 2-327
- SetTimeBaseStopTime function Q 2-328 to 2-329
- SetTimeBaseTime function Q 2-323
- SetTimeBaseValue function Q 2-324
- SetTimeBaseZero function Q 2-322
- SetTimeout procedure U 9-28
- SetTime procedure U 4-37
- SetToolboxTrapAddress procedure U 8-29 to 8-30
- SetToolTrapAddress procedure PS 1-67
- SetTrackAlternate function Q 2-210 to 2-211
- SetTrackClipRgn function Q 2-178
- SetTrackDimensions function Q 2-176 to 2-177
- SetTrackEnabled function Q 2-147
- SetTrackLayer function Q 2-168 to 2-169
- SetTrackMatrix function Q 2-174
- SetTrackMatte function Q 2-179 to 2-180
- SetTrackOffset function Q 2-192
- SetTrackUsage function Q 2-115
- SetTrackVolume function Q 2-29, 2-183
- SetTranslationAdvertisement function MTb 7-35, 7-51 to 7-52
- SetTrapAddress procedure PS 1-67, U 8-33
- SetTSMCursor function Tx 7-22, 7-42, 7-55 to 7-56
- SetupAIFFHeader function S 3-46 to 3-48
- Setup catalog AM 4-63 to 4-72
  - adding a catalog and password AI 9-64
  - adding a Catalog record AM 3-33
  - adding a CSAM record AM 3-31
  - adding a record reference AM 4-21
  - Catalog record AM 4-67 to 4-70
  - changing a record ID and password for a catalog AI 9-65
  - Combined record AM 4-70 to 4-72

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

CSAM record AM 4-65 to 4-66  
 defined AM 4-4  
 getting record ID and native name of a catalog AI 9-62  
 getting reference number of AI 8-81  
 initializing a personal MSAM and Mail Service record AM 2-37 to 2-39  
 Mail Service record AM 4-66 to 4-67  
 manipulating AI 9-61 to 9-68  
 MSAM record AM 4-64 to 4-65  
 reading information from AM 2-37 to 2-39  
 record types AM 4-64  
 removing a catalog AI 9-66  
 removing a Catalog record AM 3-37  
 removing a CSAM record AM 3-35  
 Setup record AM 4-64  
 SetupPrintPanel function XD 2-18  
 setup process. *See also* CSAMs, initializing; personal MSAMs, initializing; server MSAMs, initializing for SAMs AM 4-3 to 4-57  
 Setup record AM 4-64  
 initializing a personal MSAM and SetupSndHeader function S 3-9, 3-44 to 3-46  
 setup templates. *See also* Setup catalog  
 adding a Catalog record to Setup catalog AM 3-33  
 adding a catalog service AM 4-28 to 4-30  
 adding a combined service AM 4-6 to 4-22  
 adding the catalog service AM 4-10 to 4-11  
 adding the mail service AM 4-12 to 4-22  
 adding a CSAM record to Setup catalog AM 3-31  
 adding a mail service AM 4-22 to 4-28  
 setting up the associated catalog service AM 4-27 to 4-28  
 as part of CSAM file AM 3-5  
 creating a slot AM 2-213 to 2-215, 2-221 to 2-222  
 defined AM 4-3  
 initialization routine AM 4-30  
 modifying a slot AM 2-215 to 2-217, 2-222 to 2-224  
 for personal MSAM AM 2-9, 2-37  
 removing a Catalog record from Setup catalog AM 3-37  
 removing a CSAM record from Setup catalog AM 3-35  
 resources AM 4-73 to 4-80  
 aspect kind (kDETAAspectKind) AM 4-76  
 aspect name (kDETAAspectName) AM 4-75  
 aspect signature AM 4-74  
 code (kDETAAspectCode) AM 4-79

delete slot or catalog  
 (kSAMAAspectCannotDelete) AM 4-77  
 help-balloon string (kDETAAspectWhatIs) AM 4-79  
 icon suite (kDETAAspectMainBitmap) AM 4-78  
 list of AM 4-73  
 record-type (kDETARecordType) AM 4-74  
 SAM kind (kSAMAAspectKind) AM 4-76  
 SAM user name (kSAMAAspectUserName) AM 4-76  
 slot creation information  
 (kSAMAAspectSlotCreationInfo) AM 4-77  
 template name (kDETTTemplateName) AM 4-74  
 sample  
 combined service AM 4-6 to 4-9  
 mail service AM 4-23 to 4-26  
 waking a personal MSAM AM 2-217 to 2-218  
 SetUserDataItem function Q 2-239  
 SetVideoDefault procedure U 9-24  
 SetVideoMediaGraphicsMode function Q 2-287  
 SetVol function F 2-36, 2-37, 2-135  
 SetWakeupTimer function D 6-45  
 SetWinColor procedure Tb 4-114 to 4-115  
 SetWindowPic procedure Im 7-13, 7-20, Tb 4-110  
 SetWordBreak routine Tx D-6  
 SetWRefCon procedure O 115, 118, Tb 4-111  
 SetWTitle procedure Tb 4-85  
 SetWUtime function D 6-17, 6-31  
 SetZone procedure M 2-81  
 SExec function D 2-16, 2-27, 2-59 to 2-60

SF–SH

SFGetFilePreview function Q 2-65 to 2-68, 2-306 to 2-307  
 SFGetFile procedure F 3-53  
 'sfil' file type S 1-19, Tb 7-37  
 SFindBigDevBase function D 2-75 to 2-76  
 SFindDevBase function D 2-66 to 2-67  
 SFindSInfoRecPtr function D 2-76 to 2-77  
 SFindSRsrcPtr function D 2-77 to 2-78  
 SFindStruct function D 2-16, 2-20, 2-48 to 2-49  
 'sfnt' resource type. *See* outline font ('sfnt') resources  
 SFPPGetFilePreview function Q 2-65 to 2-68, 2-308 to 2-310  
 SFPPGetFile procedure F 3-54  
 SFPPPutFile procedure F 3-48 to 3-49

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- SFPutFile procedure F 3-47 to 3-48
- SFReply data type F 3-43
- SFSaveDisk global variable F 3-65
- SFTypeList data type Q 2-307, 2-309, 2-311
- SGAddFrame function QC 5-107 to 5-108, 6-36
- SGAddFrameReference function QC 6-87
- SGAddMovieData function QC 6-85 to 6-86
- SAlignChannelRect function QC 6-76
- SGAppendDeviceListToMenu function QC 5-75
- SGChangedSource function QC 6-90
- 'sgch' component type value QC 6-6
- SGCompressFrameComplete function QC 5-106 to 5-107, 6-36
- SGCompressFrame function QC 5-105, 6-36
- SGCompressInfo data type QC 5-22 to 5-23
- SGDeviceListRecord data type QC 5-72
- SGDeviceName data type QC 5-72 to 5-73
- SGDisplayCompress function QC 5-110 to 5-111
- SGDisplayFrame function QC 5-105, 6-36
- SGDisposeChannel function QC 5-12, 5-34 to 5-35
- SGDisposeDeviceList function QC 5-75
- SGGetBlock function D 2-20, 2-47 to 2-48
- SGGetCString function D 2-16, 2-20 to 2-21, 2-45 to 2-46
- SGGetDriver function D 2-16, 2-27, 2-58 to 2-59
- SGGetSRsrc function D 2-19, 2-33 to 2-34
- SGGetSRsrcPtr function D 2-78 to 2-79
- SGGetTypeSRsrc function D 2-19, 2-35 to 2-36
- SGGetAlignmentProc function QC 5-36
- SGGetBufferInfo function QC 5-102 to 5-103
- SGGetChannelBounds function QC 5-66, 6-63
- SGGetChannelClip function QC 5-70, 6-17, 6-56
- SGGetChannelDeviceList function QC 5-73 to 5-74, 6-24, 6-60 to 6-61
- SGGetChannelInfo function QC 5-61, 6-49 to 6-50
- SGGetChannelMatrix function QC 5-71, 6-58
- SGGetChannelMaxFrames function QC 5-64 to 5-65, 6-53
- SGGetChannelPlayFlags function QC 5-63, 6-51 to 6-52
- SGGetChannelSampleDescription function QC 5-68, 6-24, 6-55
- SGGetChannelSettings function QC 5-51 to 5-52
- SGGetChannelTimeScale function QC 5-68, 6-24, 6-55
- SGGetChannelUsage function QC 5-60 to 5-61, 6-49
- SGGetChannelVolume function QC 5-67, 6-78
- SGGetCompressBuffer function QC 5-89, 6-73
- SGGetDataOutput function QC 5-28 to 5-29
- SGGetDataRate function QC 6-25, 6-54
- SGGetFlags function QC 5-57 to 5-58
- SGGetFrameRate function QC 5-90, 6-74
- SGGetGWorld function QC 5-30 to 5-31
- SGGetIndChannel function QC 5-33 to 5-34
- SGGetLastMovieResID function QC 5-45 to 5-46
- SGGetMaximumRecordTime function QC 5-54
- SGGetMovie function QC 5-45
- SGGetNextFrameReference function QC 6-25, 6-88 to 6-89
- SGGetPause function QC 5-42
- SGGetSettings function QC 5-49 to 5-50, 6-31
- SGGetSoundInputDriver function QC 5-93, 6-79
- SGGetSoundInputParameters function QC 5-98, 6-83
- SGGetSoundInputRate function QC 5-97, 6-82
- SGGetSoundRecordChunkSize function QC 5-96, 6-81
- SGGetSrcVideoBounds function QC 5-78, 6-64
- SGGetStorageSpaceRemaining function QC 5-55
- SGGetTimeBase function QC 5-56 to 5-57
- SGGetTimeRemaining function QC 5-56
- SGGetUseScreenBuffer function QC 5-91, 6-76
- SGGetVideoBottlenecks function QC 5-102
- SGGetVideoCompressor function QC 5-83 to 5-85, 6-69 to 6-70
- SGGetVideoCompressorType function QC 5-81, 6-28, 6-67
- SGGetVideoDigitizerComponent function QC 5-86, 6-71
- SGGetVideoRect function QC 5-79, 6-65
- SGGrabCompressComplete function QC 5-109 to 5-110
- SGGrabFrameComplete function QC 5-104, 6-36
- SGGrabFrame function QC 5-103 to 5-104
- SGGrabPict function QC 5-46 to 5-47
- SGIdle function QC 5-14, 5-18, 5-39, 6-20, 6-42
- SGInitChannel function QC 6-38
- SGInitialize function QC 5-11, 5-25
- SGNewChannelFromComponent function QC 5-32 to 5-33
- SGNewChannel function QC 5-12, 5-31 to 5-32
- SGPanelCanRun function QC 7-17
- SGPanelEvent function QC 6-29, 7-11, 7-22
- SGPanelGetDITL function QC 6-29, 7-11, 7-18 to 7-19
- SGPanelGetSettings function QC 7-24 to 7-25
- SGPanelInstall function QC 6-29, 7-11, 7-19
- SGPanelItem function QC 7-11, 7-21
- SGPanelRemove function QC 6-29, 7-11, 7-20
- SGPanelSetGrabber function QC 7-16
- SGPanelSetResFile function QC 7-18
- SGPanelSetSettings function QC 7-25 to 7-26

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

SGPanelValidateInput function QC 7-23  
 SGPause function QC 5-41, 6-20, 6-44 to 6-45  
 'sgpn' component type QC 7-7  
 SGPrepare function QC 5-43 to 5-44, 6-20, 6-45 to 6-46  
 SGRecord data type D 4-20  
 SGRelease function QC 5-44, 6-20, 6-46  
 SGSetChannelBounds function QC 5-12, 5-65, 6-17, 6-63  
 SGSetChannelClip function QC 5-69, 6-17, 6-56  
 SGSetChannelDevice function QC 5-76, 6-24, 6-61  
 SGSetChannelMatrix function QC 5-70, 6-17, 6-57  
 SGSetChannelMaxFrames function QC 5-63 to 5-64, 6-52  
 SGSetChannelPlayFlags function QC 5-61 to 5-62, 6-50 to 6-51  
 SGSetChannelRefCon function QC 5-67, 6-53 to 6-54  
 SGSetChannelSettings function QC 5-52 to 5-53  
 SGSetChannelUsage function QC 5-12, 5-59 to 5-60, 6-48  
 SGSetChannelVolume function QC 5-66, 6-77  
 SGSetCompressBuffer function QC 5-87 to 5-88, 6-72 to 6-73  
 SGSetDataOutput function QC 5-26 to 5-27, 5-35  
 SGSetDataProc function QC 5-35  
 SGSetFlags function QC 5-57  
 SGSetFrameRate function QC 5-89 to 5-90, 6-74  
 SGSetGWorld function QC 5-11, 5-29 to 5-30, 6-17, 6-39  
 SGSetMaximumRecordTime function QC 5-18, 5-53 to 5-54  
 SGSetSettings function QC 5-50  
 SGSetSoundInputDriverChanged function QC 6-80  
 SGSetSoundInputDriver function QC 5-93, 6-78  
 SGSetSoundInputParameters function QC 5-97, 6-82 to 6-83  
 SGSetSoundInputRate function QC 5-96 to 5-97, 6-81  
 SGSetSoundRecordChunkSize function QC 5-95, 6-80  
 SGSettingsDialog function QC 5-5, 5-18, 5-48 to 5-49, 6-5, 6-31  
 SGSetUseScreenBuffer function QC 5-91, 6-75  
 SGSetVideoBottlenecks function QC 5-101  
 SGSetVideoCompressor function QC 5-82 to 5-83, 6-68 to 6-69  
 SGSetVideoCompressorType function QC 5-80 to 5-81, 6-28, 6-66  
 SGSetVideoDigitizerComponent function QC 5-85, 6-70 to 6-71  
 SGSetVideoRect function QC 5-78 to 5-79, 6-64 to 6-65  
 SGSortDeviceList function QC 6-89

SGSoundInputDriverChanged function QC 5-94 to 5-95, 6-80  
 SGStartPreview function QC 5-37, 6-20, 6-40 using QC 5-14  
 SGStartRecord function QC 5-38, 6-41 using QC 5-18, 6-20  
 SGStop function QC 5-18, 5-40, 6-43 using QC 5-14, 6-20  
 SGTransferFrameForCompress function QC 5-108 to 5-109, 6-37  
 SGUpdate function QC 5-14, 5-39 to 5-40, 6-42  
 SGVideoDigitizerChanged function QC 5-86 to 5-87, 6-72  
 SGWriteMovieData function QC 6-86  
 SGWriteSamples function QC 6-24, 6-43 to 6-44  
 shadow sync atoms Q 4-6  
 shadow sync samples Q 2-134  
 shadow sync tables Q 4-45  
 shape attributes  
     as shape object property XO 2-8  
     list of XO 2-16 to 2-18, 2-47  
     manipulating XO 2-28 to 2-29, 2-74 to 2-75  
     map-transform shape attribute XG 4-49  
     for typographic shapes XT 2-22  
 shape caches XO 2-16  
 shape fills XG 2-12 to 2-15  
     as shape object property XO 2-8  
     closed-frame fill XO 2-13  
     defined XG 2-12  
     effect of contour direction XG 2-53 to 2-55, 2-62 to 2-65, 4-23 to 4-27  
     effect on path shapes XG 2-14, 2-26, 2-63 to 2-65  
     effect on polygon shapes XG 2-24, 2-51 to 2-55  
     even-odd fill XO 2-14  
     inverse even-odd fill XO 2-14  
     inverse winding fill XO 2-14  
     list of XO 2-13 to 2-15, 2-46 to 2-47  
     manipulating XO 2-28 to 2-29, 2-68 to 2-69  
     no fill XO 2-13  
     open-frame fill XO 2-13  
     valid shape types for XO 2-15  
     winding fill XO 2-14  
 shape geometry XO 1-10  
     as shape object property XO 2-8  
     contents of XO 2-11 to 2-13  
     copying between shapes XO 2-29 to 2-30, 2-67 to 2-68  
     directly manipulating XO 2-34 to 2-35, 2-80 to 2-84  
     shape length to point XG 4-42, 4-85

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- shape list, as print file object property XP 4-10
- shape object properties XO 2-7 to 2-9
  - attributes. *See* shape attributes
  - default values for XO 2-18 to 2-19, 2-23, 2-31, 2-75 to 2-76
  - fill. *See* shape fills
  - geometry. *See* shape geometry
  - ink reference XO 2-8, 2-30 to 2-31, 2-71 to 2-72
  - owner count XO 2-9, 2-31 to 2-32, 2-76 to 2-77
  - style reference XO 2-8, 2-30 to 2-31, 2-69 to 2-71
  - tag list XO 2-9, 2-32, 2-77 to 2-79
  - transform reference XO 2-8, 2-30 to 2-31, 2-72 to 2-73
  - type. *See* shape types
- shape objects XO 2-5 to 2-97. *See also* shapes, typographic shapes
  - absolute location for XO 6-24, 6-67
  - caching XO 2-27, 2-62 to 2-65
  - changing the default XO 2-23, 2-52 to 2-53
  - colors of, on a view device XO 7-119 to 7-120
  - constants and data types for XO 2-45 to 2-51
  - copying, comparing, and cloning XO 2-25 to 2-26, 2-57 to 2-62
  - copying geometry of XO 2-29 to 2-30, 2-67 to 2-68
  - covering shape type of XO 2-33, 2-66 to 2-67
  - creating and disposing of XO 2-24 to 2-25, 2-54 to 2-56
  - default XO 2-18 to 2-19
  - defined XO 1-10 to 1-11, 2-46
  - directly manipulating geometry of XO 2-34 to 2-35, 2-80 to 2-84
  - drawing. *See* drawing
  - flattening. *See* flattening
  - functions for XO 2-51 to 2-92
  - grouping XO 2-17
  - hit-testing on a view device XO 7-60, 7-120 to 7-121
  - hit-testing. *See* hit-testing
  - loading and unloading XO 2-18, 2-27 to 2-28
  - locking and unlocking XO 2-17, 2-34 to 2-35, 2-80 to 2-84
  - manipulating owner count of XO 2-31 to 2-32, 2-61 to 2-62, 2-76 to 2-77
  - manipulating properties of XO 2-19 to 2-20, 2-28 to 2-32, 2-65 to 2-79
  - measuring
    - in device space XO 7-59 to 7-60, 7-116 to 7-118
    - in global space XO 7-63 to 7-65, 7-125 to 7-126
    - in local space XO 7-51 to 7-52, 7-96 to 7-97
  - memory size of XO 2-25, 2-56 to 2-57
  - primitive XO 2-33, 6-7
  - printing XO 1-34 to 1-37, XP 1-23
  - properties of. *See* shape object properties
  - resetting to default values XO 2-31, 2-75 to 2-76
  - saving and restoring. *See* flattening, unflattening
  - transforming. *See* transforming shapes
  - types of. *See* shape types
  - unflattening. *See* unflattening
  - view devices of XO 7-58, 7-115 to 7-116
  - view ports of XO 7-50, 7-95
- shape parts, for hit-testing XO 1-32, 2-20 to 2-21, 2-36 to 2-37, 6-12 to 6-13, 6-32
- shapes. *See also* arcs; glyph shapes; layout shapes; lines; ovals; pictures; polygons; rectangles; regions; rounded rectangles; shape objects; text shapes; typographic shapes; wedges
  - calculations and manipulations Im 3-31 to 3-32
  - component objects of XO 2-5 to 2-6
  - converting to primitive form XG 4-38 to 4-40, 4-79
  - creating Im 1-10 to 1-17
  - defined Im 1-10 to 1-17, XO 2-5
  - defining Im 3-11 to 3-12
  - drawing, erasing, and inverting Im 3-12 to 3-13
  - erasing Im 1-17
  - filling Im 1-17, 3-108 to 3-112
  - framing Im 1-17
  - insetting XG 4-50 to 4-52, 4-94
  - outsetting XG 4-52
  - painting Im 1-17
  - reducing XG 4-9 to 4-11, 4-30 to 4-32, 4-74
  - simplifying XG 4-9 to 4-11, 4-33 to 4-37, 4-76
  - testing for containment XG 4-18 to 4-21, 4-58 to 4-59, 4-100 to 4-104
  - testing for inclusion XG 4-58 to 4-59, 4-100 to 4-104
  - testing for touching XG 4-18 to 4-21, 4-53 to 4-57, 4-95 to 4-99
- shape-spooling callback function for translator XU 1-21 to 1-22
- shape types XO 1-10
  - as shape object property XO 2-8
  - bitmap shapes XO 1-11, 2-10
  - converting between XO 2-33, 2-66 to 2-67
  - curve shapes XO 1-11, 2-9
  - empty shapes XO 1-11, 2-9
  - full shapes XO 1-11, 2-11
  - geometric XO 1-11
  - glyph shapes XO 1-11, 2-10, XT 4-3 to 4-38
  - graphic XO 1-11

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

layout shapes XO 1-11, 2-10, XT 5-3 to 5-50  
 line shapes XO 1-11, 2-9  
 list of XO 2-9 to 2-11, 2-46  
 manipulating XO 2-28 to 2-29, 2-66 to 2-67  
 path shapes XO 1-11, 2-10  
 picture shapes XO 1-11, 2-11  
 point shapes XO 1-11, 2-9  
 polygon shapes XO 1-11, 2-10  
 rectangle shapes XO 1-11, 2-10  
 text shapes XO 1-11, 2-10, XT 3-3 to 3-16  
 typographic XO 1-11  
 valid shape fills for XO 2-15  
 shared access F 2-17  
 shared environments F 2-14 to 2-22  
     routines F 2-14 to 2-15  
 shared folder, alias type for Tb 7-40  
 shared libraries. *See* import libraries  
 share points F 2-14, 2-48 to 2-49  
 Sharing Setup control panel IC 11-6  
 sharp join attribute XG 3-103  
 sharp joins XG 3-26, 3-64 to 3-66, 3-103  
 sharpness in video digitizer components QC 8-67  
 shear operations and matrices Q 2-345, 2-346, 2-342  
 ShieldCursor procedure Im 8-29  
 Shift-(restart) key combination Tx 1-103  
 shifting. *See* with-stream shift, cross-stream shift  
 shifting bits U 3-17 to 3-18  
 Shift key Tb 2-20  
     use of in lists MTb 4-10 to 4-11  
 SHIFT operation on bits U 3-17 to 3-18  
 'shlb' file type PS 1-21, 3-6, 3-10  
 'shor' descriptor type IC 4-57  
 short-circuit Boolean operators M 1-34  
 ShortComment opcode Im A-12, A-21  
 short date formats Tx 5-29, B-25 to B-26  
 ShortenDITL procedure Tb 6-127 to 6-128  
 ShortLineFrom opcode Im A-7, A-19  
 ShortLine opcode Im A-7, A-19  
 short number format XU 8-6  
 ShortRecordID data type  
     checking equality of AI 2-84  
     copying AI 2-83  
     creating AI 2-82  
     defined AI 2-35  
 short record identifiers  
     checking equality of AI 2-84  
     copying AI 2-83  
     creating AI 2-82

data type defined AI 2-35  
 manipulating AI 2-82 to 2-85  
 Show/Hide Balloons command (Help menu) MTb 3-7  
 Show/Hide Borders command (Edit menu) IC 2-10  
 Show/Hide Clipboard command (Edit menu) MTb 2-10, 2-25  
 Show/Hide Input Window Apple event Tx 7-36, 7-76 to 7-77  
 Show Balloons command (Help menu) Tb 6-68  
 Show Clipboard command (Edit menu) Tb 3-25  
 ShowControl procedure Tb 5-39 to 5-40, 5-66 to 5-67, 5-86  
 ShowCursor procedure Im 8-30 to 8-31  
 ShowCursor procedure Im 8-30  
 ShowDialogItem procedure Tb 6-124  
 ShowDItem procedure. *See* ShowDialogItem procedure  
 ShowHide procedure Tb 4-89 to 4-90  
 ShowMoviePoster function Q 2-116 to 2-117  
 ShowPen procedure Im 3-42  
 ShowWindow procedure O 118, Tb 4-88, 6-61  
 shrink limits of glyphs XT 9-23  
 shrunken text box atoms Q 2-290  
 Shut Down command (Special menu) Pr 8-4, 8-5  
 Shutdown event Pr 8-4, 8-7 to 8-9. *See also* kMailEPPCShutdown high-level event  
 Shutdown event ID Pr 8-8  
 Shutdown Manager O 12, Pr 8-3 to 8-20  
     application-defined routines in Pr 8-16 to 8-17  
     constants for Pr 8-14  
     installing a shutdown procedure Pr 8-9 to 8-11  
     methods for turning off computer Pr 8-6  
     removing a shutdown procedure Pr 8-15 to 8-16  
     routines in Pr 8-11 to 8-16  
     sending Apple events to Finder Pr 8-4, 8-8  
     shutdown steps Pr 8-4 to 8-7  
 shutdown procedures Pr 8-16 to 8-17  
     flags for specifying execution times Pr 8-9, 8-13 to 8-15  
     installing Pr 8-9 to 8-11, 8-13 to 8-15  
     installing in system heap Pr 8-9, 8-15  
     introduced Pr 8-4  
     problems with applications using Pr 8-15  
     removing Pr 8-11, 8-15 to 8-16  
     when removed from shutdown queue Pr 8-15  
 shutdown queue Pr 8-5, 8-15  
 shutdown steps Pr 8-4  
     checking for custom procedures Pr 8-5  
     checking for open drivers Pr 8-5

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



closing open applications before Pr 8-5  
 saving the desk scrap Pr 8-6  
 unmounting volumes Pr 8-6  
 ShutDwnInstall procedure Pr 8-9, 8-11, 8-13 to 8-15  
 ShutDwnPower procedure Pr 8-12  
     called by Finder Pr 8-4, 8-5  
     calls Device Manager Control function Pr 8-5, 8-6  
     problems with direct calls to Pr 8-5, 8-7  
 ShutDwnRemove procedure Pr 8-11, 8-15 to 8-16  
 ShutDwnStart procedure Pr 8-12 to 8-13  
     called by Finder Pr 8-4, 8-5  
     problems with direct calls to Pr 8-5, 8-7  
 shutting down the environment XD 2-31

**SI-SN**

---

'SICN' resource type MTb 5-6  
     drawing MTb 5-13 to 5-17  
     specifying a menu item's Tb 3-62, 3-154  
 side bearings of glyphs XT 8-11  
 sifters. *See* sound components  
 'sift' resource type S 5-9  
 SIGCertInfo data type AI 6-25  
 SIGDigest function AI 6-44 to 6-45  
 SIGDigestPrepare function AI 6-43 to 6-44  
 SIGDisposeContext function AI 6-29  
 SIGFileIsSigned function AI 6-45 to 6-46  
 SIGGetCertInfo function AI 6-49 to 6-51  
 SIGGetCertIssuerNameAttributes function AI 6-52 to 6-54  
 SIGGetCertNameAttributes function AI 6-51 to 6-52  
 SIGGetSignerInfo function AI 6-48 to 6-49  
 SIGNameAttributesInfo data type AI 6-26 to 6-27  
 SIGNameAttributeType data type AI 6-27  
 signature resources Tb 7-8 to 7-10  
     aspect templates AI 5-88  
     defined AI 5-12  
     file type templates AI 5-141  
     forwarder templates AI 5-139  
     information page templates AI 5-121 to 5-123  
     killer templates AI 5-140  
 signatures  
     in bundle resources Tb 7-20  
     as creators Tb 7-9  
     defined Tb 7-8  
     finding applications with specific MTb 9-15 to 9-16

registering Tb 7-8 to 7-10  
 16-by-16 pixel (small) icons Tb 7-11, 7-15  
 signature words  
     default for HFS volumes F 5-14  
     for HFS volumes F 2-60  
     for MFS volumes F 2-60  
 sign bit PN 2-3, 2-4  
 'sign' descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58  
 SignedByte data type M 1-17, 2-25, O 39, 44  
 signed certificates AI 6-6, 6-9  
 signed digests. *See* encrypted digests  
 signed values U 3-5  
 signer file, prompting the user for AI 6-32  
 signer information structure AI 6-23 to 6-24  
 signer of documents AI 6-23 to 6-24. *See also* digital signatures  
     getting information about AI 6-48  
 SIGNewContext function AI 6-28 to 6-29  
 signing a file AI 6-8, 6-22  
 sign manipulation functions PN 10-9 to 10-12  
     copysign PN 10-10 to 10-11  
     fabs function PN 10-11 to 10-12  
 sign of zero PN 2-10 to 2-11  
 SIGN(A) PN B-1  
 SIGN(A,B) PN B-1  
 signaling NaNs PN 2-8 to 2-10  
     comparisons PN 6-4  
     invalid exception PN 4-5  
 signbit macro PN 7-4  
 significand PN 2-4  
 signnum SANE function PN A-6  
 SIGProcessData function AI 6-30 to 6-31  
 SIGShowSigner function AI 6-46 to 6-48  
 SIGSignerInfo structure AI 6-23 to 6-24  
 SIGSignFile function AI 6-36 to 6-38  
 SIGSign function AI 6-34 to 6-35  
 SIGSignPrepare function AI 6-31 to 6-34  
 SIGVerifyFile function AI 6-41 to 6-42  
 SIGVerify function AI 6-40 to 6-41  
 SIGVerifyPrepare function AI 6-38 to 6-40  
 SIM (SCSI interface module) D 4-3, 4-15  
 SIMAction function D 4-61  
 similarity, in image sequence Q 3-71  
 SIMInit function D 4-60  
 SIM initialization record D 4-36 to 4-37  
 SIMInitInfo data type D 4-36 to 4-37  
 SIMInterruptPoll function D 4-61  
 simple object specifier records, creating IC 6-57 to 6-60

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

SInfoRecord data type D 2-24 to 2-25  
 sin function PN 10-31 to 10-32  
 sine PN 10-31 to 10-32  
     hyperbolic PN 10-40 to 10-41  
 'sing' descriptor type IC 4-57  
 singleDevices flag Im 5-30  
 single filter structure AI 7-34  
 silence embedded speech command S 4-28  
 Simple Beep S 1-25, 2-76 to 2-77  
 simple glyphs Tx 4-84  
 simplified characters XT 8-34  
 simplifying shapes XG 4-9 to 4-16, 4-33 to 4-37, 4-76  
 single carets Tx 1-78, 2-11, XT 10-8, 10-44  
 single-fork movie files Q 2-99, 2-100, 2-103, 2-107,  
     2-108, 4-4 to 4-5  
 single format PN 2-11 to 2-12  
     compiler PN 2-4, 7-3  
         converting from double format  
             assembler PN 13-5 to 13-6  
             defined PN 5-5  
         converting from double-double format PN 5-5 to 5-7  
         converting to double format  
             assembler PN 13-5  
             defined PN 5-5  
         converting to double-double format PN 5-5 to 5-7  
     diagram PN 2-12  
     diagram, symbols used in PN 2-11  
     as minimum evaluation format PN D-4  
     precision PN 2-16  
     range PN 2-12  
     representation of values PN 2-12  
 single-precision numbers, density of PN 2-5  
 single-writer access F 2-17  
 sinh function PN 10-40 to 10-41  
 SInitPRAMRecs function D 2-79 to 2-80  
 SInitSRsrcTable function D 2-80 to 2-81  
 SIntInstall function D 2-70 to 2-71  
 SIntRemove function D 2-71  
 size  
     of compressed images Q 3-51, 3-68, 3-69  
     of font. *See* font sizes  
     of media Q 2-224  
     of movie Q 2-223  
     of track Q 2-224  
 size boxes Tb 4-6  
     help balloon for MTb 3-16  
     using in lists MTb 4-8  
 SIZE\_CODE macro PS 1-16, 2-50

SizeControl procedure Tb 5-67 to 5-70, 5-98  
 size correction for blocks M 2-23, 2-24  
 Size data type M 2-26  
 Size menu Tb 3-27 to 3-29, 3-82  
     handling Tb 3-82 to 3-84  
         Other command in Tb 3-28 to 3-29  
         adding font sizes Tx 4-32 to 4-33  
 size region Tb 4-12  
 SizeResource function. *See* GetResourceSizeOnDisk  
     function  
 size resources O 168, Tb 2-115 to 2-119, 7-35  
     use by Apple events IC 4-5  
     use in script application files IC 10-14  
 'SIZE' resource type Tb 2-115 to 2-119, 7-35  
     creating Tb 2-30 to 2-32  
     defined Tb 2-30 to 2-32, 2-115 to 2-119  
     flags, defined Tb 2-116 to 2-119  
     and null events Tb 2-9, 2-57  
     sample Rez input O 169, Tb 2-31  
     scheduling option flags Tb 2-16  
     setting flags for high-level events Tb 2-68  
     setting flags of O 168, Tb 2-9, 2-11, 2-16, 2-51  
     specifying partition size M 1-13, O 165, Pr 1-3, 1-6  
     setting termination flags Pr 2-13  
 SizeWindow procedure Tb 4-60, 4-101  
 skewing operations XO 6-10  
     determining matrices for Q 2-342  
     using shape geometry XO 6-27 to 6-28, 6-71  
     specifying matrices for Q 2-342  
     using transform mapping XO 6-24 to 6-26, 6-63  
     with a mapping XU 8-13, 8-24 to 8-25, 8-71  
 SkewMapping function XU 8-24, 8-71  
 SkewMatrix function Q 2-345 to 2-346  
 skew operations and matrices Q 2-345  
 skipping digits. *See* number format specification strings  
 slash, in fractions XT 8-33  
 sleep demands D 6-10 to 6-11  
     conditional D 6-11  
     responding to D 6-22 to 6-25  
     sequence of events D 6-11  
     unconditional D 6-11  
 sleep now. *See* sleep demands, unconditional  
 sleep procedures D 6-9. *See also* sleep queue  
     using application global variables D 6-19 to 6-20  
 sleep procedure selector codes D 6-21, 6-65  
 SleepQInstall procedure D 6-33  
 SleepQRec data type D 6-26  
 SleepQRemove procedure D 6-33

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- sleep queue D 6-9 to 6-12
  - adding an entry D 6-18 to 6-20, 6-33
  - controlling D 6-33
  - removing an entry D 6-33
  - responding to calls D 6-20
  - sleep demands D 6-10 to 6-11
    - conditional D 6-11
    - sequence of events D 6-11
    - unconditional D 6-11
  - sleep-request revocations D 6-12
  - sleep requests D 6-10
    - sequence of events D 6-10
  - wakeup demands D 6-11
- sleep queue record D 6-18, 6-26
- sleep-request revocations D 6-12
  - responding to D 6-25
- sleep requests D 6-10
  - responding to D 6-21
  - sequence of events D 6-10
- sleep state D 6-5, 6-8 to 6-9
- sleep timer
  - controlling D 6-42 to 6-44
  - enabling and disabling D 6-43
  - reading D 6-42. *See also* automatic sleep
  - setting D 6-43
- sleep value Tb 2-22
- slider controls Tb 5-11
- sliders QC 2-5
- sInc embedded speech command selector S 4-28
- SlopeFromAngle function U 3-12, 3-37
- slopes
  - defined U 3-13
- slop value Tx 1-72
  - defined Tx 3-39
  - distributing throughout a line of text Tx 3-39
  - positive or negative Tx 3-13, 3-39
  - used to justify text Tx 3-13, 3-39 to 3-42, 3-79 to 3-81, 3-85 to 3-87, 3-90 to 3-91
- slot address allocation D 2-5
- slot-based VBL tasks. *See also* VBL tasks, slot-based
  - deferred under virtual memory M 3-12
- slot creation information resource AM 4-77
- slot execution parameter block D 2-27 to 2-28
- slot ID attribute AM 2-38 to 2-39, 4-22, 4-67, 4-71
- slot information record D 2-15, 2-24 to 2-25
- slot interrupt queue D 2-70 to 2-71
- slot interrupt queue element D 2-28 to 2-29
- slot interrupts D 2-22, 2-70 to 2-71
- SlotIntQElement data type D 2-28 to 2-29
- Slot Manager D 2-3 to 2-100
  - and Queue Utilities U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15
  - data structures in D 2-22 to 2-29
  - determining version of D 2-30 to 2-31
  - and firmware in declaration ROM D 2-7 to 2-14
  - initialization D 2-15 to 2-16
  - and interrupt service routines D 2-22, 2-70 to 2-71
  - low-level routines in D 2-72 to 2-86
  - parameter block D 2-23 to 2-24
  - routines in D 2-29 to 2-86
  - versions of D 2-15, 2-16
- slot number of primary video device
  - changing Pr 4-26
  - finding Pr 4-11
- slot parameter RAM record D 2-27
- Slot record. *See* Mail Service record
- slot resources. *See* sResources
- slot resource table D 2-15
- slots D 2-4 to 2-7. *See also* NuBus cards; Slot Manager
  - testing for locations U 1-20
- slots, mail and messaging
  - creating AM 2-213 to 2-215, 2-221 to 2-222, 4-22
  - defined AM 2-9
  - deleting AM 2-224 to 2-225
  - information in Setup catalog AM 2-9 to 2-10
  - modifying AM 2-215 to 2-217, 2-222 to 2-224
  - reading slot information from Mail Service records AM 2-38 to 2-39
  - relationship to personal MSAM queues AM 2-10
- slot secondary init code
  - when initialized U 9-5
- slot spaces D 2-5 to 2-6
- SlotVInstall function Pr 4-5, 4-22 to 4-23
  - persistent Pr 1-11
  - testing for availability Pr 4-11
- SlotVRemove function Pr 4-7, 4-23 to 4-24
- SLRV data type AI 8-36
- SLS. *See* session listening sockets
- small 4-bit color icon resources
  - creating Tb 7-11, 7-24
  - as part of an icon family MTb 5-5
  - Rez output format for Tb 7-60 to 7-61
- small 8-bit color icon resources
  - creating Tb 7-11, 7-24
  - as part of an icon family MTb 5-5
  - Rez output format for Tb 7-62 to 7-63
- small caps XT 8-27

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- Smaller (point sizes) command Tx 4-32
- small icon list resources
  - creating Tb 7-11, 7-15, 7-24
  - as part of an icon family MTb 5-4
  - Rez output format for Tb 7-58 to 7-59
- small (16-by-16 pixel) icons
  - resource IDs for Tb 7-15
  - resources for Tb 7-10
- small icons MTb 5-6. *See also* icon resources
- small text font (preferred, for a script) Tx 6-15, 6-72, B-21
- small values
  - and error analysis PN 2-7
  - representing PN 2-6 to 2-7
- smart swash glyphs XT 8-30 to 8-31, 8-54 to 8-55
- SMCA structure AM 2-34, 2-114 to 2-115
- 'smc' compressor type Q 3-64
- 'smc' compressor type value QC 5-80, 6-66
- smCurrentScript implicit script code Tx 6-52
- smearing. *See* byte smearing
- smfDualCaret bit in general flags Tx 6-64
- smfShowIcon bit in general flags Tx 6-64
- 'smhd' atom type Q 4-6, 4-26, 4-30
- SMPAddAddress function AI 3-118
- SMPAddAttachment function AI 3-119
- SMPAddBlock function AI 3-91 to 3-93
- SMPAddContent function AI 3-85 to 3-88
- SMPAddMainEnclosure function AI 3-90
- SMPAttachDialog function AI 3-120 to 3-122
- SMPBecomeTarget function AI 3-54 to 3-56
- SMPBeginSave function AI 3-77 to 3-80
- SMPBeginSend function AI 3-81 to 3-83
- SMPClearUndo function AI 3-70
- SMPCloseOptions data type AI 3-30
- SMPCloseOptionsDialog function AI 3-29, 3-60 to 3-61
- SMPContentChanged function AI 3-76
- SMPDisposeMailer function AI 3-29, 3-61
- SMPDrawMailer function AI 3-72
- SMPDrawNthCoverPage function AI 3-108
- SMPEnclosureDescriptor data type AI 3-26
- SMPEndSave function AI 3-80
- SMPEndSend function AI 3-84
- SMPEnumerateBlocks function AI 3-104
- SMPExpandOrContract function AI 3-56
- SMPGetComponentInfo function AI 3-111 to 3-113
- SMPGetComponentSize function AI 3-110
- SMPGetDimensions function AI 3-48
- SMPGetFontNameFromLetter function AI 3-102
- SMPGetLetterInfo function AI 3-27, 3-93
- SMPGetListItemInfo function AI 3-113 to 3-115
- SMPGetMailerState function AI 3-30, 3-69
- SMPGetMainEnclosureFSSpec function AI 3-103
- SMPGetNextLetter function AI 3-27, 3-97
- SMPGetTabInfo function AI 3-53
- SMPImageErr function AI 3-42
- SMPImage function AI 3-88 to 3-89
- SMPInitMailer function AI 3-46
  - using AI 3-9
- SMPLetterInfo data type AI 3-27
- SMPLetterPB parameter block AI 3-29
- SMPMailerEditCommand function AI 3-67
- SMPMailerEvent function AI 3-63 to 3-67
- SMPMailerForward function AI 3-49 to 3-51
- SMPMailerReply function AI 3-51 to 3-53
- SMPMailerState data type AI 3-30 to 3-34
- SMPMoveMailer function AI 3-57
- SMPNewMailer function AI 3-46 to 3-48
- SMPNewPage function AI 3-41
- SMPOpenLetter function AI 3-27, 3-94 to 3-96
- SMPPrepareCoverPages function AI 3-107
- SMPPrepareToChange function AI 3-83
- SMPPrepareToClose function AI 3-59
- SMPReadBlock function AI 3-106
- SMPReadContent function AI 3-98 to 3-102
- SMPRecipientDescriptor data type AI 3-25
- SMPResolveToRecipient function AI 3-25, 3-44
- SMPSendFormat data type AI 3-35
- SMPSendLetter function AI 3-25, 3-26, 3-29, 3-37 to 3-41
- SMPSendOptions data type AI 3-34
- SMPSendOptionsDialog function AI 3-34, 3-73 to 3-76
- SMPSetFromIdentity function AI 3-117
- SMPSetSubject function AI 3-116
- SMPTagDialog function AI 3-58
- SMSAMAdminCode data type AM 2-116
- SMSAMAdminEPPCRequest structure AM 2-117
- SMSAMSetupChange structure AM 2-117 to 2-118
- SMSAMSetup function AM 2-40 to 2-42, 2-135 to 2-136
- SMSAMShutdown function AM 2-210 to 2-211
- SMSAMSlotChanges data type AM 2-118 to 2-119
- SMSAMStartup function AM 2-40, 2-42 to 2-43, 2-136 to 2-137
- smfAutoInit bit in script flags Tx 6-69
- smfB0Digits bit in script flags Tx 6-69
- smfContext bit in script flags Tx 6-68

---

<p><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces  <b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules  <b>D</b> Devices  <b>F</b> Files  <b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw  <b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication  <b>M</b> Memory  <b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</p>	<p><b>N</b> Networking  <b>O</b> Overview  <b>Pr</b> Processes  <b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics  <b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software  <b>Q</b> QuickTime  <b>QC</b> QuickTime Components  <b>S</b> Sound</p>	<p><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  <b>Tx</b> Text  <b>U</b> Operating System Utilities  <b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  <b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics  <b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects  <b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing  <b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography  <b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</p>
---	---	---

**smsfForms bit in script flags** Tx 6-69  
**smsfIntellCP bit in script flags** Tx 6-68  
**smsfLigatures bit in script flags** Tx 6-69  
**smsfNatCase bit in script flags** Tx 6-68  
**smsfNoForceFont bit in script flags** Tx 6-69  
**smsfReverse bit in script flags** Tx 3-44, 6-69  
**smsfSingByte bit in script flags** Tx 6-68, A-28  
**smsfSynchUnstyledTE bit in script flags** Tx 6-69  
**smsfUnivExt bit in script flags** Tx 6-69, A-28  
**SMStatus data type** S 2-39, 2-102  
**smSystemScript implicit script code** Tx 6-52  
**SNAN SANE constant** PN A-6  
**SNAP.** See subnetwork access protocol  
**snapshot.** See image content  
**Snapshot format.** See image blocks  
**SndManagerStatus function**  
     described S 2-136 to 2-137  
     example of use S 2-40  
     introduced S 2-39  
**SndNewChannel function**  
     described S 2-127 to 2-129  
     examples of use S 2-20 to 2-22  
     introduced S 2-14  
     specifying an initialization parameter S 2-22  
**SndPauseFilePlay function** S 2-53, 2-125 to 2-126  
**SndPlayDoubleBuffer function** S 2-68, 2-147 to 2-148  
**SndPlay function**  
     described S 1-35 to 1-36, 2-121 to 2-122  
     examples of use S 1-25, 3-9  
     playing compressed sound resources with S 2-15, 2-66  
     using to play Finder sound files S 1-19  
**SndRecord function**  
     described S 1-39 to 1-40, 3-28 to 3-29  
     example use of S 1-28 to 1-29  
     introduced S 1-17  
**SndRecordToFile function**  
     described S 1-40 to 1-41, 3-30  
     introduced S 1-17  
**'snd ' resource type** Pr 5-4, Q 2-52. See also sound resources  
     alternatives to S 2-9  
     format 1 S 1-18, 2-74, 2-75 to 2-80, 3-45  
     format 2 S 1-18, 2-74, 2-80 to 2-81  
     introduced S 1-16, 1-17 to 1-18  
     structure of S 2-154 to 2-156  
**'snd ' scrap format type** MTb 2-33  
**SndSetSysBeepState function** S 2-137 to 2-138

**SndSoundManagerVersion function** S 2-35, 2-133  
**SndStartFilePlay function**  
     default buffer allocation S 1-27  
     described S 1-36 to 1-38, 2-123 to 2-125  
     using to play sound files S 1-19, 1-27  
**SndStopFilePlay function** S 2-53, 2-126 to 2-127  
**SNextSRsrc function** D 2-19, 2-37 to 2-38  
**SNextTypeSRsrc function** D 2-19, 2-38 to 2-40

SO

**socket clients** N 1-7, 3-5, 7-4 to 7-6  
**socket listeners** N 7-4, 7-5 to 7-6  
     specifying calling conventions of PS 2-32  
     using for more than one socket N 7-10  
     using registers N 7-20  
     writing socket listeners N 7-20 to 7-32  
**socket numbers** N 7-4  
     defined N 1-6, 1-7  
**sockets**  
     assigning numbers to N 7-6 to 7-7, 7-10  
     connection listening N 5-8, 5-36  
     defined N 1-7, 7-3, 7-5 to 7-6  
     .MPP driver capacities for N 2-14  
     opening N 6-14, 6-30 to 6-31, 7-9, 7-38 to 7-39  
**socket tables** N 7-5, 7-9  
**socket-to-socket delivery** N 7-4  
**SOffsetData function** D 2-20, 2-81 to 2-82  
**soft imports** PS 1-25 to 1-26  
**solid fill.** See even-odd fill  
**solid shape fills** XG 2-12. See also even-odd shape fill; winding shape fill  
**SONIC-based network interface cards** N 11-37  
**Sony sound chip** S 1-9  
**sorting** Tx 1-94 to 1-95, 5-9 to 5-18  
     built-in standard routines for Tx A-20 to A-22  
     and case conversion Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-14, 5-51, 5-61  
     for different languages Tx 5-54 to 5-59  
     for different script systems Tx 5-55 to 5-59  
     by file system rules Tx 5-16 to 5-17  
     ignoring characters while Tx 5-14  
     and language ordering Tx 5-55  
     for Pascal strings Tx 5-57 to 5-58  
     with resource tables Tx 5-52, 5-53, 5-62, 5-63  
     of Roman ligatures Tx A-22  
     in the same language Tx 5-12 to 5-18, 5-59 to 5-63

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

and script ordering Tx 5-55  
 special cases Tx 5-14  
 stripping diacritical marks for Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-14, 5-51, 5-61  
 for text strings Tx 5-58 to 5-59  
 sorting hooks in 'itl2' resource Tx B-37 to B-39, B-43 to B-44  
 sorting order Tx 1-34, 5-12 to 5-13  
     built-in (U.S. Roman) Tx A-20 to A-22  
     primary Tx 1-34, 5-12, 5-52 to 5-63, B-38  
     secondary Tx 1-34, 5-12, 5-57 to 5-63, B-38  
     variations in Tx 5-15  
 Sound Accelerator Chunks S 2-82  
 sound balance Q 2-29 to 2-30  
     determining media Q 2-289  
     in sound media information atoms Q 4-30  
     setting media Q 2-289  
 sound channel components. *See* sequence grabber channel components  
 sound channel records S 2-25, 2-103 to 2-104  
 sound channels  
     allocating S 2-20 to 2-22, 2-127  
     bypassing S 1-12, 2-12  
     determining number allocated S 2-40  
     executing callback procedures S 2-94  
     flushing S 2-28 to 2-29, 2-94  
     getting information about all channels S 2-39 to 2-40, 2-136 to 2-137  
     getting information about a single channel S 2-37 to 2-39, 2-135 to 2-136  
     initializing S 2-22 to 2-24  
     installing voices into S 2-43 to 2-45  
     introduced S 1-11, 2-13 to 2-14  
     linking modifiers to S 2-150  
     multiple S 1-13 to 1-14, 2-14, 2-53 to 2-56  
     pausing S 2-29 to 2-30, 2-94  
     playing notes in S 2-95, 2-96  
     preconfiguring S 2-97, 2-131, 2-132  
     reducing memory requirements of S 2-21  
     reinitializing S 2-23, 2-94  
     releasing S 2-24 to 2-25, 2-129 to 2-130  
     restarting S 2-29 to 2-30, 2-94  
     resting S 2-96  
     sample rate of S 2-97  
     sending commands S 2-130 to 2-132  
     setting timbre of S 2-96  
     setting volume of S 2-96  
     specifying length of S 2-21

stopping S 2-28 to 2-29, 2-94, 2-125 to 2-127  
 synchronizing S 2-30 to 2-31, 2-95  
 testing for multichannel sound capability S 2-35 to 2-37  
     using low-level routines S 2-62  
 sound channel status records S 2-38, 2-101 to 2-102  
 soundCmd command S 2-44, 2-97  
 sound command records S 2-99 to 2-100  
 sound commands  
     data offset bit S 2-75  
     in sound resources S 2-155  
     introduced S 1-11, 2-11 to 2-13  
     issuing S 2-12, 2-130  
     list of constants for S 2-12 to 2-13, 2-93 to 2-97  
     number per channel S 2-21  
     referencing sampled-sound data S 2-60  
     structure of S 2-12  
 SoundComponentAddSource function S 5-42 to 5-43  
 sound component chains S 1-8 to 1-9, 5-4 to 5-5  
 SoundComponentData data type S 5-8, 5-29 to 5-30  
 sound component data records S 5-8, 5-29 to 5-30  
 sound component features flags S 5-26 to 5-27  
 SoundComponentGetInfo function S 5-18 to 5-21, 5-22 to 5-26, 5-44 to 5-45  
 SoundComponentGetSourceData function S 5-40  
 SoundComponentGetSource function S 5-39 to 5-40  
 sound component information selectors S 5-18, 5-22 to 5-26  
 SoundComponentInitOutputDevice function S 5-37 to 5-38  
 SoundComponentPauseSource function S 5-48  
 SoundComponentPlaySourceBuffer function S 5-27, 5-49  
 SoundComponentRemoveSource function S 5-43 to 5-44  
 sound components S 5-3 to 5-57. *See also* audio components  
     constants for S 5-22 to 5-29  
     creating S 5-8 to 5-11  
     data structures for S 5-29 to 5-32  
     defined S 1-7 to 1-9, 5-4  
     getting information about S 5-18 to 5-21, 5-22 to 5-26, 5-31, 5-44 to 5-45  
     information selectors S 5-18, 5-22 to 5-26  
     opening S 5-16 to 5-18  
     opening resource files S 5-16  
     registering S 5-16 to 5-17  
     restoring preferences S 5-36

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- routines defined by S 5-36 to 5-49
- run-time environment S 5-16
- setting information about S 5-18, 5-22 to 5-26, 5-31, 5-45 to 5-46
- storing preferences S 5-35 to 5-36
- subtypes of S 5-10
- types of S 5-10
- writing S 5-8 to 5-21
- SoundComponentSetInfo function S 5-23 to 5-26, 5-45 to 5-46
- SoundComponentSetOutput function S 5-41 to 5-42
- SoundComponentSetSource function S 5-38 to 5-39
- SoundComponentStartSource function S 5-46 to 5-47
- SoundComponentStopSource function S 5-47 to 5-48
- Sound control panels
  - effect on loudness of sounds S 2-27
  - extensions to S 1-10
  - and panels U 5-4
  - and SysBeep procedure S 1-24, 1-35, 2-121
- sound data Q 2-29 to 2-31. *See also* sampled-sound data; sounds; square-wave data; wave-table data
  - interleaving in a movie Q 2-30, 2-106, 2-108
  - sample rate Q 2-31, 2-81
  - sound description structure and Q 2-79
  - storage formats Q 2-31, 2-80
- SoundDataChunk data type S 2-87, 2-117
- Sound Data Chunks S 2-82, 2-87, 2-117 to 2-118
- SoundDescription data type Q 2-79 to 2-81
- SoundDescriptionHandle data type Q 2-405
- SoundDescriptionPtr data type Q 2-405
- sound descriptions, creating Q 2-55 to 2-59
- sound description structure Q 2-79 to 2-81
- sound double buffer header records S 2-69, 2-111 to 2-112
- sound double buffer records S 2-69, 2-112 to 2-113
- Sound Driver S 2-7
- sound files. *See also* AIFF files; AIFF-C files
  - advantages over sound resources S 1-18
  - asynchronous playing S 2-52
  - and Finder sound files S 1-19
  - getting information about S 2-62 to 2-66
  - introduced S 1-18 to 1-20
  - pausing play S 2-53
  - playing S 1-26 to 1-27, 1-36 to 1-38, 2-123 to 2-125
  - playing several simultaneously S 1-20
  - reading S 2-87 to 2-89
  - recording S 1-31, 1-40 to 1-41, 3-30
  - setting up S 3-46 to 3-48
- stopping play S 2-53
- structure of S 2-81 to 2-89
- translating between operating systems S 1-18
- writing S 2-87 to 2-89
- sound hardware
  - testing for features U 1-23
- SoundHeader data type S 2-104
- sound header records S 2-104 to 2-105
- sound headers
  - accessing fields of S 2-61
  - compressed S 2-108 to 2-111
  - defined S 2-10
  - extended S 2-106 to 2-108
  - formats of S 3-45
  - getting pointers to S 2-57 to 2-61, 2-138 to 2-139
  - setting up S 3-4, 3-44 to 3-46
  - standard S 2-104 to 2-105
  - types of S 2-10, 2-62
- Sound In control panel S 1-15 to 1-16
  - selecting sound input device from list S 3-49
- SoundInfoList data type S 5-31 to 5-32
- sound information lists S 5-31 to 5-32
- sound input completion routines
  - defined S 3-9, 3-54 to 3-55
  - setting S 3-6, 3-27
- sound input device drivers S 3-13 to 3-17
  - and continuous recording S 3-17
  - getting information about S 3-4, 3-41 to 3-44
  - installing and initializing S 3-13
  - and Memory Manager errors S 3-15
  - registering with Sound Input Manager S 3-13, 3-48, 3-50
  - routines for S 3-5
  - and stereo recording S 3-16
  - storage for S 3-13
  - types of requests drivers can handle S 3-13
- sound input device information selectors
  - introduced S 3-5
  - list of S 3-18 to 3-25
  - required selectors S 3-15
  - reserved by Apple S 3-15
  - responding to requests for more than 18 bytes of data S 3-13
- sound input devices
  - changing settings of S 3-10 to 3-12, 3-41 to 3-44
  - closing S 3-4, 3-32 to 3-33
  - connection state S 3-22
  - current S 1-16

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- displaying Options dialog box for S 3-23
- generating list of S 3-49 to 3-50
- getting information about S 3-4, 3-10 to 3-12, 3-18 to 3-25
- opening S 3-4, 3-9, 3-31 to 3-32
- recording directly from S 3-6 to 3-9, 3-33 to 3-38
- registering S 3-48 to 3-51
- sound input interrupt routines
  - defined S 3-10, 3-55 to 3-56
  - executing from sound input device driver S 3-16
  - setting S 3-6, 3-27
- Sound Input Manager O 11, S 3-3 to 3-67
  - application-defined routines S 3-53 to 3-56
  - completion routines S 3-9, 3-54 to 3-55
  - constants in S 3-17 to 3-25
  - data structures in S 3-26 to 3-27
  - interrupt routines S 3-10, 3-55 to 3-56
  - introduced S 1-5, 1-15 to 1-17
  - recording features S 3-5
  - routines in S 3-27 to 3-53
  - testing for availability S 3-13, 3-17 to 3-18
  - testing for version S 3-53
- sound input parameter blocks
  - accessing from a sound input device driver S 3-15
  - format of S 3-6, 3-26 to 3-27
  - setting up S 3-7 to 3-8
  - uses for S 3-26
- Sound Manager O 11, S 2-5 to 2-189
  - application-defined routines S 2-151 to 2-154
  - and audio components S 6-3 to 6-5
  - callback procedures S 2-46 to 2-51, 2-152 to 2-153
  - completion routines S 2-47, 2-151 to 2-152
  - constants in S 2-89 to 2-99
  - data structures in S 2-99 to 2-119
  - doubleback procedures S 2-153 to 2-154
  - enhanced S 1-14 to 1-15
  - features new in version 3.0 S 1-14
  - improving efficiency S 2-61
  - introduced S 1-5, 1-9 to 1-15
  - and the Movie Toolbox Q 2-42
  - obtaining information S 2-32 to 2-41
  - relation to audio hardware S 1-11
  - routines in S 2-119 to 2-151
  - and sound components S 5-4 to 5-8
  - sound component utility routines S 5-33 to 5-36
  - testing for features S 2-33 to 2-34, 2-35 to 2-37, 2-90 to 2-91
  - testing for version S 2-34 to 2-35, 2-133
  - turning off sound output S 2-27
  - Sound Manager status records S 2-39, 2-102
  - sound media handlers Q 2-288 to 2-289
  - sound media information atoms Q 4-28 to 4-29
  - sound media information header atoms Q 4-6, 4-29 to 4-30
  - SoundMediaType component subtype QC 5-31, 5-34
  - Sound Out control panel S 1-10
  - sound output device components S 5-5, 5-46 to 5-49
  - sound output devices
    - initializing S 5-17 to 5-18, 5-37 to 5-38
  - sound output rate S 2-16
  - sound panels
    - creating U 5-8
  - SoundParamBlock data type S 5-30 to 5-31
  - sound parameter blocks S 5-30 to 5-31
  - sound playback of movies Q 2-29 to 2-30
  - sound queues
    - bypassing S 1-12, 2-11
    - specifying size S 2-21
  - sound recording dialog box
    - customizing behavior of S 1-29, 3-4
    - filtering events in S 1-29
    - introduced S 1-17
    - recording sounds with S 1-28 to 1-31
  - sound-recording equipment
    - checking for S 1-27 to 1-28
    - types supported S 1-27
  - sound resource headers S 2-155 to 2-156
  - sound resources. *See also* 'snd' resource type
    - alternatives to S 2-9
    - containing sampled-sound data S 2-77
    - creating manually S 2-155
    - format of S 2-74 to 2-80, 2-154 to 2-155
    - freeing memory after playing S 2-25
    - getting information about S 2-57 to 2-61
    - icon for Tb 7-37 to 7-38
    - installing and removing Tb 7-41
    - introduced S 1-17 to 1-18
    - number of commands used in S 2-21
    - parsing Q 2-59 to 2-61
    - playing
      - described S 1-25 to 1-26, 1-35 to 1-38, 2-121 to 2-123, 2-123 to 2-125
      - example of use S 2-57
      - ignoring parts of S 2-61
      - large resources with a small buffer S 2-61
      - recording S 1-28 to 1-30, 1-39 to 1-40, 3-28 to 3-29

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



reserved IDs S 2-75, 2-154

sounds. *See also* sampled sounds

- amplitude S 2-8, 2-27 to 2-28
- changing output channel for S 2-24
- computed S 2-9
- determinants of loudness S 2-27
- digitally recorded S 2-9
- duration S 2-7
- frequency S 2-7
- including in messages AM 2-19, 2-110
- installing into System file S 1-19
- looping S 2-45 to 2-46
- manipulating while playing S 2-25 to 2-28
- mixing S 5-6 to 5-7
- as notification Pr 5-4, 5-8
- pitch S 2-7
- recording. *See* recording sounds
- sample rate. *See* sample rates
- synchronizing with other actions S 2-51
- timbre S 2-8
- volume S 2-8

sound segments, in letters AI 3-87

sound sources

- adding S 5-42 to 5-43
- pausing S 5-48
- removing S 5-43 to 5-44
- starting S 5-46 to 5-47
- stopping S 5-47 to 5-48

sound storage formats S 2-74 to 2-89

sound tracks, creating Q 2-18, 2-52 to 2-54

sound volume

- for media QC 10-17
- for movie QC 2-18
- of movies Q 2-29, 2-182 to 2-183
- muting Q 2-29
- of tracks Q 2-29
- tracks, getting Q 2-184
- tracks, setting Q 2-183
- values Q 2-29

'sour' media type Q 4-19, QC 9-29

source applications, for Apple events IC 3-4 to 3-5

source color XO 4-24, 5-11

source color limits XO 5-31, 5-54

source components S 5-5, 5-38 to 5-40

source coordinate systems, video digitizer

- components QC 8-6

source data, for scripts

- AppleScript routines for styles IC 10-82 to 10-84

- compiling IC 10-48 to 10-50
- compiling and executing IC 10-7 to 10-11
- defined IC 7-23
- obtaining from script data IC 10-51 to 10-52
- source-grid style attribute XG 3-21, 3-40 to 3-42, 3-98
- source IDs S 5-7
- source mask for transliteration Tx 6-45, 6-46, B-71
- source matrix XO 5-8, 5-33 to 5-34
- source modes Im 3-8 to 3-11, 4-32 to 4-37
- sources. *See* sound sources
- source text XT 1-7, 5-6, 10-3 to 10-6
- 'sour' manufacturer value QC 7-8

**SP–SS**

---

SP. *See* stack pointer

SpaceExtra procedure Tx 3-20 to 3-22, 3-74

spaces. *See* coordinates and coordinate spaces; color spaces

spans. *See* line spans

spatial compression of images Q 3-7, 3-121

spatial dimensions, track Q 2-177

spatial properties of movies and tracks Q 2-20 to 2-25

spatial settings structures QC 3-16 to 3-17

SPBBytesToMilliseconds function S 3-52

SPBCloseDevice function S 3-4, 3-32 to 3-33

SPB data type S 3-6, 3-26

SPBGetDeviceInfo function

- described S 3-42
- example of use S 3-8
- information selectors, list of S 3-20 to 3-25
- introduced S 3-5
- using in interrupt routines S 3-10

SPBGetIndexedDevice function S 3-31, 3-49 to 3-50

SPBGetRecordingStatus function S 3-40 to 3-41

SpBlock data type D 2-23 to 2-24

SPBMillisecondsToBytes function S 3-51 to 3-52

SPBOpenDevice function S 3-31 to 3-32

- example of use S 3-8
- introduced S 3-4
- and sound input parameter blocks S 3-26

SPBPauseRecording function S 3-4, 3-38

SPBRecord function S 3-33 to 3-35

- example of use S 3-8
- introduced S 3-4
- and sound input completion routines S 3-9

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

SPBRecordToFile function S 3-4, 3-35 to 3-38  
 SPBResumeRecording function S 3-4, 3-39  
 SPBSetDeviceInfo function S 3-5, 3-10, 3-43 to 3-44  
 SPBSignInDevice function S 3-5, 3-48 to 3-49  
 SPBSignOutDevice function S 3-5, 3-50 to 3-51  
 SPBStopRecording function  
     described S 3-39 to 3-40  
     introduced S 3-4  
     and sound input completion routines S 3-9, 3-27  
     and sound input parameter blocks S 3-27  
 SPBVersion function S 3-53  
 spCategory field N 11-8, 11-22, 11-24  
 spCType field N 11-8, 11-22, 11-24  
 SpeakBuffer function S 4-57 to 4-59  
 speaker buttons QC 2-20, 2-26  
 speaker volume  
     and parameter RAM U 7-6  
 SpeakString function S 1-33 to 1-34, 1-42 to 1-43, 4-55 to 4-56  
 SpeakText function S 4-56 to 4-57  
 SPECIAL\_CASE\_PROCINFO macro PS 2-50  
 special case routines PS 2-30 to 2-32  
 special folders  
     testing for availability U 1-18  
 special mapping information  
     as job collection item XP 3-11, 3-12  
     defined XP 3-87  
 Special menu  
     Erase Disk command F 5-7  
     locking local identity AI 9-35  
     unlocking local identity AI 9-37  
 special page handling XD 3-39  
 special-purpose registers PN 11-4, PS 1-41, 1-44 to 1-46, 4-4, 4-8, 4-12  
 Special Status Word (SSW) PS 1-11  
 specific identity  
     binding AI 9-39  
     creating AI 9-39  
     defined AI 4-6, 8-8, 9-9  
     for Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-37  
     for Find panel AI 4-71  
     getting record ID AI 9-42  
     introduction AI 1-18  
     management AI 9-39 to 9-43  
     prompting for AI 4-25 to 4-28  
     removing AI 9-41  
 specific object validation XU 4-7  
 speech

bilingual S 1-22, 4-9  
 continuous S 4-19, 4-51, 4-58  
 minimizing latency period of S 4-52, 4-59  
 multilingual S 1-22, 4-9  
 pausing S 4-18 to 4-19, 4-61 to 4-62  
 phonemic representation of S 4-32 to 4-34, 4-37  
 resuming S 4-19, 4-62 to 4-63  
 starting S 4-18 to 4-19, 4-56 to 4-59  
 stopping S 1-33 to 1-34, 1-42, 4-18 to 4-19, 4-56, 4-59 to 4-61  
     synchronous generation S 1-33  
     tonal qualities of S 1-21, 4-5  
 speech amplitude. *See* speech volume  
 speech attributes  
     changing the rate and pitch S 4-16 to 4-17, 4-74 to 4-75, 4-76  
     defined S 4-6 to 4-9  
 SpeechBusy function S 1-43, 4-72  
 SpeechBusySystemWide function S 4-72 to 4-73  
 speech channel control flags  
     changing during speech S 4-83  
     described S 4-51 to 4-52, 4-58 to 4-59  
 speech channels  
     changing settings of S 4-78 to 4-79  
     control flags. *See* speech channel control flags  
     creating S 4-13 to 4-14, 4-69 to 4-70  
     defined S 1-22, 4-9  
     disposing of S 4-13 to 4-14, 4-70 to 4-71  
     getting information about S 4-77 to 4-78  
     limitations on S 1-22, 4-10  
     multiple S 1-22, 4-10  
     number synthesizing speech S 4-72  
     preventing interruption of speech S 4-51, 4-58  
     reference constant values S 4-20  
     setting up callback procedures S 4-21  
     speaking text with S 4-13 to 4-14  
     and suspend events S 4-70  
 speech commands. *See* embedded speech commands  
 speech components S 1-20, 4-5  
 speech-done callback procedures S 4-19, 4-84 to 4-85  
 SpeechErrorInfo data type S 4-49  
 speech error information records S 4-49 to 4-50  
 speech extension data records S 4-53 to 4-54  
 speech generation process S 1-20 to 1-22, 4-4  
 speech information selectors S 4-39 to 4-45  
 speech input mode S 4-33  
 Speech Manager S 4-3 to 4-110  
     application-defined routines S 4-82 to 4-89

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

callback procedures S 4-10, 4-19 to 4-23  
 common uses of S 4-3  
 and Component Manager S 1-20, 4-5  
 constants in S 4-39 to 4-45  
 data structures in S 4-45 to 4-54  
 future improvements in S 1-21, 4-5  
 introduced S 1-5, 1-20 to 1-22  
 memory requirements of S 1-22, 4-32  
 position in speech generation process S 1-20, 4-5  
 resources S 4-89 to 4-93  
 result code of routines S 4-55  
 routines in S 4-54 to 4-82  
 and Sound Manager S 4-3  
 testing for availability S 1-31 to 1-32, 4-12 to 4-13  
 testing for version S 4-71 to 4-72  
 and voices S 4-5 to 4-6, 4-14 to 4-16, 4-63 to 4-68  
 SpeechManagerVersion function S 4-71 to 4-72  
 speech modulation. *See* pitch modulation  
 speech pitch  
     causing rise or fall in S 4-35  
     changing S 4-16 to 4-17, 4-76  
     defined S 4-7  
     distinguished from frequency S 4-8  
     getting S 4-75 to 4-76  
     and Hertz values S 4-7  
     range used by human voices S 4-7  
 speech rate  
     changing S 4-16 to 4-17, 4-74 to 4-75  
     defined S 4-6, 4-43  
     getting S 4-73 to 4-74  
 speech rate embedded speech command S 4-28  
 SpeechStatusInfo data type S 4-49  
 speech status information records S 4-48 to 4-49  
 speech synthesizer resources S 4-89  
 speech synthesizers  
     defined S 1-20, 4-4  
     getting information about phonemes supported S 4-34  
     internal dictionaries S 4-91  
     memory requirements of S 4-10  
     minimizing latency period of S 4-52, 4-59  
 SpeechVersionInfo data type S 4-50  
 speech version information records S 4-50 to 4-52  
 speech volume S 4-45  
     defined S 4-9  
 speech volume embedded speech command S 4-29  
 SpeechXtndData data type S 4-53  
 speed  
     of compressor component Q 3-54  
     of decompressor component Q 3-54  
     of image compression Q 3-9  
 SpExtra opcode Im A-6, A-18  
 SpinCursor procedure Im 8-15, 8-32 to 8-33  
 SpinDownHardDisk function D 6-50  
 spinning cursors AI 4-95, Pr 4-16 to 4-19  
 'spit' component type value QC 9-8  
 split carets XT 10-8, 10-10, 10-41. *See also* dual caret  
 split ligatures XT 10-10  
 split traps PS 1-68  
 spool block structure XO 2-49 to 2-50  
 spool files Im 9-8, 9-9, 9-25  
 spool function, for flattening and unflattening XO 2-49, 2-91 to 2-92  
 spooling XD 3-6, XO 1-34. *See also* spool block structure, spool function  
     messages for XD 3-5, 4-67 to 4-73  
     modifying pages during XD 2-6  
     of QuickDraw data XD 3-6  
     writing data to file XD 3-5  
 spooling compressed images Q 3-44 to 3-45  
 spooling data. *See* data-loading function structures; data-unloading function structures  
 spooling images QC 4-38. *See also* data-loading function structures; data-unloading function structures  
 spooling of compressed data QC 4-6  
 spooling phase of printing XD 1-9, XP 1-5  
 SPRAMRecord data type D 2-27  
 SPrimaryInit function D 2-82 to 2-83  
 'spt1' request type QC 3-15  
 SPtrToSlot function D 2-83 to 2-84  
 spurious exceptions PN 8-13  
 spurious interrupt errors U 2-9  
 SPutPRAMRec function D 2-69  
 sqrt function PN 6-10 to 6-11  
 square caps XG 3-24, 3-59 to 3-61  
 square menu bar, testing for U 1-20  
 square root operation  
     defined PN 6-10 to 6-11  
     invalid exception, generating PN 4-5  
 square-wave data S 2-7 to 2-8  
 srcBic source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-115, 4-33, 4-34, 4-41  
 srcCopy source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-115, 4-33, 4-41  
 'srce' keyword IC 10-39

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

srcOr source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114 to 3-115, 4-33 to 4-34, 4-41  
 srcOr transfer mode. See transfer modes  
 'srcs' keyword IC 10-39  
 srcXor source mode Im 3-9 to 3-10, 3-114, 3-115, 4-33, 4-41  
 SReadByte function D 2-16, 2-20, 2-41 to 2-42  
 SReadDrvName function D 2-40 to 2-41  
 SReadFHeader function D 2-62 to 2-63  
 SReadInfo function D 2-61 to 2-62  
 SReadLong function D 2-20, 2-44 to 2-45  
 SReadPBlockSize function D 2-84 to 2-85  
 SReadPRAMRec function D 2-67 to 2-68  
 SReadStruct function D 2-20, 2-49 to 2-50  
 SReadWord function D 2-20, 2-43 to 2-44  
 sResource directories D 2-7, 2-12 to 2-13  
 sResource ID D 2-8, 2-13  
 sResource offset D 2-8  
 sResources  
   board D 2-11 to 2-12  
   data types in D 2-9 to 2-12  
   defined D 2-7  
   deleting D 2-17, 2-52 to 2-53  
   disabling D 2-18  
   enabling D 2-18, 2-51 to 2-52  
   executing code in D 2-59 to 2-60  
   functional D 2-11, 2-14  
   getting information from D 2-40 to 2-50  
   loading device drivers from D 2-58 to 2-59  
   restoring D 2-17, 2-54 to 2-57  
   searching D 2-19, 2-31 to 2-40  
   structure of D 2-7 to 2-12  
 sRsrcBootRec entries D 2-15  
 sRsrcFlags entries D 2-16, 2-54  
 sRsrcInfo function D 2-31 to 2-33  
 sRsrcName entries D 2-10  
 sRsrcType entries D 2-9 to 2-10  
 'srvr' alias type Tb 7-40  
 SSearchSRT function D 2-85 to 2-86  
 'ssid' descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58  
 'ssta' request type QC 3-15  
 ssUninterp script code Tx 6-53  
 SSW. See Special Status Word

ST

---

stack Pr 1-6, O 33  
   collisions with the heap M 1-8  
   default size of M 1-40  
   defined M 1-8  
   determining available space M 2-69  
   increasing size of M 1-39 to 1-40  
   size of Tb 2-32  
   specifying minimum size of PS 1-60, 3-31  
 stack-based routines  
   calling conventions U 8-16 to 8-17  
 stack frames M 1-9, O 34, PS 1-41, 1-42 to 1-47. See also switch frames  
   parameter area PS 1-44  
 stack overflow errors U 2-10  
 stack pointer PS 1-8, 1-42, 2-10  
   interrupt (ISP) M 3-23  
   user (USP) M 3-23  
 STACK\_ROUTINE\_PARAMETER macro PS 1-16, 2-50  
 stack sniffer M 1-8, O 33, Pr 4-5  
 StackSpace function M 2-69 to 2-70  
 stakes XT 9-12  
 stale data  
   avoiding problems with M 4-13  
   defined M 4-10  
 stale instructions PS 1-10  
   avoiding problems with M 4-9  
   defined M 4-9  
 stand-alone attribute AI 5-6  
 stand-alone code resources, changing  
   address-translation mode in M 4-20  
 Standard Apple Numerics Environment (SANE). See SANE  
 standard bounding rectangle. See bounding rectangles of shapes  
 standard caps XG 3-24, 3-59 to 3-61  
 Standard Catalog Package AI 4-3 to 4-115  
   application-defined functions for AI 4-94 to 4-95  
   data structures for AI 4-20 to 4-23  
   functions in AI 4-23 to 4-93  
     authenticating a user AI 4-25 to 4-28  
     calling from assembly language AI 4-24  
     creating, displaying, and disposing of a Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-29 to 4-51  
     creating, displaying, and disposing of a Find panel AI 4-61 to 4-75

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

handling Catalog-Browsing panel events AI 4-51 to 4-61  
 handling find-panel events AI 4-75 to 4-85  
 obtaining icons and lists of catalog-item categories and types AI 4-88 to 4-93  
 resolving aliases AI 4-85 to 4-88  
 sorting a personal catalog AI 4-28  
 introduction AI 1-12  
 testing for availability AI 4-5  
 version number AI 4-5  
 standard compression dialog components Q 1-7  
 standard compression parameter block structures QC 3-50  
 standard content. *See* standard interchange format  
 standard control definition function Tb 5-14  
 standard date-time representation Tx 5-34  
 standard device drivers D 1-4  
 standard file dialog boxes  
     help balloons for MTb 3-15  
     icons in MTb 1-133 to 1-134  
 standard file dialog boxes, and disk-inserted events Tb 2-55  
 Standard File Package F 3-3 to 3-65, O 10  
     activation procedures F 3-30 to 3-31, 3-59  
     and aliases F 3-14  
     application-defined routines in F 3-55 to 3-59  
     callback routines F 3-20 to 3-31  
     compatibility with earlier procedures F 3-40 to 3-41  
     data structures in F 3-41 to 3-44  
     default icons used by MTb 1-133  
     dialog hook functions F 3-21 to 3-28, 3-56 to 3-57  
     and disk initialization F 5-5  
     and disk-inserted events Tb 2-55 to 2-56  
     file filter functions F 3-20 to 3-21, 3-55 to 3-56, MTb 7-11, 7-16  
     icons used by MTb 1-133 to 1-134  
     and Macintosh Easy Open MTb 7-4, 7-8 to 7-9  
     modal-dialog filter functions F 3-28 to 3-30, 3-57 to 3-59  
     opening files F 1-42 to 1-43, 3-4 to 3-5, 3-49 to 3-54  
     original procedures F 3-40 to 3-41  
     original reply record F 3-43 to 3-44  
     and Package Manager U 10-3  
     reply records F 1-39 to 1-41, 3-13 to 3-14, 3-42 to 3-44  
     routines in F 3-44 to 3-54  
     saving files F 1-43, 3-5 to 3-14, 3-44 to 3-49  
     and Scrap Manager MTb 2-31  
     small color icons in dialog boxes MTb 7-8

testing for features F 3-13, U 1-24  
 user interface guidelines F 3-12 to 3-13  
 user interfaces  
     custom F 3-8 to 3-12  
     standard F 3-4 to 3-8  
 StandardFileReply data type F 3-14, 3-42  
 StandardGetFilePreview function Q 2-68 to 2-69, 2-310 to 2-311  
 StandardGetFile procedure F 1-42 to 1-43, 3-4 to 3-5, 3-14, 3-50, Im 7-14  
     testing for U 1-24  
 standard icons MTb 1-129 to 1-134  
     desktop MTb 1-133 to 1-134  
     documents and applications MTb 1-130  
     folders MTb 1-131 to 1-133  
 standard image-compression dialog. *See* standard image-compression dialog components  
 standard image-compression dialog components QC 3-3 to 3-57  
     application-defined function in QC 3-45  
     closing a connection QC 3-8  
     color tables QC 3-20, 3-35  
     compressing still images QC 3-29 to 3-31  
     compression data rate QC 3-35  
     compressor components, selecting QC 3-16  
     compressor flags QC 3-25  
     compressor list, controlling content of QC 3-23  
     compressor type value QC 3-16  
     configuration information  
         modifying QC 3-36 to 3-37  
         retrieving QC 3-34 to 3-35  
     control flags QC 3-25, 3-35  
     custom button name QC 3-22  
     data rate parameters QC 3-19  
     data-rate settings request type QC 3-19  
     data rate value QC 3-19  
     data structures in QC 3-15 to 3-25  
     default settings QC 3-8, 3-26, 3-27  
     depth, allowing the user to select best QC 3-24  
     dialog boxes QC 3-4 to 3-5  
         defining custom buttons in QC 3-12  
         displaying QC 3-8 to 3-11  
         extending QC 3-11 to 3-13, 3-35  
         image-sequence compression QC 3-5  
         parts of QC 3-7  
         position of QC 3-13, 3-25, 3-35, 3-43  
         single-frame compression QC 3-4  
     display device, determining best QC 3-44

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

extended functions request type QC 3-21  
 filter functions QC 3-11, 3-21  
 frame duration value QC 3-19  
 frame rate value QC 3-18  
 functions in QC 3-25 to 3-45  
     compressing image sequences QC 3-31 to 3-34  
     compressing still images QC 3-29 to 3-31  
     creating a graphics world for compression  
         settings QC 3-44 to 3-45  
     displaying the standard dialog box QC 3-28 to  
         3-29  
     getting default settings for an image or  
         sequence QC 3-26 to 3-28  
     image or sequence settings QC 3-34 to 3-37  
     positioning dialog boxes and rectangles QC 3-42  
         to 3-44  
     specifying a test image QC 3-37 to 3-41  
 graphics world, creating QC 3-45  
 hook functions QC 3-12, 3-22, 3-46  
 key frame rate and QC 3-19, 3-23  
 modal-dialog filter functions QC 3-11  
 movable dialog boxes, specifying QC 3-24  
 opening a connection QC 3-8  
 parameters, retrieving default QC 3-10 to 3-11  
 pixel depth value QC 3-17  
 preference flags QC 3-22, 3-35  
 preference flags request type QC 3-22  
 progress function request type QC 3-20  
 progress functions QC 3-20, 3-35  
 rate, allowing user to select best QC 3-23  
 rectangles, positions of QC 3-42  
 request types used by QC 3-15 to 3-25  
 sequence-compression parameters QC 3-17  
 sequence identifier QC 3-35  
 sequence ID request type QC 3-24  
 settings QC 3-15 to 3-25, 3-34 to 3-37  
 settings information box QC 3-15, 3-34, 3-36  
 settings state request type QC 3-24  
 spatial compression parameters QC 3-15, 3-35  
 spatial quality value QC 3-17, 3-20  
 spatial settings request type QC 3-15  
 subtype value QC 3-8  
 temporal compression parameters QC 3-35  
 temporal quality value QC 3-18, 3-20  
 temporal settings request type QC 3-17  
 test images QC 3-9 to 3-10, 3-37  
     area of interest QC 3-9  
     from picture file QC 3-39

    from pixel map QC 3-40  
     type value QC 3-8  
     window position request type QC 3-25  
 standard interchange format AM 2-19. *See also* content  
     blocks  
     adding to a letter AI 3-15, 3-85 to 3-88  
     converting font numbers to font names AI 3-102  
     defined AI 3-7  
     reading AI 3-98 to 3-102  
 standard joins XG 3-26, 3-64 to 3-66, 3-102 to 3-103  
 Standard Mail Package AI 3-3 to 3-153  
     application-defined functions for AI 3-122 to 3-126  
     data structures for AI 3-25 to 3-35  
     functions in AI 3-36 to 3-122  
         calling from assembly language AI 3-36  
         getting and setting information in a  
             mailer AI 3-110 to 3-122  
         handling events in mailers AI 3-63 to 3-72  
         initializing AI 3-46  
         opening and reading mail AI 3-93 to 3-107  
         printing and imaging mailers AI 3-107 to 3-109  
         providing a mailer in your window AI 3-45 to 3-63  
         sending and saving mail AI 3-72 to 3-93  
         send-letter functions AI 3-37 to 3-45  
     initializing AI 3-8  
     introduction AI 1-11  
     relationship to Interprogram Messaging  
         Manager AI 7-3  
     testing for availability AI 3-8  
     version number AI 3-8  
 standard mapping information  
     as job collection item XP 3-11  
     defined XP 3-86  
 standard mode of MSAM operation AM 2-12 to 2-14,  
     2-16  
 StandardNBP function  
     testing for U 1-24  
 standard number structure XD 6-12  
 StandardOpenDialog function MTb 7-14, 7-16  
 StandardPutFile procedure F 1-43, 3-5, 3-45  
     testing for U 1-24  
 standard record types  
     list of AI 2-28  
     obtaining AI 2-85  
 Standard Roman character set Tx 1-9, 1-54 to 1-56, 4-6,  
     A-4 to A-18  
     fonts with unique glyphs Tx A-18  
     list of nonprinting characters Tx A-6 to A-8

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- list of printing characters Tx A-8 to A-16
- unavailable characters Tx A-5
- variations in Tx A-16 to A-18
- standard signatures
  - adding AI 6-8, 6-22, 6-36
  - getting information on AI 6-45 to 6-54
- standard slot information attribute AM 2-38 to 2-39, 4-22, 4-67, 4-71
- standard slot spaces D 2-5
- standard sound headers S 2-104 to 2-105
- standard state of a window Im 5-10, Tb 4-33, 4-53, 4-70
- start caps XG 3-57 to 3-61, 3-100
- Start Manager U 9-9 to 9-28
  - data structures in U 9-18 to 9-20
  - default startup device D 4-12
  - and partition maps D 3-13 to 3-15, 4-11
  - routines in U 9-20 to 9-28
- StartMovie function Q 2-111 to 2-112
- Start Recording event IC 9-36
- StartSecureSession function IC 11-30 to 11-31, 11-62 to 11-65
- startup device
  - default. See default startup device
- startup disk
  - and parameter RAM U 7-6
- Startup Items folder
  - alias type for Tb 7-40
  - defined Tb 7-44
  - finding Tb 7-54
- Startup Items folder, icon for MTb 1-132
- startup process
  - message during U 2-4
  - allocating memory during M 2-13 to 2-14
  - displaying windows during M 2-9
- startup process, and Resource Manager MTb 1-50 to 1-51
- startup screen Im 1-23
- Stash routine D 1-33, 1-88
- StateBlock data type S 2-119
- state blocks S 2-119
- state buffers, used by MACE routines S 2-67
- state dependence N 1-25, 8-5
- StaticCommandTextFromView view type AI 5-128, 5-162
- static text, displaying with TextEdit Tx 2-24
- StaticTextFromView view type AI 5-127
- static text items
  - getting text from Tb 6-130 to 6-131
  - setting text in Tb 6-36 to 6-41, 6-131, 6-153
  - specifying in alert or dialog boxes Tb 6-29 to 6-30, 6-153
  - substituting text in Tb 6-46 to 6-48
  - substituting text strings in Tb 6-129 to 6-130
  - user interface guidelines for Tb 6-40 to 6-41
- StaticText view type AI 5-128
- static type lists. See 'open' resource type
- static windows, help balloons for MTb 3-63 to 3-74
- stationery documents
  - default icon for MTb 1-130
  - and Macintosh Easy Open MTb 7-10
- stationery pads
  - creating icons for Tb 7-16, 7-19
  - default icon for Tb 7-12
  - defined Tb 7-4, 7-34 to 7-36
  - handled by Standard File Package F 1-40, 3-43
  - recognition of Tb 2-119
- 'stat' resource type. See status resource
- status ('stat') resource XD 3-10, 3-47, 3-54, 6-19 to 6-21
  - example of XD 3-61
- Status calls S 3-5, 3-13 to 3-15
- status flags, video digitizer component QC 8-19
- Status function D 1-77 to 1-78
- status icons for desktop printer icons XD 3-66
- status information
  - displaying XD 3-41, 5-4
- status message XP 4-90 to 4-91
- status, of printing Im 9-13 to 9-15, 9-38 to 9-41, 9-49
- status records XD 3-41
- status resource XP 4-93 to 4-94
- status routine D 1-12, 1-36
- status routines, Data Access Manager IC 12-22 to 12-28
  - for DBGetQueryResults function IC 12-22 to 12-28
  - for DBStartQuery function IC 12-22 to 12-28
  - defined IC 12-14
  - function declaration IC 12-22
  - sample IC 12-26 to 12-28
  - and status messages IC 12-22 to 12-25
- status structure XD 4-39, XP 4-42
- status text strings XD 3-9, 3-47
  - displaying XD 3-47
- 'stbl' atom type Q 4-6, 4-26, 4-33, 4-34
- 'stco' atom type Q 4-6, 4-42, 4-43
- StdArc procedure Im 3-134
- StdBits procedure Im 3-136
- StdComment procedure Im 3-137, B-4

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

StdGetPic procedure Im 3-138 to 3-139  
 StdLine procedure Im 3-132, B-24, B-27  
 StdOval procedure Im 3-133 to 3-134  
 StdPix function Q 3-25, 3-138 to 3-139  
 StdPoly procedure Im 3-135  
 StdPutPic procedure Im 3-139, 7-14  
 StdRect procedure Im 3-132  
 StdRgn procedure Im 3-135 to 3-136  
 StdRRect procedure Im 3-133  
 StdText procedure Im 3-131, Tx 3-42, 3-62, 3-98 to 3-99, A-27  
 StdTxMeas function Tx 3-39, 3-46, 3-62, 3-99 to 3-100, A-27  
 StdTxtMeas function Im 3-138  
 STElement data type Tx 2-72  
 step buttons QC 2-5, 2-20, 2-26  
 stereo sounds Q 2-31  
     defined S 2-106  
     expanding S 2-15  
     recording S 3-16  
     storage format of S 2-10  
 stfd assembler instruction PN 11-6  
 stfdu assembler instruction PN 11-6  
 stfdx assembler instruction PN 11-7  
 stfdx assembler instruction PN 11-7  
 stfs assembler instruction PN 11-6, 13-5  
 stfsu assembler instruction PN 11-6, 13-5  
 stfsux assembler instruction PN 11-7, 13-5  
 stfsx assembler instruction PN 11-7, 13-5  
 sticky error values Q 2-84 to 2-86  
 StillDown function O 80, Tb 2-109  
 still images, compressing and decompressing QC 1-8 to 1-10  
 StopAlert function Tb 6-109  
 stop alerts  
     creating with the StopAlert function Tb 6-109  
     defined Tb 6-9  
 Stop All Editions command (Edit menu) IC 2-10  
 Stop button, for Find panel AI 4-80, 4-84  
 StopMovie function Q 2-112  
 stopping  
     movies from playing with movie controller  
         components QC 2-17, 2-23  
     programs PN B-3  
     speech S 4-59 to 4-61  
 Stop Recording event IC 9-37  
 StopSpeechAt function S 4-60 to 4-61  
 StopSpeech function S 4-59 to 4-60

storage messages XD 4-43 to 4-46  
 storage of text Tx 1-5, 1-9 to 1-11, XT 1-7  
 storage order Tx 1-10, 1-66, XT 1-7  
 storage type XT 7-13  
 storage warnings XU 3-13  
 store-and-forward AI 1-15  
 store-and-forward gateways AM 2-12. *See also* MSAMs  
 store assembler instructions PN 11-5 to 11-7  
     as conversion operations PN 13-5 to 13-6  
     formats PN 11-5 to 11-6  
 storing sound data Q 2-29 to 2-31  
 'STR ' resource type S 5-9, 6-6, Tb 3-60, 7-27 to 7-30.  
     *See also* string resources  
         CSAM driver name AM 3-9  
         and help messages MTb 3-24  
 'STR#' resource type O 52, 102, Tb 3-60, 3-65 to 3-67.  
     *See also* string list resource  
         and help messages MTb 3-24  
 Str15 data type O 45  
 Str255 data type M 2-25, O 45  
 Str27 data type O 45  
 str2dec function PN 9-21 to 9-23  
 Str31 data type O 45  
 Str63 data type O 45  
 straight carets XT 10-7, 10-41  
 stream data types XU 7-7  
 stream format XU 7-5 to 7-53  
     analyzing a flattened bitmap shape XU 7-81  
     analyzing a flattened curve shape XU 7-67 to 7-68  
     analyzing a flattened line shape XU 7-60 to 7-63  
     analyzing a flattened path shape XU 7-69 to 7-71  
     analyzing a flattened polygon shape XU 7-79 to 7-81  
     analyzing a flattened rectangle shape XU 7-64 to 7-66  
     analyzing a flattened text shape XU 7-72 to 7-78  
     data type opcode byte XU 7-13 to 7-14  
     header XU 7-27 to 7-28  
     omit byte XU 7-22  
     operation opcode byte XU 7-10  
     print files XU 7-51 to 7-52  
 stream format opcodes  
     bit image compression XU 7-98  
     data type XU 7-91, 7-92  
     ink data XU 7-96  
     modified color profile data XU 7-97  
     modified color set data XU 7-96  
     modified shape data XU 7-93  
     modified style data XU 7-94  
     modified transform data XU 7-98

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



operation XU 7-92  
streams N 1-5  
stretchPix flag Im 6-14, 6-15, 6-24, 6-25  
StringBegin picture comment Im B-5, B-17  
string conversions PN 5-12  
StringEnd picture comment Im B-5, B-17  
StringHandle data type M 2-25, O 45  
string handles Tx 5-8  
string list Tx 6-95  
string list resources Tx 5-9  
    and help messages MTb 3-24  
string-manipulation ('it12') resource Tx B-5, B-34 to B-50  
    converting case with Tx 5-19, 5-66, 5-67, 5-70  
    finding word boundaries with Tx 5-24, 5-78  
    resource ID as script variable Tx 6-14, 6-68, B-18  
    script run tables in Tx B-40 to B-43  
    sorting hooks in Tx B-37 to B-39, B-43 to B-44  
    stripping diacritical marks with Tx 5-68, 5-70  
    tables in Tx B-39 to B-43, B-44 to B-50  
    word-break tables in Tx 6-37, 6-92, B-44 to B-50  
StringOrder function Tx 5-10, 5-57 to 5-58  
string property type AI 5-13, 5-84. *See also* RString data type  
StringPtr data type M 2-25, O 45  
string resources Tx 5-9, 5-49  
    and help messages MTb 3-24  
strings. *See also* AOCE strings  
    changing contents of Tx 5-48  
    comparing. *See* sorting  
    converting from floating-point numbers Tx 5-44  
    converting from integers Tx 5-38 to 5-39  
    converting into speech. *See* speech generation  
    converting to floating-point numbers Tx 5-43, 5-98  
    converting to integers Tx 5-38 to 5-39, 5-93 to 5-94  
    copying Tx 5-47, 5-48  
    date and time Tx 5-29 to 5-35  
    drawing O 5  
    finding word boundaries in. *See* word selection; line breaking  
    in C O 46  
    in Pascal O 45  
    modifying. *See* manipulating text  
    numeric. *See* numeric strings  
    putting into list cells MTb 4-31  
    1-byte and 2-byte characters in Tx 1-9  
    with 1-byte and 2-byte characters Tx 5-6, 6-26 to 6-27  
    Pascal Tx 5-6, 5-50

routines for Tx 5-47 to 5-101  
sorting. *See* sorting  
specifying Tx 5-8 to 5-9, 5-47 to 5-50  
subscript blocks in. *See* subscripts  
text Tx 5-6, 5-50  
types of Tx 5-6  
StringToDate function Tx 5-31 to 5-33, 5-83, 5-84 to 5-85, B-28, B-34  
StringToDateStatus values Tx 5-33  
StringToExtended function Tx 5-36, 5-43, 5-98 to 5-99, B-55  
StringToFormatRec function Tx 5-36, 5-43, 5-95 to 5-96, B-55  
StringToNum procedure Tx 5-35, 5-38, 5-93 to 5-94  
StringToTime function Tx 5-31 to 5-33, 5-83, 5-85 to 5-86, B-22  
String2Date routine Tx D-6  
String2Time routine Tx D-6  
StringWidth function Tx 3-28, 3-82  
StripAddress function M 4-21 to 4-23, 4-27 to 4-28  
StripDiacritics procedure Tx 5-68 to 5-69, B-39  
stripping diacritical marks Tx 5-19, 5-68 to 5-70  
StripText routine Tx D-6  
StripUpperText routine Tx D-6  
Str2Format routine Tx D-6  
strong types of glyph directionality XT 9-14, 9-15  
'strt' folder type Tb 7-54  
structure region Tb 4-6, 4-12  
structure regions of help balloons MTb 3-93  
structure validation XU 4-7  
'stsc' atom type Q 4-6, 4-39  
StScrpRec. *See* style scrap record  
'stsd' atom type Q 4-6, 4-35  
'stsh' atom type Q 4-6, 4-44 to 4-45  
'stss' atom type Q 4-6, 4-38  
'stsz' atom type Q 4-6, 4-41  
'stts' atom type Q 4-6, 4-36  
stub definition resources PS 1-35  
StuffHex procedure U 3-19, 3-33 to 3-34  
style atoms Q 2-290  
style attributes XG 3-109 to 3-114. *See also* style text attributes  
    auto-inset style attribute XG 3-20, 3-99  
    center-frame style attribute XG 3-18, 3-98  
    constants for, defined XG 3-98 to 3-99  
    device-grid style attribute XG 3-42 to 3-45, 3-99  
    manipulating XO 3-11  
    outside-frame style attribute XG 3-99

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

source-grid style attribute XG 3-40 to 3-42, 3-98  
 as style object property XO 3-5  
 Style data type Tx 3-66, Tb 3-134  
 style dialog boxes  
   altering Im 9-35 to 9-38, 9-63 to 9-64, 9-86  
   defined Im 9-6  
   displaying Im 9-61 to 9-62  
   for LaserWriter printers Im 9-7  
   for StyleWriter printers Im 9-6 to 9-7  
 StyledLineBreakCode data type Tx 5-27, 5-81  
 styled line break code. *See* StyledLineBreakCode  
   data type Tx 5-81  
 StyledLineBreak function Tx 5-24 to 5-27, 5-79 to  
   5-81  
 styled text, in letters AI 3-87  
 style element record Tx 2-17  
 style element table Tx 2-64  
 style handle Tx 2-71  
 StyleItem data type Tb 3-134  
 style list  
   as glyph shape property XT 4-8, 4-15  
   as layout shape property XT 5-5  
 style-mapping table record Tx 4-49  
 Style menu Tb 3-15  
   example of Tb 3-15  
   and the Font menu Tb 3-27  
   keyboard equivalents for Tb 3-19  
 style name table XP 4-37, 4-41  
 style object properties XO 3-4 to 3-6, 3-10 to 3-14,  
   3-21 to 3-25  
   alignment XO 3-5  
   attributes. *See* style attributes  
   cap XG 3-23, 3-25, 3-57 to 3-59, 3-123 to 3-129, XO 3-4  
   curve error XO 3-4  
   dash XG 3-27, 3-66 to 3-70, 3-134 to 3-141, XO 3-4  
   default values for XO 3-6 to 3-7, 3-11, 3-21  
   defined XG 3-5  
   encoding XO 3-5  
   font XO 3-5  
   font variations XO 3-5  
   glyph justification overrides array XO 3-5  
   glyph substitutions array XO 3-5  
   join XG 3-25, 3-61 to 3-64, XO 3-4  
   kerning adjustments array XO 3-5  
   owner count XO 3-6, 3-11 to 3-13, 3-22  
   pattern XG 3-31, XO 3-4  
   pattern property XG 3-31, 3-86 to 3-88

pen width XG 3-15 to 3-16, 3-51 to 3-53, 3-119 to  
   3-123, XO 3-4  
 priority justification override XO 3-5  
 run controls XO 3-5  
 run features array XO 3-5  
 tag list XO 3-6, 3-14, 3-22 to 3-25  
 text attributes. *See* style text attributes  
 text face XO 3-5  
 text size XO 3-5  
 style objects XG 3-5 to 3-148, XO 3-3 to 3-26  
   and layout shapes XT 8-4 to 8-5  
   as shape object property XO 2-8, 2-30 to 2-31, 2-69 to  
   2-71  
   attributes. *See* style attributes  
   changing directly XG 3-36 to 3-38  
   changing through shape objects XG 3-38 to 3-40  
   constants and data types for XO 3-16  
   copying, comparing, and cloning XO 3-8 to 3-10,  
   3-18 to 3-20  
   creating and disposing of XO 3-7 to 3-8, 3-16 to 3-18  
   curve error. *See* curve error style property  
   default XG 3-12 to 3-13, XO 3-6 to 3-7, 3-11, 3-21  
   defined XG 3-5, XO 1-12, 3-16  
   functions for XO 3-16 to 3-25  
   loading and unloading XO 3-10  
   incorporating into shape objects XG 4-38 to 4-40,  
   4-79  
   manipulating owner count of XO 3-11 to 3-13, 3-22  
   manipulating properties of XO 3-10 to 3-14, 3-21 to  
   3-25  
   of bitmap shapes XG 5-8  
   overriding XG 6-8 to 6-15, 6-38 to 6-40  
   properties of. *See* style object properties  
   properties of, for typographic shapes. *See*  
   typographic styles  
   relationship to shape objects XG 3-6 to 3-7  
   style attributes property XG 3-98 to 3-99  
   style object properties  
   join XG 3-25, 3-129 to 3-131  
   typographic shapes associated with XT 2-7  
 style objects properties  
   for typographic shapes. *See* typographic styles  
 style options feature type XT 8-37  
 style properties of geometric shapes XG 3-11 to 3-12,  
   3-97 to 3-98  
   join style property XG 3-129 to 3-134  
   pattern style property XG 3-142 to 3-148  
 style record Tx 2-17, 2-71 to 2-72

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

style resources, and help messages MTb 3-24  
 style-run count, as layout shape property XT 5-4  
 style-run lengths, as layout shape property XT 5-4  
 style runs Tx 1-10 to 1-11, 1-70 to 1-71, 2-7, XT 1-15  
     dominant, for baseline alignment XT 9-6  
     in glyph shapes XT 4-8 to 4-10, 4-15 to 4-16  
     in layout shapes XT 5-7, 5-18 to 5-19  
     bidirectional Tx 1-71  
     defined Tx 1-70  
 style-runs array, as glyph shape property XT 4-4  
 style run table Tx 2-64  
 styles Tx 1-6, 1-31 to 1-32  
     changing a menu item's Tb 3-47, 3-60  
     constants for view lists AI 5-127  
     of a menu item Tb 3-12  
     for aliases Tx 6-15, 6-73, B-21  
     defined Tx 3-6, 4-7  
     in font input record Tx 4-40  
     in QuickDraw Tx 3-5, 3-8  
     in TextEdit Tx 2-43, 2-44  
     in TextFace procedure Tx 3-70  
     of text in lists MTb 4-7  
     valid, for a script system Tx 6-15, 6-72, B-21  
 style scrap record Tx 2-18, 2-65, 2-72  
     getting a handle to Tx 2-51  
 style table Tx 2-17, 2-72  
 StyleTable data type Tx 4-49, 4-100  
 style text attributes. *See also* style attributes  
     as style object property XO 3-5  
     manipulating XO 3-11  
 StyleWriter printers Im 9-6 to 9-8, B-7  
 'styl' resource type, and help messages MTb 3-24  
 'styl' scrap format type MTb 2-33  
 'styp' lookup table element AI 5-119

SU–SZ

subclasses, in object class definitions IC 3-40  
 subdirectories F 1-10  
 Subject field of a mailer  
     getting AI 3-111  
     specifying AI 3-116  
 sublist item target selector AI 5-144  
 sublists  
     automatically opening information page for new  
     item AI 5-96

callback routines AI 5-235 to 5-238  
     determining number of items in sublist AI 5-235  
     synchronizing with catalog system AI 5-237  
 example AI 5-8  
 information page for attribute in AI 5-23  
 information page for record in AI 5-24  
 and main aspects AI 5-22  
 name of attribute value AI 5-95  
 preventing the user from dragging out attribute  
     values AI 5-102  
 sample information page AI 5-43 to 5-52  
 sorting AI 5-103, 5-104, 5-128, 5-162  
 specifying types of attribute values that can be  
     dragged out AI 5-102  
 useInSublist lookup-table flag AI 5-109  
 and view lists AI 5-136  
 submenus  
     creating Tb 3-53 to 3-56  
     defined Tb 3-6  
 subnetwork access protocol (SNAP) N 10-28, 10-40  
 subordinate time base, setting offset Q 2-322  
 subOver arithmetic transfer mode Im 4-39, 4-40  
 subPin arithmetic transfer mode Im 4-39, 4-40, 4-78  
 SubPt procedure Im 2-53  
 Subscriber Options command (Edit menu) IC 2-43 to  
     2-45, Tb 3-25  
 subscribers  
     borders IC 2-9 to 2-10, 2-50, 2-54  
     canceling IC 2-48  
     creating IC 2-37 to 2-39  
     defined IC 2-4  
     modifying the contents of IC 2-59  
     to non-edition files IC 2-62 to 2-70  
     options for IC 2-43 to 2-50  
     update modes IC 2-48  
 Subscribe To command (Edit menu) IC 2-10, Tb 3-25  
 subscribing. *See* Edition Manager; subscribers  
 subscripts. *See also* Roman characters  
     defined Tx 1-53  
     finding runs of, in a script run Tx 5-28, 5-81  
 subtracting time Q 2-333  
 subtraction operation  
     assembler PN 14-4  
     defined PN 6-6 to 6-7  
 SubtractTime function Q 2-333 to 2-334  
 suitcases for fonts and desk accessories Tb 7-37  
 SUpdateSRT function D 2-56 to 2-57  
 superclasses, in object class definitions IC 3-40

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

super slot spaces D 2-5  
 supervisor mode M 3-23  
 suspend events O 126, Pr 1-7, 4-9  
     defined Tb 2-10  
     disposing of speech channels in response to S 4-70  
     handling MTb 2-19 to 2-20, O 170-173, Tb 2-60 to 2-62  
     handling with movie controller components QC 2-58  
 SVersion function D 2-30 to 2-31  
 s-video input QC 8-15  
 SwapDataCache function M 4-30 to 4-31  
 SwapInstructionCache function M 4-29  
 SwapMMUMode procedure M 4-26 to 4-27  
     calling from stand-alone code M 4-20  
 swash glyphs XT 8-29 to 8-31, 8-54 to 8-55  
 switches. *See* mode switches  
 switch frames  
     PowerPC-to-680x0 PS 2-13 to 2-14  
     680x0-to-PowerPC PS 2-10 to 2-12  
 switching  
     context O 167, Tb 2-15  
     major O 167, Tb 2-16  
     minor O 167, Tb 2-16  
 switching process contexts Pr 1-7  
 switching script systems Tx 1-104 to 1-107, 6-17 to 6-19, 6-80 to 6-81

**T**

Tab key  
     selecting Catalog-Browsing panel AI 4-46  
     selecting Find panel AI 4-70  
     using to change active list MTb 4-21  
     using to move among fields in a mailer AI 3-53 to 3-56  
 TableDirectoryRecord data type Tx B-59  
 table of contents PS 1-26 to 1-29  
     defined PS 1-26  
     maximum size of PS 1-29  
 Table of Contents Register (RTOC) PS 1-26, 1-27, 1-29, 1-45, 1-46, 2-11  
 tag bytes M 2-23  
 tag contents, as tag object property XO 8-4  
 tag list XO 8-3  
     as color profile property XO 4-36, 4-47, 4-85 to 4-87  
     as color set property XO 4-33, 4-47, 4-70 to 4-73

defined XO 1-17, 1-18  
 as ink object property XO 5-6, 5-41, 5-65 to 5-67  
 as shape object property XO 2-9, 2-32, 2-77 to 2-79  
 as style object property XO 3-6, 3-14, 3-22 to 3-25  
 as transform object property XO 6-7, 6-20, 6-40 to 6-42  
 as view device property XO 7-25, 7-56, 7-112 to 7-115  
 as view port property XO 7-9, 7-91 to 7-93  
 tag list position XU 5-11  
 tag object properties XO 8-4  
     contents XO 8-4, 8-10 to 8-11, 8-11 to 8-12, 8-18, 8-20  
     owner count XO 8-4, 8-11, 8-20, 8-21  
     size XO 8-4, 8-18, 8-20  
     tag type XO 8-4, 8-5 to 8-6, 8-10 to 8-11  
 tag objects XO 8-3 to 8-25  
     attaching to other objects XO 8-12  
     constants and data types for XO 8-13  
     copying, comparing, and cloning XO 8-9, 8-15 to 8-18  
     creating and disposing of XO 8-8, 8-13 to 8-15  
     defined XO 1-13, 1-17, 8-13  
     directly manipulating contents of XO 8-11 to 8-12, 8-21 to 8-24  
     functions for XO 8-13 to 8-24  
     loading and unloading XO 8-9  
     locking and unlocking XO 8-11 to 8-12, 8-21 to 8-24  
     manipulating properties of XO 8-9 to 8-12, 8-18 to 8-21  
     and printing XP 1-24  
     properties of. *See* tag object properties  
     QuickDraw GX behavior and XO 8-7  
     and synonyms XP 4-11 to 4-19  
     uses for XO 1-17 to 1-18, 8-6 to 8-7  
 tagp parameter PN 7-5  
 tags  
     adding to letters AI 3-58  
     close-options dialog box AI 3-60  
 tag size, as tag object property XO 8-4  
 tag types XO 8-3  
     gxCubicSynonymTag type XP 4-18, 4-48  
     gxDashSynonymTag type XP 4-14, 4-46  
     gxFormatHalftoneTag type XP 4-15, 4-46  
     gxLineCapSynonymTag type XP 4-14, 4-47  
     gxPatternSynonymTag type XP 4-17, 4-47  
     gxPenTableTag type XP 4-21, 4-43  
     gxPostControlTag type XP 4-14, 4-45  
     gxPostScriptTag type XP 4-45  
     gxQuickDrawPictTag type XP 4-18, 4-49

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

list of XO 8-5 to 8-6  
 as tag object property XO 8-4, 8-5 to 8-6  
 tail patches PS 1-68, U 8-8  
 Talk Register 0 command D 5-7, 5-10, 5-17, 5-18, 5-19, 5-20, 5-36  
 Talk Register 3 command D 5-14, 5-15, 5-17, 5-31  
 tan function PN 10-32 to 10-33  
 tangent PN 10-32 to 10-33  
 tangent, hyperbolic PN 10-41 to 10-42  
 tangents array XT 4-4, 4-6 to 4-8, 4-18 to 4-21, 4-34 to 4-35  
 tanh function PN 10-41 to 10-42  
 'targ' descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58  
 target addresses of Apple events IC 5-10 to 5-13  
 target applications, for Apple events IC 3-4 to 3-5  
 target components AI 3-32  
 target format for transliteration Tx 6-45, 6-46 to 6-47, B-71  
 TargetID data type Tb 2-72, 2-81  
 target ID records Tb 2-81 to 2-82  
     receiving Tb 2-73  
     sending Tb 2-75  
 target modifier for transliteration Tx 6-45, 6-47  
 target request MTb 6-25 to 6-26  
 target requests, sending QC 10-9  
 targets, of an alias record F 4-3  
 target selectors AI 5-144  
 target specifier structure AI 5-142 to 5-145  
 tasks. *See* interrupt tasks  
 TCenterRec data type Im B-20 to B-21, B-29  
 TDashedLineRec data type Im B-33  
 TDftBitsBlk data type Im 9-33 to 9-35, 9-55  
 TEActivate procedure Tx 2-33, 2-68, 2-80  
 TEAutoView procedure Tx 2-31, 2-92  
 TECalText procedure Tx 2-29, 2-73, 2-89 to 2-90  
 TEClick procedure Tx 2-34 to 2-36, 2-61, 2-85  
 TEContinuousStyle function Tx 2-39, 2-43 to 2-45, 2-49, 2-102 to 2-103  
 TECopy procedure MTb 2-28, 2-31, Tx 2-39, 2-95  
 TECustomHook procedure Tx 2-56, 2-57, 2-110 to 2-115  
 TECut procedure MTb 2-28, 2-31, Tx 2-30, 2-39, 2-94 to 2-95  
 TEDeactivate procedure Tx 2-33 to 2-34, 2-68, 2-80 to 2-81  
 TEDelete procedure Tx 2-43, 2-93  
 TEDispatchRec data type. *See* TextEdit dispatch record  
 TEDispose procedure Tx 2-15, 2-32, 2-79  
 TEDoText global variable Tx 2-56, 2-63

TEFeatureFlag function Tx 2-92, 2-107 to 2-109  
     and automatic scrolling Tx 2-31  
     and text buffering Tx 2-32  
 TEFindWord global variable Tx 2-60, 2-116  
 TEFFromScrap function Tx 2-97 to 2-98  
 TEFFromScrap procedure MTb 2-28, 2-30  
 TEGetHeight function Tx 2-49, 2-90  
 TEGetOffset function Tx 2-106  
 TEGetPoint function Tx 2-106  
 TEGetScrapLength function Tx 2-98  
 TEGetScrapLen routine Tx D-6  
 TEGetStyleHandle function Tx 2-84  
 TEGetStyleScrapHandle function Tx 2-51, 2-103 to 2-104  
 TEGetText function Tx 2-83  
 TEIdle procedure Tx 2-32, 2-84, 3-47  
 TEInit procedure Tx 2-15, 2-77  
 TEInsert procedure Tx 2-43, 2-94  
 TEKey procedure Tx 2-36 to 2-38, 2-81 to 2-82  
 'temp' folder type Tb 7-54  
 TempFreeMem function M 2-79  
 template name resource AI 5-75, AM 4-74  
 template names AI 5-75  
 template resources. *See* resources  
 templates. *See* AOCE templates  
 template unloader AI 5-208  
 TempMaxMem function M 2-79 to 2-80  
 TempNewHandle function M 2-78  
 temporal compression QC 6-70  
     controlling with sequence grabber QC 6-68  
     sequence grabber channels and QC 6-68  
     sequence grabbers and QC 5-82, 5-84  
 temporal compression of images  
     controlling Q 3-109, 3-121  
     defined Q 3-7  
     and key frames Q 3-47  
 temporal settings structure QC 3-18 to 3-19  
 temporary files Tb 7-43, 7-44  
 Temporary Items folder  
     defined Tb 7-43  
     finding Tb 7-54  
 temporary memory PS 1-55  
     testing for features U 1-20  
     allocating M 2-10 to 2-11  
     confirming success of allocation M 2-10  
     defined M 1-13, 2-4  
     determining zone of M 2-10  
     limitation on locking M 2-10

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

operating on blocks M 2-5  
 optimal usage of M 2-5  
 release of during application termination M 2-10  
 routines M 2-77 to 2-80  
 testing for features of M 2-11 to 2-12  
 tracking of M 2-10  
 using as a heap zone M 2-16  
 TENew function Tx 2-78 to 2-79  
 TENumStyles function Tx 2-41, 2-105  
 TEPaste procedure MTb 2-28, 2-31, Tx 2-39, 2-95 to 2-96  
 TEPinScroll procedure Tx 2-31, 2-91, Tb 5-55 to 5-56  
 TERecal global variable Tx 2-89  
 Terec data type. *See* edit records  
 TEReplaceStyle procedure Tx 2-101  
 Terminal Manager O 19  
 testing for features U 1-25  
 TerminateTextService function Tx 7-42, 7-86 to 7-87  
 terminating applications Pr 2-11 to 2-13, 2-31  
 terminating the print job XD 3-48  
 termination routines PS 3-28  
 and accelerated resources PS 1-38  
 defined PS 1-30  
 terminology in applications, recommended IC 2-4  
 terminology resources, Apple event IC 8-3 to 8-46  
 and AppleScript IC 7-17 to 7-20  
 defined IC 7-15  
 structure of IC 8-8 to 8-13, 8-26 to 8-44  
 TEsCrpHandle function Tx 2-98  
 TEsCrpHandle global variable Tx 2-98  
 TEsCrpLength global variable Tx 2-39, 2-98  
 TEsSelView procedure Tx 2-31, 2-92  
 TEsSetAlignment procedure Tx 2-87  
 TEsSetClickLoop procedure Tx 2-61, 2-117  
 TEsSetJust routine Tx D-6  
 TEsSetScrapLength procedure Tx 2-99  
 TEsSetScrapLen routine Tx D-6  
 TEsSetSelect procedure Tx 2-30, 2-52, 2-86  
 TEsSetStyleHandle procedure Tx 2-83  
 TEsSetStyle procedure Tx 2-43, 2-99 to 2-100  
 TEsSetText procedure Tx 2-29, 2-82  
 TEsSetWordBreak procedure Tx 2-115 to 2-116  
 TestControl function Tb 5-93  
 TestDeviceAttribute function Im 5-11, 5-31 to 5-32  
 testexception SANE function PN A-7  
 test images. *See* standard image-compression dialog components

TEStyleInsert procedure Tx 2-43, 2-103  
 TEStyleNew function Tx 2-15, 2-25, 2-78  
 TEStylePaste procedure Tx 2-39, 2-96  
 TEStyleTable data type. *See* style table  
 TEsStylInsert routine Tx D-6  
 TEsStylNew routine Tx D-6  
 TEsStylPaste routine Tx D-7  
 TETextBox procedure Tx 1-17, 2-24, 2-88 to 2-89  
 TEToScrap function Tx 2-97  
 TEToScrap procedure MTb 2-28, 2-30  
 TEUpdate procedure Tb 5-64 to 5-65, Tx 2-88  
 TEUseStyleScrap procedure Tx 2-51, 2-54, 2-104 to 2-105  
 text. *See also* text strings  
 AOCe template code resource routines AI 5-164, 5-166  
 in basic graphics ports Im 2-33 to 2-34  
 in buttons, checkboxes, and radio buttons Tb 5-18, 5-19, 5-19 to 5-20, 5-25, 6-37 to 6-40, 6-153  
 centering in a window O 5, 113  
 in color graphics ports Im 4-53  
 as content of a letter AI 3-87  
 conversion into phonemes S 4-32 to 4-33, 4-79 to 4-80  
 defined XT 1-3  
 drawing O 5, 101-105  
 editable, in dialog boxes. *See* editable text items  
 in graphics ports Im 2-13  
 as glyph shape property XT 4-4  
 handling Tb 1-14 to 1-15  
 as layout shape property XT 5-4  
 low-level routine for drawing Im 3-131  
 low-level routine for measuring width Im 3-138  
 setting font of O 104  
 setting size of O 104  
 specifying allophones in S 4-33  
 static, in alert and dialog boxes. *See* static text items  
 as text shape property XT 3-4  
 as typographic shape property XT 2-6  
 using as dashes XG 3-80 to 3-81  
 text alignment. *See* alignment  
 text area XT 1-17  
 text atoms Q 2-290  
 text attributes. *See* style text attributes  
 text attributes of typographic shapes XT 6-4, 6-14 to 6-17, 6-25 to 6-34, 6-38, 6-65 to 6-68  
 TextBegin picture comment Im B-5, B-17 to B-20, B-21  
 TextBox routine Tx D-7  
 text buffering Tx 2-108

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- in TextEdit Tx 2-14 to 2-15
- TextCenter picture comment Im B-5, B-17 to B-18, B-19 to B-21
- 'TEXT' component subtype value QC 9-7
- Text control panel Tx 1-107 to 1-108
- text definitions (System Error Handler) U 2-17 to 2-18
- TextDescription data type Q 2-291
- text description structure Q 2-291
- 'TEXT' descriptor type IC 4-57
- text direction XT 9-13 to 9-21, 9-38 to 9-41. *See also* direction levels; line direction
  - defined XT 1-12
  - dominant direction XT 9-15 to 9-16
  - glyph direction XT 9-13 to 9-15, 9-42, 10-33
- text display routines, specifying calling conventions of PS 2-32
- text-done callback procedures S 4-19, 4-82 to 4-84
- text drawing. *See* display of text
- TextEdit O 10, 102, Tx 1-16 to 1-17, 2-5 to 2-134
  - and Dialog Manager Tb 6-79 to 6-80
  - handling text Tb 1-14 to 1-15
  - and mouse events Tb 2-37
  - testing for version U 1-25
  - customizing Tx 2-56 to 2-63, 2-110 to 2-117
  - data structures in Tx 2-17 to 2-20, 2-64 to 2-76
  - handling undo Tx 2-55 to 2-56
  - hook routines, replacing default Tx 2-56 to 2-60
  - initializing Tx 2-22 to 2-23
  - and *Macintosh User Interface Guidelines* Tx 2-6
  - and null events Tx 2-32 to 2-33
  - null scrap Tx 2-15
  - private scrap Tx 2-23
  - restoring existing documents Tx 2-53 to 2-55
  - routines in Tx 2-76 to 2-117
  - and Scrap Manager MTb 2-28 to 2-30
  - synchronizing font with keyboard script Tx 6-69
  - testing for features Tx 2-23
  - and Text Utilities routines Tx 2-6
  - 32KB text limit Tx 2-21
  - versions of Tx 2-23
- TextEdit dispatch record Tx 2-17, 2-65
  - DRAWHook Tx 2-58
  - HITTESTHook Tx 2-60
- TextEdit null scrap Tx 2-15, 2-74
- TextEdit private scrap Tx 2-23, 2-77, 2-98
- TextEdit style scrap Tx 2-40, 2-74
- TextEnd picture comment Im B-5, B-17 to B-18, B-22
- text face
  - as style object property XO 3-5
- TextFace procedure Tx 3-20, 3-21, 3-69 to 3-70
- text faces XT 6-4, 6-5 to 6-10, 6-17 to 6-25, 6-36, 6-42 to 6-45
  - 'TEXT' file type Tb 7-10
  - proper use of MTb 7-11
- TextFont procedure Tx 3-20, 3-69, O 104
- text input. *See* input of text
- TextIsPostScript picture comment Im B-6, B-41
- text job format mode XP 4-36 to 4-37, 4-40 to 4-41. *See also* job format modes
- text justification. *See* justified text
- text layout Tx 1-71 to 1-74. *See also* display of text
- text length, as layout shape property XT 5-4
- text manipulation. *See* manipulating text
- text mask mode. *See* transfer modes
- text measurements XT 1-8 to 1-10
- text media handlers Q 2-290 to 2-301
- TextMode procedure Tx 3-20, 3-24, 3-70 to 3-73
- TextOrder function Tx 5-11, 5-58 to 5-59
- text overview Tx 1-3 to 1-21
- text processing modes S 4-42
- TextRange data type Tx 7-70
- text resources, and help messages MTb 3-24
- 'TEXT' resource type, and help messages MTb 3-24
- text runs XT 1-15, 5-6 to 5-7
- 'TEXT' scrap format type MTb 2-33
- text segments Tx 1-72, 3-11
- text service component routines Tx 7-37, 7-40 to 7-44, 7-84 to 7-91
- text service components O 14, Tx 1-38, 7-14 to 7-16
  - activating Tx 7-41, 7-85
  - Apple events sent by Tx 7-10, 7-25 to 7-36, 7-44 to 7-48, 7-65 to 7-77
  - closing Tx 7-42, 7-86 to 7-87
  - confirming input explicitly Tx 7-42, 7-90
  - constructing and sending an Apple event Tx 7-77 to 7-79
  - creating a menu Tx 7-38 to 7-39, 7-89
  - deactivating Tx 7-41, 7-85 to 7-86
  - defined Tx 7-6
  - direct calls to Tx 7-36 to 7-37
  - handling events Tx 7-21 to 7-22, 7-41, 7-87
  - hiding windows Tx 7-41, 7-86
  - icon for menu title Tx 7-39
  - initiating a text service Tx 7-41, 7-84 to 7-85
  - interactive versus batch Tx 7-16
  - interface type for Tx 7-15

---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</li> <li><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</li> <li><b>D</b> Devices</li> <li><b>F</b> Files</li> <li><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</li> <li><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</li> <li><b>M</b> Memory</li> <li><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>N</b> Networking</li> <li><b>O</b> Overview</li> <li><b>Pr</b> Processes</li> <li><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</li> <li><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</li> <li><b>Q</b> QuickTime</li> <li><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</li> <li><b>S</b> Sound</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</li> <li><b>Tx</b> Text</li> <li><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</li> <li><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</li> <li><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</li> <li><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</li> <li><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</li> <li><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</li> <li><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</li> </ul>
--	--	--

keyboard icons Tx 7-39 to 7-40  
 making available to the user Tx 7-20  
 menu handle disposing Tx 7-39  
 menu handling Tx 7-22, 7-41, 7-88  
 opening a floating utility window Tx 7-48, 7-80 to 7-83  
 requiring an active TSM document Tx 7-53  
 routines. *See* text service component routines  
 scripts and languages supported by Tx 7-16, 7-25, 7-42 to 7-44, 7-90 to 7-91. *See also* input methods, text services  
 setting the cursor Tx 7-22, 7-41, 7-88 to 7-89  
 text service component type Tx 7-15  
 TextServiceEvent function Tx 7-41, 7-87 to 7-88  
 TextServiceInfo data type Tx 7-59  
 text service information record Tx 7-59  
 TextServiceList data type Tx 7-59  
 text service list record Tx 7-59  
 TextServiceMenuSelect function Tx 7-41, 7-88  
 text services Tx 7-6  
     listing in a menu Tx 7-20  
     other than input methods Tx 7-20  
 Text Services Manager O 14, Tx 1-38 to 1-39, 7-9 to 7-107. *See also* client applications; TSM-aware applications; Apple events to client applications; text service component routines  
     application interface to Tx 7-10  
     component interface to Tx 7-10  
     floating window service Tx 7-24  
     high-level routines. *See* Text Services Manager, routines for client applications  
     low-level routines. *See* text service component routines  
     routines for client applications Tx 7-17 to 7-25, 7-48 to 7-65  
     routines for components Tx 7-44 to 7-48, 7-77 to 7-83  
     testing for availability Tx 7-17  
     testing for version U 1-9  
 text shapes XO 2-10  
     creating and drawing XT 3-5 to 3-6, 3-8 to 3-10  
     defined XO 1-11, XT 1-3, 2-3, 3-3  
     deleting all text of XT 3-7  
     functions for XT 3-8 to 3-16  
     geometry of XT 3-3  
     inserting text into XT 3-7  
     manipulating geometry of XT 3-10 to 3-15  
     replacing all text of XT 3-7  
     replacing some text of XT 3-7

text size XT 6-4, 6-10, 6-46 to 6-48  
     as style object property XO 3-5  
 textSize procedure O 104, Tx 3-20, 3-22, 3-73 to 3-74  
 text storage XT 1-7 to 1-8. *See also* storage of text  
 text streaming Im 9-82  
 text strings. *See also* strings  
     defined Tx 1-95, 5-6  
     delimiting with picture comments Im B-16 to B-17  
     rotating with picture comments Im B-17 to B-22  
 TextStyle data type. *See* text style record  
 text style record Tx 2-18, 2-65, 2-76  
 text styles. *See* styles  
 text style table Tb 6-160, 6-162 to 6-164  
 32-by-32 pixel (large) icons Tb 7-11, 7-13  
 TextToPhonemes function S 4-32, 4-79 to 4-80  
 text-to-speech. *See* Speech Manager  
 Text Utilities O 13, Tx 1-16, 1-38, 5-3 to 5-115  
     and layout shapes XT 9-37 to 9-38  
     data structures used with Tx 5-44 to 5-47  
     and Package Manager U 10-4  
     routines in  
         for date strings Tx 5-82 to 5-91  
         for modifying text Tx 5-64 to 5-82  
         for numeric strings Tx 5-91 to 5-101  
         for sorting Tx 5-50 to 5-63  
         for specifying strings Tx 5-47 to 5-50  
         for strings Tx 5-47 to 5-63  
         for time strings Tx 5-82 to 5-91  
     text views. *See also* edit-text views  
         types of AI 5-127  
 text width XT 9-12  
 TextWidth function Tx 3-31, 3-39, 3-83  
 TextWidthHook registers Tx 2-114  
 text width hook routines, specifying calling conventions of PS 2-31  
 TFeed data type Im 9-48  
 TGetRotnBlk data type Im 9-32 to 9-33, 9-56  
 TGetRslBlk data type Im 9-30 to 9-31, 9-53 to 9-54  
 TGetData data type Im 9-52 to 9-53  
 TheGDevice global variable Im 5-4  
 thePat opcode Im A-18  
 thePort global variable Im 2-36  
 TheZone global variable M 2-80  
 THINK C calling conventions PS 2-30  
 'thng' resource type S 5-8 to 5-11, 6-5 to 6-7  
     for control panel extensions U 5-6 to 5-8  
     format of MTb 6-80 to 6-85  
     Rez input for MTb 6-33

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- and translation extensions MTb 7-19 to 7-21
- thousands separators Tx B-24
- threads package XU 2-17
- three-position-thumb scrolling AM 3-25 to 3-26
- thumb controls. *See* scroll boxes
- thumbnails
  - creating Q 3-103 to 3-106
  - creating from pixel maps Q 3-105 to 3-106
  - defined Q 2-65
  - for previewing files Q 2-65
- THz data type M 2-20
- TIB instructions. *See also* transfer instruction block
  - data type D 3-27
  - operation codes D 3-27
  - scAdd D 3-29
  - scComp D 3-30, 4-7
  - scInc D 3-28
  - scLoop D 3-29 to 3-30
  - scMove D 3-29
  - scNoInc D 3-28
  - scNop D 3-30
  - scStop D 3-30
- 'tick' component subtype value QC 11-6
- TickCount function O 188, Tb 2-112
- ticks, used to time system alert sounds S 1-25
- Ticks global variable D 6-15, O 31, 188, Tb 2-112
  - updating of Pr 4-5
- tiled highlighting XT 10-15
- timbre S 2-8, 2-28, 2-96
- timbreCmd command S 2-28, 2-96
- time. *See also* time bases
  - callback functions for clock components QC 11-9 to 11-15
  - current, getting for movie controller component QC 2-57
  - getting the current U 4-9 to 4-10
  - getting the current UTC AI 9-52 to 9-54
  - GMT U 4-18
  - providing to sequence grabber channel component QC 6-42
  - required to compress image QC 4-57
  - setting U 4-10 to 4-12. *See also* Alarm Clock, Date & Time control panel
- time, image compression, estimating Q 3-69
- time, media, determining for a sample Q 2-229
- time, movie
  - determining Q 2-187
  - setting Q 2-185, 2-186
- time, track. *See* track time
- time, units per second Q 2-6
- TimeBase data type Q 2-77
- time-based data Q 2-5
- time bases Q 2-5 to 2-8
  - adding time values Q 2-333
  - assigning callback events QC 11-18
  - assigning to a clock component QC 11-17
  - and callback events
    - canceling Q 2-339
    - creating Q 2-336 to 2-337
    - determining Q 2-340
    - disposing of Q 2-339
    - finding by clock component QC 11-20 to 11-21
    - scheduling Q 2-337 to 2-339
  - callback functions Q 2-335 to 2-341
  - clock components and Q 2-318 to 2-320, QC 11-3
  - clock component support for callback functions QC 11-4
  - control flags Q 2-330 to 2-331
  - converting Q 2-334 to 2-335
  - creating Q 2-316
  - and current time Q 2-322 to 2-325
  - defined Q 2-6
  - disposing of Q 2-316 to 2-317
  - end times of Q 2-329
  - executing a callback function QC 11-19
  - functions Q 2-315 to 2-341
  - identifiers Q 2-77
  - looping Q 2-330 to 2-331
  - offsets Q 2-322
  - rates of Q 2-326
  - removing callback events QC 11-20
  - sequence grabber components, determining QC 5-56
  - start times of Q 2-328
  - status information from Q 2-331 to 2-332
  - time values Q 2-324 to 2-325
  - video digitizer components, setting for QC 8-8
- time bases, master
  - assigning to a movie Q 2-318
  - assigning to a time base Q 2-320 to 2-321
  - determining Q 2-321
- time coordinate systems Q 2-5 to 2-8, 2-16
- TimeDBRA global variable
  - limitations of U 9-9
- time delays
  - microseconds Pr 3-5 to 3-6
  - milliseconds Pr 3-4

---

<p><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</p> <p><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</p> <p><b>D</b> Devices</p> <p><b>F</b> Files</p> <p><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</p> <p><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</p> <p><b>M</b> Memory</p> <p><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</p>	<p><b>N</b> Networking</p> <p><b>O</b> Overview</p> <p><b>Pr</b> Processes</p> <p><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</p> <p><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</p> <p><b>Q</b> QuickTime</p> <p><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</p> <p><b>S</b> Sound</p>	<p><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</p> <p><b>Tx</b> Text</p> <p><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</p> <p><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</p> <p><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</p> <p><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</p> <p><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</p> <p><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</p> <p><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</p>
---	---	---

- time formats Tx 1-96 to 1-97, 5-29 to 5-31, 6-33 to 6-34, B-26 to B-27
- Time Manager O 12, Pr 3-3 to 3-26
  - application-defined routines in Pr 3-22
  - data structures in Pr 3-17 to 3-18
  - delays Pr 3-4, 3-5
  - extended Pr 3-6 to 3-9
  - original Pr 3-4 to 3-5
  - and operating-system queues U 6-7
  - queues. See Time Manager queues
  - revised Pr 3-5 to 3-6
  - routines in Pr 3-18 to 3-22
  - and synchronizing sounds S 2-31
  - task records. See Time Manager task records
  - tasks. See Time Manager tasks
  - testing for version Pr 3-3, 3-4, U 1-25
- Time Manager queues Pr 3-5, 3-21
- Time Manager task records Pr 3-3
  - extended Pr 3-5, 3-18
  - original and revised Pr 3-4, 3-17
- Time Manager tasks PS 1-18, 1-60
  - and the A5 register M 4-16
  - activating Pr 3-5, 3-10, 3-20 to 3-21
  - deferred under virtual memory M 3-12
  - installing Pr 3-5, 3-8, 3-10 to 3-11, 3-18 to 3-20
  - making notification requests Pr 5-3
  - periodic Pr 3-13 to 3-14
  - reactivating Pr 3-5
  - removing Pr 3-5, 3-21
  - structure of records Pr 3-4, 3-8, 3-17 to 3-18
  - using global variables in Pr 3-11 to 3-13
- timeouts for interacting with the user IC 4-50
- timeouts for reply Apple events IC 4-84 to 4-85, 5-20 to 5-21
- timeout value for ATP N 6-7, 6-13, 6-26, 6-36
- timer, wakeup. See wakeup timer
- TimeRecord data type Q 2-77
- timers for sending and receiving mail AM 2-119 to 2-121
- times Q 2-5 to 2-8
  - adding Q 2-332 to 2-333
  - converting Q 2-334. See also time bases; time scales; time values
  - subtracting Q 2-333 to 2-334
  - units per second Q 2-6
- times (converting)
  - routines for Tx 5-82 to 5-91
  - from strings Tx 5-31 to 5-33, 5-85
  - into strings Tx 5-34 to 5-35, 5-89 to 5-91
- time scales Q 2-6 to 2-7
  - converting between Q 2-334
  - defined Q 2-6, 4-12
  - for media structures Q 2-195 to 2-196
  - for media Q 4-18
  - for movies Q 2-189 to 2-190, 4-12
- TimeSCCDB global variable U 9-9
- TimeSCSIDB global variable U 9-9
- time service AI 9-52 to 9-54
- time specification Q 2-77
- TimeString procedure Tx 5-34 to 5-35, 5-88, B-22
- time structures format Q 2-77 to 2-78
- time-to-sample atoms Q 4-6, 4-36 to 4-37
  - in sample table atoms Q 4-34
- tables Q 4-36 to 4-37
- time units Q 2-6
- time values Q 2-7 to 2-8
  - converting between time bases Q 2-334
  - defined Q 2-7
  - subtracting Q 2-333
- time-zone information U 4-7, 4-18 to 4-21
  - reading U 4-46 to 4-48
  - setting U 4-46 to 4-48
- 'tmo' keyword IC 3-15
- tint and tint color, for a halftone XO 7-16 to 7-17
- tint space, for a halftone XO 7-17
- tint types, for a halftone XO 7-16 to 7-17, 7-67
- tiny result PN 4-5
- tip function, creating MTb 3-128, 3-130 to 3-131
- tips of help balloons
  - defined MTb 3-9
  - for help balloons in menus MTb 3-29
  - specifying in dynamic windows MTb 3-80
  - specifying in 'hdlg' resources MTb 3-56
  - specifying in 'hrcr' resources MTb 3-67
- title bar O 111, Tb 4-5
- titles
  - of buttons, checkboxes, and radio buttons Tb 6-37 to 6-40, 6-153
  - changing, for controls Tb 5-96
  - determining, for controls Tb 5-104 to 5-105
  - for modeless and movable modal dialog boxes Tb 6-25
  - specifying for controls Tb 5-18, 5-19 to 5-20, 5-25, 5-83, 5-85, 5-120, 5-121
- 'tkhd' atom type Q 4-6
- in track atoms Q 4-13

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- TLAP. *See* TokenTalk Link-Access Protocol
- TLineWidth data type Im B-35
- TMTask data type Pr 3-4, 3-8, 3-17, 3-18
- TOC. *See* table of contents
- TOC information structure AI 7-37
- To field. *See* Recipients field of a mailer
- ToggleDate function U 4-42 to 4-44
- toggle parameter block U 4-30 to 4-32
- TogglePB data type U 4-30
- TokenBlock data type Tx 6-74
- token block record Tx 6-40, 6-74, 6-93 to 6-94
- tokenCenterDot token code Tx 6-61
- token disposal functions
  - called by Apple Event Manager IC 6-41, 6-46
  - defined IC 6-7
  - marking callback functions and IC 6-54
- tokenEllipsis token code Tx 6-61
- tokenization Tx 1-99, 6-38 to 6-43, 6-92 to 6-98
  - alphanumeric tokens Tx 6-42, 6-94
  - of alternate numerals Tx 6-42
  - appending results of Tx 6-42, 6-93, 6-96
  - data structures Tx 6-40, 6-74 to 6-75
  - defined Tx 6-38
  - delimiters for literals and comments Tx 6-41, 6-94, 6-96
  - escape character for delimiters Tx 6-41, 6-94, 6-97
  - nested comments, support for Tx 6-41, 6-94
  - string generation Tx 6-42, 6-93, 6-96
- token list Tx 6-95
- TokenRec data type Tx 6-75, 6-95
- token record Tx 6-40, 6-74 to 6-75, 6-95, 6-95 to 6-96
- token ring N 1-10, 11-5, 11-20 to 11-22
  - data structures for N 11-26 to 11-27
  - driver for N 11-6
  - and 802.2 packets N 11-3 to 11-5
  - ENET parameter block for N 11-27
  - introduced N 1-10
  - routines for N 11-28 to 11-42
- tokens
  - defined Tx 6-38
  - delimPad token code Tx 6-58
  - fixed Tx B-54
  - list of types and codes for Tx 6-58 to 6-61
  - tokenCenterDot token code Tx 6-61
  - tokenEllipsis token code Tx 6-61
- tokens ('it14') resource Tx B-5, B-50 to B-58
  - extension-fetching routine Tx B-54
  - number parts table Tx 6-34 to 6-35, 6-92, B-55 to B-57
  - resource ID as script variable Tx 6-14, 6-69, B-19
  - token-string copy routine Tx 6-42, B-54
  - and tokenization Tx 6-95
  - token table Tx B-53
  - untoken table Tx 6-35 to 6-37, 6-92, B-54 to B-55
  - whitespace table Tx 6-37, 6-92, B-58
- tokens, for Apple event objects
  - defined IC 6-4
  - defining descriptor types for IC 6-39 to 6-41
  - object accessor functions and IC 6-28 to 6-29
  - ranges of text and IC 6-40
- token-string copy routine Tx B-54
- token strings Tx 6-42
- token table Tx B-53
- TokenTalk N 10-3
- TokenTalk Link-Access Protocol (TLAP) N 1-10
- .TOKEN0 driver N 11-22
- token types. *See* tokens
- tolerance, for hit-testing XO 1-32, 2-21, 6-13
- to-nearest rounding PN 4-3
- TONEAREST SANE constant PN A-7
- Toolbox Event Manager. *See* Event Manager
- Toolbox trap dispatch table U 8-5
  - testing for base address U 1-25
  - testing for discontinuous half U 1-17
- Toolbox traps U 8-14
- tools. *See* application extensions
- TopMapHdl global variable Im 9-39
- TopMem function M 2-14, 2-85 to 2-86
- TopMenuItem global variable Tb 3-151
- top-side bearings of glyphs XT 1-10
- totalLoadCmd command S 2-95
- total overrides XD 2-12
  - of printing messages XP 1-13
- touching
  - testing shapes for XG 4-18 to 4-21, 4-53 to 4-57, 4-95 to 4-99
- toward + rounding. *See* upward rounding
- toward - rounding. *See* downward rounding
- toward-zero rounding
  - defined PN 4-3
  - trunc function PN 9-11 to 9-12
- TOWARDZERO SANE constant PN A-7
- TPfPgDir structure AI 3-28, AM 2-113
- TPolyVerbRec data type Im B-25 to B-26
- TPrDlg data type Im 9-50 to 9-51
- TPrInfo data type Im 9-46
- TPrint data type Im 9-38 to 9-39, 9-44 to 9-46

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- TPrint records
  - creating Im 9-17
  - defined Im 9-11 to 9-13
  - initializing Im 9-59
  - saving and reading Im 9-17 to 9-18
  - validating Im 9-60
- TPrJob data type Im 9-38 to 9-39, 9-47 to 9-48
- 'tprl' request type QC 3-15
- TPrPort data type Im 9-51 to 9-52
- TPrPort records
  - closing Im 9-68
  - creating Im 9-19, 9-67
  - drawing into Im 9-24, 9-69 to 9-70
  - opening Im 9-19, 9-67
- TPrStatus data type Im 9-49
- TPrStl data type Im 9-48
- trace exception errors U 2-8
- track atoms Q 4-6
  - layout of Q 4-13 to 4-14
- track atom type. See 'trak' atom type
- track boundary regions Q 2-22
- TrackBox function Tb 4-44, 4-101 to 4-102
- track clipping regions
  - defined Q 2-22
  - determining Q 2-179
  - setting Q 2-178
- track clips in track atoms Q 4-13
- TrackControl function Tb 5-35 to 5-37, 5-44, 5-53 to 5-55, 5-58, 5-90 to 5-92, 6-78, PS 1-17, 2-21
  - and pop-up menus Tb 3-56
- track coordinate systems Q 2-22
- Track data type Q 2-77
- track directories, in movie atoms Q 4-10
- track duration
  - in edit list tables Q 4-25
  - in track header atoms Q 4-15
- TrackEditState data type Q 2-77
- track edit state identifiers Q 2-77
- track edit state. See undo for tracks
- TrackGoAway function O 79, 128, Tb 4-44, 4-103 to 4-104
- track header atoms Q 4-6, 4-14 to 4-16
- track header flags Q 4-15
- track height Q 2-22, 2-177, 4-16
- track identifiers Q 2-77
- track ID number
  - in movie atoms Q 4-12
  - next value Q 4-12
  - in track header atoms Q 4-15
- tracking of glyphs XT 1-18, 8-5, 8-10 to 8-11, 8-44 to 8-45, 8-59. See also kerning
- tracking the mouse O 79-81
- track matte atoms Q 4-6, 4-23
- track mattes
  - creating Q 2-73 to 2-75
  - defined Q 2-22
  - determining Q 2-180
  - setting Q 2-179 to 2-180
  - in track matte atoms Q 4-23
- track movie boundary regions
  - defined Q 2-23
  - for a segment Q 2-167 to 2-168
- track rectangles, determining Q 2-177
- tracks O 17
  - adding to a movie Q 2-258
  - alternate groups of. See alternate groups of tracks
  - clipping for display Q 2-179
  - converting track time to media time Q 2-193 to 2-194
  - coordinate systems Q 2-22
  - copying settings of Q 2-267 to 2-268
  - count Q 2-203
  - creating Q 2-45 to 2-61, 2-150 to 2-152
  - creating a media for Q 2-151, 2-153 to 2-154
  - creation time Q 2-18, 2-219, 2-220 to 2-221
  - data structures in Q 2-17 to 2-18
  - deep-mask operations on Q 2-22
  - defined Q 2-5, 2-12 to 2-13, 2-17 to 2-18
  - defining parts of a media to use in Q 4-24
  - deleting segments from Q 2-266
  - dimensions Q 2-177
  - display boundary regions of Q 2-166 to 2-168
  - duration of Q 2-9, 2-10, 2-12, 2-191 to 2-192, QC 10-16
  - edit states
    - creating Q 2-269
    - removing Q 2-270 to 2-271
    - restoring to previous Q 2-270
  - enabled Q 2-10, 2-147 to 2-148
  - height of Q 2-22, 2-177
  - ID Q 2-205
  - identifiers Q 2-77, 2-203 to 2-204, 2-204
    - determining Q 2-151 to 2-152, 2-204
    - for track containing current media QC 10-16
  - identifying by media characteristics QC 10-28
  - image height of track rectangle QC 10-17
  - image width of track rectangle QC 10-17
  - inserting empty segment into Q 2-264

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- inserting media segment into Q 2-265
- interesting times, finding Q 2-196, 2-199 to 2-200
- in key frames Q 2-196 to 2-200
- layers in Q 2-10, 2-24, 2-169, 4-15
- loading into memory Q 2-142
- locating a specified point Q 2-128
- matrices for Q 2-18, 2-23, 2-175, 4-15
- matte region for QC 10-17
  - and media edit lists Q 2-12, 2-18
- media handlers for Q 2-284
- and media samples in
  - getting Q 2-197, 2-199
  - groups of Q 2-197, 2-199, 2-201
- and media structures
  - creating for Q 2-150 to 2-154
  - number of samples Q 2-225 to 2-226
  - removing from Q 2-152, 2-154
  - size of Q 2-223 to 2-224
  - for a specific track Q 2-202 to 2-205
- modification time Q 2-18, 2-221
- movie Q 2-205
- movie boundary regions Q 2-23
- in a movie poster Q 2-10, 2-115, 2-116
- in a movie preview Q 2-10, 2-115 to 2-116
- and movies Q 2-12 to 2-13, 2-115 to 2-116
  - counting tracks in Q 2-203
  - finding specified track in Q 2-202 to 2-203, 2-205
  - removing tracks from Q 2-152
- offsets for Q 2-193
- point, locating in Q 2-124, 2-128
- removing
  - media from Q 2-153 to 2-154
  - from a movie Q 2-152
  - segment from Q 2-266
- scaling segments of Q 2-266 to 2-267
- segments
  - adding to media Q 2-250 to 2-251
  - changing duration of Q 2-266 to 2-267
  - empty, adding Q 2-264
  - inserting Q 2-249 to 2-250, 2-262 to 2-263
  - removing from Q 2-251
- setting matrices for Q 2-174
- setting mattes for Q 2-179 to 2-180
- size of Q 2-224
- sound volume Q 2-18, 2-29, 2-151, 2-183 to 2-184
- spatial properties Q 2-20 to 2-25
- status of Q 2-129
- time scale Q 2-12, 2-18
- track atoms Q 4-13 to 4-16
- transforming Q 2-18, 2-23 to 2-28, 2-175
- transforming for display Q 2-23
- undo for Q 2-269
- usage Q 2-115, 2-116
- user data in Q 2-18
- width of Q 2-22, 2-151, 2-177
- tracks, mattes for. *See* track mattes
- track settings XT 1-18, 8-10, 8-59
- TrackTimeToMediaTime function Q 2-193 to 2-194
- track volume Q 4-15
- track width Q 2-151, 2-177
  - defined Q 2-22
  - in track header atoms Q 4-16
- traditional characters XT 8-34
- traditional numerals XT 8-36
- trailing edges of glyphs Tx 1-68, 1-75, 2-13, 3-49, XT 1-13, 10-16
- 'trak' atom type Q 4-6, 4-13
  - in movie atoms Q 4-10
- 'tran' keyword IC 3-15
- transaction-based protocols N 6-3
- transaction bitmaps N 6-5
- transaction IDs in ATP header N 6-7, 6-9, 6-10, 6-15, 6-40
- transactions N 6-3
- transaction sequence numbers N 6-7
- transcendental functions PN 10-3 to 10-63
  - assembler PN 14-8
  - defined PN 1-12 to 1-13, 6-15
  - SANE PN A-3, A-5 to A-6
- Transcendental Functions Package and Package Manager U 10-4
- transfer component flags XO 5-35, 5-55 to 5-56
- transfer component structure XO 5-8, 5-53 to 5-54
- transfer-frame functions QC 6-37
- transfer instruction block (TIB) D 3-10, 3-17, 3-21, 3-27 to 3-31
- transfer mode flags XO 5-8, 5-35 to 5-36, 5-53
- transfer modes O 101, Tx 3-24 to 3-27, 3-70 to 3-73, XO 5-11 to 5-37, 5-44 to 5-50. *See also* arithmetic transfer modes; Boolean transfer modes; pattern modes; source modes; transfer mode structure
- arithmetic Tx 3-25, 3-72
- Bic Tx 3-24, 3-72
- color limits for XO 5-27 to 5-33, 5-54
  - destination XO 5-32, 5-54
  - result XO 5-32 to 5-33, 5-54

---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</li> <li><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</li> <li><b>D</b> Devices</li> <li><b>F</b> Files</li> <li><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</li> <li><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</li> <li><b>M</b> Memory</li> <li><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>N</b> Networking</li> <li><b>O</b> Overview</li> <li><b>Pr</b> Processes</li> <li><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</li> <li><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</li> <li><b>Q</b> QuickTime</li> <li><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</li> <li><b>S</b> Sound</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</li> <li><b>Tx</b> Text</li> <li><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</li> <li><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</li> <li><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</li> <li><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</li> <li><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</li> <li><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</li> <li><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</li> </ul>
--	--	--

source XO 5-31, 5-54  
 color space for XO 5-25 to 5-27  
 Copy Tx 3-71  
 effect on bitmap shapes XG 5-9, 5-32 to 5-34  
 flags XO 5-34 to 5-36  
 functions for XO 5-72 to 5-76  
 getting and setting XO 5-43  
 grayishTextOr Tx 1-86, 3-26, 3-72  
 as ink object property XO 5-6, 5-8 to 5-9  
 matrices in XO 5-33 to 5-34  
 NotBic Tx 3-72  
 NotCopy Tx 3-72  
 NotOr Tx 3-72  
 NotXor Tx 3-72  
 opcolors for Q 4-28  
 Or Tx 3-24, 3-71  
 and printing XO 5-49 to 5-50  
 src Tx 3-71  
 setting for decompressing images Q 3-130  
 specifying in image decompressor  
     components QC 4-53  
 summary of operation XO 5-36 to 5-37  
 text mask Tx 3-26  
 transparent Tx 3-27, 3-73  
 types of. *See* component modes  
     and PICT files Tx 3-63  
 Xor Tx 3-24, 3-72  
 transfer mode structure XO 5-8 to 5-9, 5-52 to 5-53  
 transformation matrix Q 2-26 to 2-28  
 transform clip  
     as transform object property XO 6-6  
     characteristics of XO 6-7 to 6-9  
     constructive geometry operations on XO 6-21 to  
         6-23, 6-48 to 6-53  
     functions for XO 6-43 to 6-53  
     getting and setting XO 6-20, 6-43 to 6-48  
 transform concatenation XG 6-19 to 6-23, 6-44 to 6-45  
 TransformFixedPoints function Q 2-348  
 TransformFixedRect function Q 2-349 to 2-350  
 transforming shapes. *See also* translation operations;  
     scaling operations; rotation operations; skewing  
     operations; perspective operations  
     by altering shape geometry XO 2-17, 6-26 to 6-28,  
         6-65 to 6-73  
     by altering transform mapping XO 2-17, 6-23 to  
         6-26, 6-58 to 6-65  
     by applying a mapping to the geometry XO 6-72  
 transform mapping

applying another mapping to XO 6-64  
 as transform object property XO 6-6  
 characteristics of XO 6-10 to 6-11  
 functions for XO 6-53 to 6-65  
 transform object properties XO 6-6 to 6-14  
 clip. *See* transform clip  
 default values for XO 6-14, 6-20, 6-38  
 hit-test parameters. *See* hit-test parameters  
 mapping. *See* transform mapping  
 owner count XO 6-7, 6-19 to 6-20, 6-39  
 tag list XO 6-7, 6-20, 6-40 to 6-42  
 view port list. *See* view port list  
 transform objects XO 6-5 to 6-84  
     as shape object property XO 2-8, 2-30 to 2-31, 2-72 to  
         2-73  
     of bitmap shapes XG 5-10 to 5-11  
     concatenating XG 6-19 to 6-23, 6-44 to 6-45  
     constants and data types for XO 6-31 to 6-32  
     copying, comparing, and cloning XO 6-16 to 6-18,  
         6-35 to 6-38  
     creating and disposing of XO 6-15 to 6-16, 6-18,  
         6-33 to 6-35  
     default XO 6-14  
     defined XO 1-13, 6-31  
     functions for XO 6-32 to 6-81  
     loading and unloading XO 6-18  
     manipulating properties of XO 6-19 to 6-20, 6-38 to  
         6-48, 6-54 to 6-58  
     manipulating the clip of XO 6-48 to 6-53  
     manipulating the view port list of XO 6-28 to 6-30,  
         6-73 to 6-77  
     modifying the mapping of XO 6-23 to 6-26, 6-58 to  
         6-65  
     overriding XG 6-8 to 6-15, 6-38 to 6-40  
     in picture shapes XG 6-38 to 6-40  
     properties of. *See* transform object properties  
     resetting default properties XO 6-20, 6-38  
 TransformPoints function Q 2-347  
 TransformRect function Q 2-348 to 2-349  
 TransformRgn function Q 2-350  
 transforms, for Icon Utilities routines  
     constants for MTb 5-37  
     defined MTb 5-8  
 transition event handler routines N 10-5, 10-7 to 10-12  
 transitions N 10-7 to 10-27. *See also* AppleTalk  
     Transition Queue  
     defining your own N 10-27  
     list of N 10-5

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- and multinodes N 10-24, 12-10
- notification of N 10-37 to 10-39
- transition vectors PS 1-26 to 1-27
  - defined PS 1-26, 2-5
  - and exception handlers PS 4-17
- Translate24To32 function M 4-23 to 4-24, 4-28 to 4-29
- translated-document information
  - as job collection item XP 3-12
  - defined XP 3-89
- TranslateEntry function MTb 7-24 to 7-26
- TranslateFile function MTb 7-18, 7-42 to 7-43
- TranslateMatrix function Q 2-344
- translating logical to physical addresses M 3-16 to 3-20, 3-31 to 3-33
- translation extensions MTb 7-18 to 7-35, 7-46 to 7-62
  - data types used in MTb 7-46 to 7-50
  - defined MTb 7-4
  - opening resource files MTb 7-27
  - resources in MTb 7-22 to 7-23
  - routines defined in MTb 7-27 to 7-35, 7-54 to 7-62
  - routines used in MTb 7-50 to 7-54
  - runtime environment MTb 7-26
- translation file types MTb 7-19
- translation groups MTb 7-28
- Translation Manager MTb 7-3 to 7-18, 7-36 to 7-46
  - and Edition Manager MTb 7-12
  - relation to Macintosh Easy Open MTb 7-4
  - resources in MTb 7-43 to 7-46
  - routines in MTb 7-36 to 7-43
  - and Scrap Manager MTb 2-7, 2-10, 7-11
  - and Standard File Package MTb 7-11, 7-12
  - testing for availability MTb 7-12, 7-36, U 1-17
- translation of file formats MTb 7-3 to 7-58
  - explicit MTb 7-17 to 7-19, 7-36 to 7-43
  - implicit MTb 7-6 to 7-8
- translation operations XO 6-10
  - determining matrices for Q 2-342
  - and matrices Q 2-27, 2-28
  - specifying matrices for Q 2-351
  - using shape geometry XO 6-26 to 6-27, 6-66 to 6-68
  - using transform mapping XO 6-24, 6-58 to 6-60
- translation operations, with a mapping XU 8-13, 8-17 to 8-19, 8-67 to 8-69
- translation progress dialog box
  - advertisement in MTb 7-22
  - displaying MTb 7-35
  - and implicit translation MTb 7-10
  - routines for displaying MTb 7-51 to 7-54
- shown MTb 7-7
- source of types MTb 7-47
- updating MTb 7-35
- translation systems MTb 7-4
- translation tables M 3-17, 3-25
- translator. *See* QuickDraw-to-QuickDraw GX translator
- Transliterate routine Tx D-7
- TransliterateText function Tx 5-19, 6-43 to 6-47, 6-98 to 6-100, A-26, A-37, B-70 to B-73
  - and LowercaseText, UppercaseText Tx 6-47
- transliteration Tx 1-99, 6-43 to 6-47, 6-98 to 6-100
  - across separate script systems Tx 6-99
  - in Arabic and Hebrew Tx 6-100
  - defined Tx 6-43
  - and input methods Tx 6-44
  - 1-byte script systems Tx 6-100
  - source mask Tx 6-45, 6-46, 6-99, B-71
  - target format Tx 6-45, 6-46 to 6-47, 6-99, B-71
  - target modifier Tx 6-45, 6-47
  - 2-byte script systems Tx 6-46
- transliteration ('trsl') resource Tx B-5, B-70 to B-73
  - property flag for preconversion Tx B-71
  - rule-based format Tx B-72 to B-73
  - table-based format Tx B-73
- transparent mode Im 4-39, 4-40
- transport (XPT) D 4-3, 4-5
- transported code PN B-3
- transport protocols N 7-3
- trap dispatcher U 8-12, 8-15
- trap dispatch tables O 181, U 8-5
  - testing for base address U 1-21, 1-25
- trap macros U 8-20 to 8-21
- Trap Manager U 8-3 to 8-33
  - getting a trap address U 8-25 to 8-28
  - patching a trap U 8-6 to 8-8, 8-23 to 8-25
  - routines U 8-25 to 8-33
  - setting a trap address U 8-28 to 8-33
- trap numbers O 181
- trap-on-overflow exception errors U 2-8
- trap patches. *See* patches
  - and the A5 register M 4-15
- traps
  - selector-based PS 1-68
  - split PS 1-68
- TRAPV instructions U 2-8
- Trash, alias type for Tb 7-40
- Trash directories

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

appearance to users Tb 7-42  
 defined Tb 7-44  
 finding Tb 7-54  
 tray count ('tray') resource XD 6-25  
 tray mapping constants XD 5-13, 5-14  
 tray-mapping information  
   as job collection item XP 3-12  
   defined XP 3-88  
 tray mapping types XD 5-13  
 tray name ('tray') resource XD 6-25  
 'tray' resource type XD 6-25  
 TRCCB record. *See* connection control blocks  
 trigonometric functions PN 10-29 to 10-38  
   hyperbolic PN 10-39 to 10-46  
 TrimImage function Q 3-85 to 3-86  
 trimming  
   compressed PICT files Q 3-102  
   compressed pictures Q 3-100  
   PICT files Q 3-101 to 3-102  
   picture Q 3-98 to 3-100  
 TripleInt data type Tx 5-46, 5-97  
 tristimulus values XO 4-16  
 TRotationRec data type Im B-30  
 TRSecureParams record N 5-42 to 5-43  
 'trsh' alias type Tb 7-40  
 'trsh' folder type Tb 7-54  
 TRslRec data type Im 9-54  
 'trsl' resource type. *See* transliteration resource  
 TRslRg data type Im 9-53  
 'true' descriptor type IC 4-57  
 true inside of a contour XG 4-9  
 TrueType fonts Tb 7-37. *See also* fonts; outline fonts  
   testing for availability U 1-18  
 truncating strings Tx 1-98 to 1-99, 5-19 to 5-21, 5-71 to 5-74  
 TruncCode data type Tx 5-71 to 5-73  
 Trunc function PN B-1  
 trunc function PN 9-11 to 9-12  
 truncating floating-point to integer PN 4-3, 9-11 to 9-12  
 TruncString function Tx 5-19, 5-71 to 5-72  
 TruncText function Tx 5-19, 5-72 to 5-74  
 'tryn' resource type XD 6-25  
 TSetRslBlk data type Im 9-31, 9-54 to 9-55  
 TSM-aware applications. *See also* client applications;  
   TSM documents  
   activating a TSM document Tx 7-20 to 7-21, 7-51 to 7-52  
   closing Tx 7-24, 7-50  
   confirming text explicitly Tx 7-23, 7-56 to 7-57  
   creating a TSM document Tx 7-18 to 7-19, 7-50 to 7-51  
   deactivating a TSM document Tx 7-20 to 7-21, 7-52 to 7-53  
   defined Tx 7-9  
   deleting a TSM document Tx 7-24, 7-53  
   initializing Tx 7-18, 7-49  
   requiring an active TSM document Tx 7-53  
 TSM documents  
   activating Tx 7-20 to 7-21  
   creating Tx 7-18 to 7-19  
   deactivating Tx 7-20 to 7-21  
   defined Tx 7-18  
   deleting Tx 7-24  
 TSMEvent function Tx 7-21 to 7-22, 7-42, 7-54  
 TSMMenuSelect function Tx 7-22, 7-42, 7-55  
 'ttsd' resource type S 4-91  
 TTxtPicRecord data type Im B-19 to B-20  
 tuples N 3-5, 3-21  
 turning off the computer, methods for Pr 8-6 to 8-7  
 two-byte characters, support for XT 10-6  
 TwoIntsMakeALong data type F 2-47  
 twos-complement sound data encoding Q 2-31  
 two's complement encoding S 2-11  
 TxFace opcode Im A-5, A-18  
 TxFont opcode Im A-5, A-18  
 TxMode opcode Im A-5, A-18  
 TxRatio opcode Im A-6, A-19  
 TxSize opcode Im A-6, A-18  
 type, determining for a letter in the In tray AI 3-94  
 type. *See* shape type  
 typeAbsoluteOrdinal descriptor type IC 6-14, 6-76  
 typeAEList descriptor type IC 4-57  
 typeAERecord descriptor type IC 4-57  
 typeAlias descriptor type IC 4-58  
 typeAppleEvent descriptor type IC 4-57  
 typeAppLSignature descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58, 5-10  
 typeAppParameters descriptor type IC 4-58  
 typeBoolean descriptor type IC 4-57  
 type casting O 47  
 typeChar descriptor type IC 4-57  
 type coercion O 47  
 typeCompDescriptor descriptor type IC 6-16  
 typeComp descriptor type IC 4-57  
 type conversion  
   to curve shapes XG 2-71 to 2-74

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



- defined XG 2-66
- to line shapes XG 2-65 to 2-70
- to path shapes XG 2-74 to 2-79
- to point shapes XG 2-65 to 2-70
- to polygon shapes XG 2-74 to 2-79
- to rectangle shapes XG 2-65 to 2-70
- table summarizing XG 2-101, 2-102
- type conversions, AOCE template properties AI 5-188 to 5-192
  - convert from number AI 5-191
  - convert from RString AI 5-192
  - convert to number AI 5-188
  - convert to RString AI 5-189
  - on requesting a property value AI 5-214
  - on setting a property value AI 5-223
- typeCurrentContainer descriptor type IC 6-20, 6-76
- 'type' descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeEnumerated descriptor type IC 4-58, 6-76
- typeExtended descriptor type IC 4-57
- typefaces. *See also* fonts
  - defined Tx 4-7
- typeFalse descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeFSS descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeKeyword descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeLogicalDescriptor descriptor type IC 6-17
- typeLongFloat descriptor type IC 4-57
- typeLongInteger descriptor type IC 4-57
- 'type' lookup table element AI 5-111
- typeMagnitude descriptor type IC 4-57
- typeNull descriptor type IC 4-58, 6-10, 9-17
- typeObjectBeingExamined descriptor type IC 6-16, 6-68, 6-76
- typeObjectSpecifier descriptor type IC 4-22, 6-55 to 6-75, 6-76
- typeOSAEErrorRange descriptor type IC 10-39
- typeOSAGenericStorage descriptor type IC 10-12, 10-14
- typeProcessSerialNumber descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58, 5-10, 5-13
- typeProperty descriptor type IC 4-58
- typeRangeDescriptor descriptor type IC 6-20
- types. *See* data formats
- TypesBlock data type MTb 7-37
- typeSectionH descriptor type IC 4-58
- type selection
  - introduced MTb 4-20
  - supporting MTb 4-45 to 4-48
- type-selection threshold MTb 4-45
- formula for computing MTb 4-46
- typeSessionID descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58, 5-10
- typeShortFloat descriptor type IC 4-57
- typeShortInteger descriptor type IC 4-57
- types of script systems Tx 1-46 to 1-48
- typestyles XT 1-10 to 1-11
- typeTargetID descriptor type IC 3-14, 4-58, 5-10
- typeTrue descriptor type IC 4-57
- typeType descriptor type IC 4-58
- type validation XU 4-7
- typeWhoseDescriptor descriptor type IC 6-42 to 6-45
- typeWhoseRange descriptor type IC 6-44
- typeWildcard descriptor type IC 4-10, 4-58, 4-63, 6-26 to 6-27
- typographic bounding rectangles XT 2-7, 2-11
- typographic extras XT 8-37
- typographic features. *See* font features
- typographic points XT 1-8
- typographic shapes. *See also* glyph shapes; layout shapes; text shapes
  - area of XT 2-10
  - bounding rectangle of XT 2-11
  - converting to other shape types XT 2-12 to 2-13
  - converting to primitive form XT 2-12
  - default characteristics of XT 2-6 to 2-7
  - defined XO 1-11, XT 2-3
  - flattening XT 2-15
  - functions for XT 2-24 to 2-26
  - geometry of XT 2-6
  - glyph measurements of XT 2-11, 2-24
  - inserting into another shape XT 2-14 to 2-15
  - measuring XT 2-10
  - shape attributes of XT 2-6
  - types of XT 2-3 to 2-5
- typographic styles XT 6-3 to 6-5
  - alignment XT 1-17, 6-11 to 6-13, 6-38, 6-48 to 6-51
  - data structures for XT 6-35 to 6-39
  - default XT 6-16
  - encodings. *See* encoding
  - font XT 6-5, 6-39 to 6-42
  - font variations. *See* font variations
  - functions for XT 6-39 to 6-68
  - glyph justification overrides array XT 9-25, 9-55, 9-64, 9-78 to 9-83
  - glyph substitutions XT 8-5, 8-18, 8-51 to 8-53
  - kerning adjustments XT 8-5, 8-16 to 8-17
  - priority justification override structure XT 9-25, 9-51, 9-60, 9-63, 9-73 to 9-78

---

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces</li> <li><b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules</li> <li><b>D</b> Devices</li> <li><b>F</b> Files</li> <li><b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw</li> <li><b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication</li> <li><b>M</b> Memory</li> <li><b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>N</b> Networking</li> <li><b>O</b> Overview</li> <li><b>Pr</b> Processes</li> <li><b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics</li> <li><b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software</li> <li><b>Q</b> QuickTime</li> <li><b>QC</b> QuickTime Components</li> <li><b>S</b> Sound</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials</li> <li><b>Tx</b> Text</li> <li><b>U</b> Operating System Utilities</li> <li><b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers</li> <li><b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics</li> <li><b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects</li> <li><b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing</li> <li><b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography</li> <li><b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities</li> </ul>
--	--	--

run controls XT 8-5 to 8-16, 8-42 to 8-49, 8-57 to 8-59, 8-66 to 8-70  
 run-features array XT 8-5, 8-65, 8-80 to 8-85  
 text attributes XT 6-14 to 6-16, 6-25 to 6-34, 6-38, 6-65 to 6-68  
 text face XT 6-5 to 6-10, 6-17 to 6-25, 6-36, 6-42 to 6-45  
 text size XT 6-10, 6-46 to 6-48  
 typography XO 1-5

**U**

!<>= (unordered) operator PN 6-4  
 'udta' atom type Q 4-6, 4-21  
     in media atoms Q 4-16  
     in movie atoms Q 4-10  
     in track atoms Q 4-13  
 UncaptureComponent function MTb 6-76  
 uncompressed sound data. *See* decompressed sound data, noncompressed sound data  
 undercolor removal XO 4-14, 4-29  
 underflow PN 4-5  
     assembler PN 12-11  
     conversions PN 5-5, 5-7  
     gradual PN 2-7  
 UNDERFLOW SANE constant PN A-7  
 underflow warnings XU 3-11  
 Undo command (Edit menu) Tb 3-25, 6-69  
 Undo command, for mailers AI 3-33, 3-70  
 undo for movies Q 2-254 to 2-257  
 undo for tracks Q 2-269 to 2-271  
 undo operations, and movie controller components QC 2-54  
 unexpected result warnings XU 3-13  
 UnflattenCollectionFromHdl function XU 5-98  
 UnflattenCollection function XU 5-90  
 unflattened, defined XU 7-5  
 unflattening XO 1-23, 2-22, 2-39 to 2-42  
     constants and data types for XO 2-48 to 2-50  
     functions for XO 2-87 to 2-92  
     job objects XP 2-30 to 2-32, 2-58 to 2-60, 2-78  
     print-job flattening function XP 2-32  
     print-job from handle XP 2-30 to 2-31  
 UnholdMemory function M 3-15, 3-27  
 Unicode Tx 1-53, 4-86, A-6  
 unimplemented core routine errors U 2-9  
 Unimplemented procedure U 8-6, 8-32

uninterpreted symbols Tx 1-64, 6-53  
 union operation XG 4-21, 4-62, 4-106, 4-109  
 UnionRect procedure Im 3-55  
 UnionRgn procedure Im 3-95  
 UniqueID function MTb 1-96  
 UniqueID function MTb 1-96 to 1-97  
 unique items attribute XG 6-15 to 6-17, 6-43 to 6-44  
 unique items in a picture shape XO 2-17  
 UnitNtryCnt system global variable D 1-8, 1-40  
 unit number D 1-8  
 units of measure Tx 1-97, B-27  
 units per em Tx 4-72, 4-78, 4-80  
 unit table  
     installing sound input device driver into S 3-13  
     reserved entries D 1-38  
     searching D 1-38  
     structure D 1-8  
 universal color spaces XO 4-15 to 4-22  
 universal coordinated time N 5-31. *See also* UTC  
 universal imaging messages XD 3-7, 4-87 to 4-97  
 universal interface files PS 1-18 to 1-19, 1-57, 1-65, 2-6 to 2-7, 2-15, 2-17  
 universal print structure XD 4-12  
     cover page options for XD 4-18  
     defined XD 4-12  
     feed modes for XD 4-15  
     file save types for XD 4-19  
     paper orientation options for XD 4-16  
     paper tray selections for XD 4-17  
     print-head motions for XD 4-18  
     print options for XD 4-15  
     print quality modes for XD 4-17  
 universal procedure pointers PS 1-17 to 1-19, 2-6 to 2-7, 2-37. *See also* routine descriptors and accelerated resources PS 1-37, 2-24 to 2-26  
     defined PS 2-6  
     executing code with PS 2-42 to 2-43  
     and fat patches PS 1-66  
     and universal interface files PS 2-15  
     used in stub definition functions PS 1-36  
     using PS 2-21 to 2-22  
 universal script extensions. *See* WorldScript I; WorldScript II  
 universal scripts Tx A-25  
 unlimited gap absorption XT 9-24, 9-55 to 9-57  
 unloading code fragments PS 3-23 to 3-24  
 unloading code segments Pr 7-8  
 UnloadScrap function MTb 2-40, Pr 8-6

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- UnloadSeg procedure Pr 7-8, 7-10, PS 1-6
- \_UnloadSeg trap, flushing instruction cache M 4-10
- unlocking
  - color profiles XO 4-49, 4-91
  - directories F 2-162, 2-178, 2-198
  - file ranges F 2-212
  - files F 2-162, 2-178, 2-198
  - shapes XO 2-17, 2-81
  - tag objects XO 8-11 to 8-12, 8-22
- unlocking physical memory M 3-16, 3-30 to 3-31
  - debugger routine M 3-38
- unlocking relocatable blocks M 1-20 to 1-21, 1-64 to 1-65, 2-46 to 2-47, O 42-43
- units information
  - as paper-type collection item XP 3-14
  - defined XP 3-96
- UnlockMemory function M 3-16, 3-30 to 3-31
- UnlockPixels procedure Im 6-6, 6-33 to 6-34
- unmounting volumes, during shutdown process Pr 8-6
- UnmountVol function F 2-132 to 2-133
- UnmountVol function, called by ShutDwnPower Pr 8-6
- unordered (comparison)
  - assembler PN 12-7
  - defined PN 6-4
- UnpackBits procedure U 3-8, 3-20, 3-35 to 3-36
- unpacking
  - AOCE data structures AI 2-5 to 2-10
  - packed catalog services specifications AI 2-98
  - PackedDSSpec AI 2-98
  - PackedPathName AI 2-58
  - PackedRecordID AI 2-91
  - packed record identifiers AI 2-91
  - PackedRLI AI 2-72
  - record location information AI 2-72
- UnregisterComponent function MTb 6-62
- unregister request MTb 6-24 to 6-25
- UnRegisterSection function IC 2-22, 2-48, 2-77 to 2-78
- unsigned fixed-point numbers, multiplying and dividing S 2-149
- UnsignedFixMulDiv function S 2-149
- unsigned wide record U 4-32
- unsolicited connection events. *See* connection events, unsolicited
- untoken table Tx 6-35 to 6-37, 6-92, B-54 to B-55
- UntokenTable data type Tx B-54 to B-55
- Up Arrow key MTb 4-48
- Update Active Input Area Apple event Tx 7-26 to 7-29, 7-45 to 7-48, 7-68 to 7-72
- UpdateAlias function F 4-13, 4-18, Q 2-64
- UpdateControls procedure Tb 5-86 to 5-87
- UpdateDialog procedure Tb 6-142 to 6-143
- update events Tb 4-13
  - and activate events O 126
  - in alert boxes Tb 6-82, 6-86 to 6-89
  - for Catalog-Browsing panels AI 4-47
  - defined Tb 2-9
  - in dialog boxes Tb 6-85, 6-86 to 6-89, 6-97 to 6-100
  - for Find panels AI 4-72 to 4-73
  - handled by the Help Manager MTb 3-26, 3-81 to 3-82
  - handling O 123-125, Tb 2-47 to 2-50, 4-48 to 4-50
  - handling with movie controller component QC 2-59
  - in lists MTb 4-33 to 4-34
  - for mailers AI 3-72
  - in modal dialog boxes O 147
  - routines for handling Tb 4-106 to 4-107
  - sending to movie controller components QC 2-17 and Standard File Package routines F 3-29
  - for windows Tb 4-41
- UpdateGWorld function Im 6-9, 6-23 to 6-26
- update levels, specifying for an import library PS 3-30
- UpdateMovie function Q 2-62 to 2-63, 2-126 to 2-127
- UpdateMovieResource function Q 2-61, 2-103 to 2-104
- update region
  - defined Tb 4-13
  - maintaining Tb 4-41
  - redrawing Tb 4-40 to 4-41
- UpdateResFile procedure MTb 1-92 to 1-93
- UpdateTranslationProgress function MTb 7-35, 7-52 to 7-54
- updating movie display Q 2-62
- updating windows, saving memory space for M 1-44
- UpdtControl procedure. *See* UpdateControls procedure
- UpdtDialog procedure. *See* UpdateDialog procedure
- uppercase characters Tx 1-30. *See also* case; case conversion
- UppercaseStripDiacritics procedure Tx 5-69 to 5-70, B-39
- UppercaseText procedure Tx 5-67 to 5-68, B-39
- UpperString procedure Tx 5-64 to 5-65
- UpperText routine Tx D-7
- UprString routine Tx D-7
- U.S. diacritical stripping and case conversion routines Tx A-23

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

upward rounding PN 4-3  
 ceil function PN 9-6 to 9-7  
 example PN 8-5  
 UPWARD SANE constant PN A-7  
 usage, track  
     determining Q 2-116  
     setting Q 2-115  
 UseDictionary function S 4-38, 4-81 to 4-82  
 useForInput lookup-table flag AI 5-109  
 useForOutput lookup-table flag AI 5-109  
 UseInputWindow function Tx 7-24, 7-62  
 useInSublist lookup-table flag AI 5-109  
 UseMovieEditState function Q 2-255 to 2-256  
 user alert  
     conditions XD 3-44  
     processing loop XD 3-45  
     resolving conditions XD 3-44  
 user attributes, of collection objects XU 5-9  
 user authentication methods F 2-111, 2-222  
 user-centered design O 71, 79  
 user comments  
     removing MTb 9-22  
     retrieving from desktop database MTb 9-16  
     setting MTb 9-19 to 9-20  
 user control of script settings Tx 1-107 to 1-112  
 user data  
     adding text items Q 2-236 to 2-237  
     in ATP packets N 6-6, 6-7, 6-13, 6-15  
     counting number of types Q 2-234  
     determining next data type Q 2-233 to 2-234  
     finding text items Q 2-237  
     getting access to media's list Q 2-233  
     getting access to movie's list Q 2-231  
     identifiers Q 2-77  
     items Q 2-230  
         adding Q 2-235  
         finding Q 2-235  
         removing Q 2-236, 2-238  
     list Q 2-230  
     in media Q 2-19  
     in movie atoms Q 4-10  
     in movies Q 2-17  
     in track atoms Q 4-14  
     in tracks Q 2-18  
     type values Q 2-230  
 UserData data type Q 2-77  
 user data items QC 7-7  
 user data list identifiers Q 2-77

user data lists QC 7-14  
 user data type values Q 4-21  
 user-defined atoms Q 4-20  
 user-defined data atoms Q 4-6, 4-19 to 4-21  
     layout of Q 4-20  
     in track atoms Q 4-14  
 user-defined data atom type. See 'udta' atom type  
 user dictionary Tx 1-39, 8-3  
 U.S. international and keyboard resources Tx A-23 to A-24  
 U.S. 'KCHR' resource Tx A-19  
 U.S. sorting routines Tx A-20 to A-22  
 UseResFile procedure MTb 1-69 to 1-71, O 64  
 user information resources MTb 1-127  
 user interaction  
     requesting IC 4-49 to 4-56, 4-81 to 4-84  
     setting preferences for client application IC 4-45 to 4-47  
     setting preferences for server application IC 4-48  
 user interface  
     for initializing and naming a disk F 5-5 to 5-7  
     for saving and opening files F 3-3 to 3-65  
 user interface guidelines F 3-12  
     for animated cursors Im 8-5, 8-13, 8-15  
     for color cursors Im 8-5  
     for Control Manager Tb 5-52 to 5-53  
     for control panels MTb 8-12 to 8-14  
     for controls Tb 5-5 to 5-13  
     for cursors Im 8-4 to 8-5  
     for Dialog Manager Tb 6-8 to 6-12, 6-31 to 6-34, 6-37 to 6-41, 6-42, 6-62 to 6-64  
     for handling copy and paste MTb 2-6 to 2-8, 2-10 to 2-11  
     for Help Manager MTb 3-18 to 3-23, 3-37 to 3-38, 3-39 to 3-40, 3-57 to 3-58, 3-70 to 3-71  
     for highlighting Im 4-44  
     for icons Tb 7-13, 7-15  
     for lists MTb 4-4 to 4-21  
     for monitors extensions MTb 8-49 to 8-51  
     for Printing Manager Im 9-13 to 9-15  
     related to CSAMs AM 3-22 to 3-26  
     for static text items Tb 6-40 to 6-41  
     for style and job dialog boxes Im 9-5 to 9-8  
     for windows Tb 4-5 to 4-7, 4-21, 4-30 to 4-32  
 user interface guidelines, for sound S 1-23 to 1-24  
 user items O 137  
     setting up O 139-140  
 user keys. See private keys

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

user names F 2-223, MTb 1-127  
 for local identity AI 9-32  
 user node IDs N 2-7  
 user-oriented design Tb 1-5  
 user passwords F 2-112  
 User record templates AI A-1 to A-3  
 user routines, ADSP N 5-26, 5-28  
 Users & Groups control panel IC 11-7  
 user state of a window Im 5-9, Tb 4-33, 4-53, 4-70  
 user's key attribute AM 4-69, 4-72  
 user's record ID attribute AM 4-69, 4-72  
 USESROUTINEDESCRIPTORS compiler variable PS 2-14, 2-39  
 useTempMem flag Im 6-13, 6-14, 6-18, 6-20  
 useTextEditServices flag Tb 2-119  
 UseTrackEditState function Q 2-270  
 USP. See stack pointer, user  
 UTableBase system global variable D 1-8, 1-40  
 UTC, getting AI 9-52 to 9-54  
 UTCOffset data type AI 3-112  
 UTCTime data type AI 3-112, 7-33  
 utilities. See AOCE Utilities; script utilities; Text Utilities  
 utility  
 GraphicsBug XU 4-7 to 4-8  
 MacsBug XU 4-7 to 4-8  
 utility components S 5-6  
 utility functions. See AOCE utility functions

V

validation  
 all object XU 4-7, 4-20 to 4-21, 4-43  
 controlling XU 4-15 to 4-20  
 distinguishing public and internal errors XU 4-22  
 error analysis XU 4-21 to 4-22  
 functions XU 4-15 to 4-22, 4-34 to 4-43  
 internal XU 4-6, 4-15 to 4-20  
 internal cache XU 4-15 to 4-20  
 level XU 4-31 to 4-32  
 public XU 4-6, 4-15 to 4-20  
 specific object XU 4-7, 4-36 to 4-42  
 structure XU 4-7, 4-15 to 4-20  
 type XU 4-15 to 4-20  
 validation errors XU 3-18  
 validation functions XU 4-6 to 4-7, 4-15 to 4-22, 4-34 to 4-43

valid byte lanes D 2-13  
 ValidDate function U 4-45 to 4-46  
 ValidRect procedure Tb 4-58, 4-108 to 4-109  
 ValidRgn procedure Tb 4-109  
 value Q 2-405  
 value, in HSV space XO 4-12  
 values, interpreting PN 2-4 to 2-11  
 variable-length data  
 determining size of XU 5-22  
 of collection objects XU 5-9  
 retrieving from a collection item XU 5-33, 5-71, 5-94  
 variable parameter lists PS 1-72  
 variable resolution Im 9-11, 9-30 to 9-32  
 variable types. See data formats  
 variation axes XT 1-10, 6-13, 7-10 to 7-11, 7-20, 7-22, 7-54  
 variation codes  
 for controls, defined Tb 5-14  
 determining, for controls Tb 5-106 to 5-107  
 for windows Tb 4-11, 4-112, 4-120  
 variation codes for help balloons MTb 3-9 to 3-11  
 VAX H format PN B-2  
 VBLQueue global variable Pr 4-28  
 VBLTask data type Pr 4-6 to 4-7, 4-21 to 4-22  
 VBL task records  
 A0 register Pr 4-12  
 accessing at interrupt time Pr 4-12 to 4-13  
 defined Pr 4-6 to 4-7, 4-21 to 4-22  
 embedding in other records Pr 4-14  
 VBL tasks PS 1-18, 1-60 to 1-63  
 and the A5 register M 4-16  
 accessing global variables Pr 4-13 to 4-16  
 and application execution Pr 4-8 to 4-10  
 and process termination Pr 4-9  
 and virtual memory Pr 4-6  
 causing system crashes Pr 4-6  
 deferred under virtual memory M 3-12  
 defined Pr 4-4  
 disabled by the Process Manager Pr 4-9  
 disabling during a suspend event Pr 4-9  
 enabling during a resume event Pr 4-9  
 executing immediately Pr 4-7  
 execution order Pr 4-8  
 installing Pr 4-5, 4-10 to 4-12, 4-22 to 4-23, 4-24 to 4-25  
 limitations on Pr 4-6, 4-29  
 making notification requests Pr 5-3, 5-7  
 missing vertical retrace interrupts Pr 4-6

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

persistent  
     defined Pr 4-20  
     installing Pr 4-20  
 reenabled by the Process Manager Pr 4-9  
 reexecuting Pr 4-13  
 scheduling Pr 1-8  
 slot-based  
     defined Pr 4-5  
     installing Pr 4-22 to 4-23  
     removing Pr 4-23 to 4-24  
 stopping Pr 4-7  
 synchronizing with screen Pr 4-6  
 system-based  
     defined Pr 4-5  
     installing Pr 4-24 to 4-25  
     removing Pr 4-25 to 4-26  
 timing of Pr 4-5 to 4-6  
 turning off debugging code for Pr 4-29  
 types of Pr 4-5 to 4-6  
 VCB data type F 2-78  
 VCB queues. *See* volume control block queues  
 VCBs. *See* volume control blocks  
 VAddKeyColor function QC 8-84 to 8-85  
 VDClearClipRegion function QC 8-90  
 VDCompressDone function QC 8-48 to 8-49  
 VDCompressionList data type QC 8-43 to 8-44  
 VDCompressOneFrameAsync function QC 8-47  
 VDDone function QC 8-58  
 VDGetActiveSrcRect function QC 8-27 to 8-28  
 VDGetBlackLevelValue function QC 8-68  
 VDGetBrightness function QC 8-74  
 VDGetClipState function QC 8-92  
 VDGetCLUTInUse function QC 8-61 to 8-62  
 VDGetCompressionTypes function QC 8-43 to 8-44  
 VDGetContrast function QC 8-75 to 8-76  
 VDGetCurrentFlags function QC 8-19, 8-20, 8-25 to 8-26  
 VDGetDataRate function QC 8-59 to 8-60  
 VDGetDigitizerInfo function QC 8-14, 8-19, 8-20, 8-24 to 8-25  
 VDGetDigitizerRect function QC 8-30  
 VDGetDMA Depths function QC 8-64 to 8-65  
 VDGetFieldPreference function QC 8-95  
 VDGetHue function QC 8-71  
 VDGetImageDescription function QC 8-50  
 VDGetInputColorSpaceMode function QC 8-63 to 8-64  
 VDGetInputFormat function QC 8-33  
 VDGetInput function QC 8-32

VDGetInputGammaRecord function QC 8-79  
 VDGetInputGammaValue function QC 8-80 to 8-81  
 VDGetKeyColor function QC 8-83  
 VDGetKeyColorRange function QC 8-85  
 VDGetMaskandValue function QC 8-87 to 8-88  
 VDGetMaskPixMap function QC 8-88 to 8-89  
 VDGetMaxAuxBuffer function QC 8-41 to 8-42  
 VDGetMaxSrcRect function QC 8-26 to 8-27  
 VDGetNextKeyColor function QC 8-86  
 VDGetNumberOfInputs function QC 8-31  
 VDGetPlayThruDestination function QC 8-38 to 8-39  
 VDGetPLLFilterType function QC 8-93  
 VDGetPreferredTimeScale function QC 8-97 to 8-98  
 VDGetSaturation function QC 8-72 to 8-73  
 VDGetSharpness function QC 8-77  
 VDGetSoundInputDriver function QC 8-96  
 VDGetVBlankRect function QC 8-28 to 8-29  
 VDGetVideoDefaults function QC 8-66 to 8-67  
 VDGetWhiteLevelValue function QC 8-69 to 8-70  
 VDGrabOneFrameAsync function QC 8-56 to 8-57  
 VDGrabOneFrame function QC 8-54  
 VdigBufferRec data type QC 8-23  
 VdigBufferRecList data type QC 8-22 to 8-23  
 'vdig' component type value QC 8-11  
 VDPreflightDestination function QC 8-36 to 8-38  
 VDPreflightPlayThruGlobalRect function QC 8-40 to 8-41  
 VDReleaseAsyncBuffers function QC 8-55  
 VDReleaseCompressBuffer function QC 8-49  
 VDResetCompressSequence function QC 8-51  
 VDSetBlackLevelValue function QC 8-67 to 8-68  
 VDSetBrightness function QC 8-73  
 VDSetClipRegion function QC 8-90  
 VDSetClipState function QC 8-91  
 VDSetCompression function QC 8-45 to 8-46  
 VDSetCompressionOnOff function QC 8-46 to 8-47  
 VDSetContrast function QC 8-75  
 VDSetDigitizerRect function QC 8-29  
 VDSetDigitizerUserInterrupt function QC 8-95 to 8-96  
 VDSetFieldPreference function QC 8-94  
 VDSetFrameRate function QC 8-59  
 VDSetHue function QC 8-70  
 VDSetInputColorSpaceMode function QC 8-62 to 8-63  
 VDSetInput function QC 8-31  
 VDSetInputGammaRecord function QC 8-78  
 VDSetInputGammaValue function QC 8-80  
 VDSetInputStandard function QC 8-33

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

- VDSetKeyColor function QC 8-82
- VDSetKeyColorRange function QC 8-83 to 8-84
- VDSetMasterBlendLevel function QC 8-87
- VDSetPlayThruDestination function QC 8-35 to 8-36
- VDSetPlayThruGlobalRect function QC 8-39
- VDSetPlayThruOnOff function QC 8-53
- VDSetPLLFilterType function QC 8-93
- VDSetSaturation function QC 8-72
- VDSetSharpness function QC 8-76 to 8-77
- VDSetTimeBase function QC 8-51
- VDSetupBuffers function QC 8-54 to 8-55
- VDSetWhiteLevelValue function QC 8-69
- VDUseThisCLUT function QC 8-61
- Vector Base Register (VBR) M 3-22, U 8-11
- vector device pen tables XP 4-20 to 4-21, 4-43 to 4-44
- vector halftone component structure XD 4-30
- vector halftone structure XD 4-30
- vector imaging messages XD 3-7, 4-127 to 4-131
- vector imaging system XD 1-7
- vector imaging system structure XD 4-32
- VectorMultiplyDivide function XU 8-55
- VectorMultiply function XU 8-29, 8-54
- vector operations XU 8-10, 8-29 to 8-30, 8-45, 8-54 to 8-55
- vector pen table entry structure XD 4-34, XP 4-21
- vector pen table structure XD 4-34, XP 4-21
- vector pen units XD 4-35
- vector render options XD 4-33
- vectors. *See* transition vectors
- vector shape options XD 4-32
- vector shape structure XD 4-31
- vector tables Pr 1-10
- Venn Diagrammer O 21-24
- verbs. *See* selectors
- verifying formatting of disks F 5-21
- vers embedded speech command selector S 4-29
- version
  - debugging XU 3-13
  - non-debugging XU 3-5 to 3-6
  - of the Dictionary Manager Tx 8-11
  - of QuickDraw Tx 3-18
  - regional, of a script system Tx 6-57 to 6-58
  - of the Script Manager Tx 6-8, 6-11, 6-62
  - of a script system Tx 6-14, 6-66
  - of TextEdit Tx 2-23
  - of the Text Services Manager Tx 7-17
- version, Image Compression Manager Q 3-24, 3-62
- version 1 format Im 7-5 to 7-6, A-3 to A-4, A-5, A-18 to A-21, A-25 to A-26
- version 2 format Im 7-5 to 7-6, 7-39, A-3, A-5 to A-16, A-24 to A-25
- version 2 PICT files Q 3-24, 3-102 to 3-103
- version attribute
  - in Catalog record AM 4-68
  - in Combined record AM 4-70
  - in Mail Service record AM 4-67
  - in MSAM record AM 4-65
- versionCmd command S 2-95
- version embedded speech command S 4-29
- version information for applications
  - in Finder windows Tb 7-31
  - in information windows Tb 7-32
  - in signature resource Tb 7-8
  - in 'vers' resource Tb 7-31 to 7-32
- version number of Message Manager XU 6-8
- version number of the Movie Toolbox Q 2-33
- version numbers of QuickDraw GX XU 1-4 to 1-5, 1-22 to 1-23
- Version opcode Im A-6, A-13
- version records S 2-118
- version request MTb 6-22 to 6-23
- version resources S 2-35, 2-118, Tb 7-31 to 7-32, 7-69 to 7-70, XD 2-34, 6-18 to 6-19
- versions
  - of import libraries PS 3-7 to 3-10
  - of routine descriptor PS 2-38
- 'vers' resource type Q 2-33, S 2-35, 2-118, Tb 7-31 to 7-32, 7-69 to 7-70, XD 2-34, 6-18 to 6-19
- vertical baselines XT 9-5
- vertical blanking interrupts Pr 4-4
- vertical blanking rectangles
  - defined QC 8-6
  - and video digitizer component QC 8-29
- vertical page-flip information
  - as format collection item XP 3-13
  - defined XP 3-93
- vertical position of glyphs XT 8-32
- vertical resolution of compressed images Q 3-51
- vertical retrace interrupts Pr 4-4
- Vertical Retrace Manager Pr 4-3 to 4-33, PS 1-61 to 1-63, O 12
  - and Queue Utilities U 6-10, 6-12, 6-15
  - application-defined routines in Pr 4-28 to 4-30
  - data structures in Pr 4-21 to 4-22

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

determining availability of slot-based routines Pr 4-11  
installing VBL tasks Pr 4-5, 4-10 to 4-12, 4-22 to 4-23, 4-24 to 4-25  
routines in Pr 4-22 to 4-28  
vertical retrace queues  
defined Pr 4-8  
getting headers of Pr 4-28  
number of Pr 4-8  
vertical substitution of glyphs XT 8-27  
vertical text XT 5-7, 6-29, 9-5, 9-13, 9-30 to 9-32  
baselines for XT 9-5, 9-8 to 9-10  
drawing XT 9-30 to 9-32  
VIBs. See volume information blocks  
'vide' component subtype value QC 6-6  
'vide' media type Q 4-19, QC 9-29  
video bottleneck functions, setting up QC 5-19  
video bottlenecks structures QC 5-100 to 5-101  
VideoBottles data type QC 5-100 to 5-101  
video cards  
icons for MTb 8-57  
and Monitors control panel MTb 8-10  
and sResource data structure MTb 8-57  
video channel components. See sequence grabber channel components  
video color spaces XO 4-20 to 4-22  
Video Compressor Q 3-10, 3-64  
Video Compressor, component type value for QC 5-80, 6-66  
video data  
creating for a new movie Q 2-52  
interleaving in a movie Q 2-30, 2-106, 2-108  
storing in a movie Q 2-30  
video devices Im 1-19 to 1-20, 1-22 to 1-25, 5-3 to 5-37  
default on startup. See default video device  
video digitizer components Q 1-7, QC 8-3 to 8-124  
accessing from sequence grabbers QC 5-86  
active source rectangles QC 8-28  
alpha channel devices and QC 8-13  
alpha channels QC 8-87  
application-defined function in QC 8-98  
assigning to a video channel QC 5-85  
asynchronous digitization QC 8-47, 8-54, 8-57, 8-58  
auxiliary buffers for non-DMA components QC 8-41  
black-and-white digitization QC 8-62, 8-63  
blend levels  
channel, determining QC 8-87  
master QC 8-87

supported by QC 8-22  
blend masks  
clipping region for QC 8-22  
defining QC 8-36, 8-39  
pixel map data for QC 8-88  
buffer count QC 8-22  
buffers for asynchronous digitization  
releasing QC 8-55  
setting up QC 8-54  
specifying QC 8-57  
capabilities of QC 8-24  
capability flags QC 8-14 to 8-19  
clipping QC 8-89 to 8-92  
alpha channels and QC 8-5, 8-21  
clearing regions QC 8-90  
disabling QC 8-91  
disabling region QC 8-90  
enabling QC 8-91  
key colors and QC 8-21  
mask planes and QC 8-21  
no support for QC 8-21  
output images QC 8-16  
region for destination rectangle QC 8-22  
state of QC 8-92  
color digitization QC 8-62  
color effects and QC 8-80  
color filtering transforms and QC 8-78  
color lookup tables for QC 8-61  
component type values QC 8-11  
compressed source devices and QC 8-13  
compressed sources QC 8-42 to 8-52  
compression parameters, setting QC 8-45  
continuous digitization QC 8-53  
contrast in analog video QC 8-67, 8-75  
counting number of inputs to QC 8-31  
creating QC 8-8 to 8-13  
minimum support required QC 8-11  
current flags QC 8-19, 8-25  
data rate, determining QC 8-59 to 8-60  
data structures in QC 8-20 to 8-23  
defined QC 1-6  
destination buffers QC 8-23  
destination characteristics of QC 8-34 to 8-42  
destination graphics device for QC 8-21  
destination height for QC 8-21  
destinations, specifying QC 8-7, 8-34 to 8-42  
destination width for QC 8-21  
digitizer rectangles QC 8-6, 8-37

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



digitizing and compressing frame QC 8-47  
 DMA QC 8-18  
 even-field preference QC 8-94, 8-95  
 frame rate, setting QC 8-59  
 functions in QC 8-23 to 8-98  
   analog video, controlling QC 8-65 to 8-81  
   clipping QC 8-89 to 8-92  
   color, controlling QC 8-60 to 8-65  
   compressed source devices, controlling QC 8-42 to 8-52  
   digitization, controlling QC 8-52 to 8-60  
   getting information about QC 8-24 to 8-26  
   input sources, selecting QC 8-30 to 8-34  
   selectively displaying video QC 8-81 to 8-89  
   source characteristics, setting QC 8-26 to 8-30  
   utility functions QC 8-92 to 8-98  
 gamma structures for QC 8-78 to 8-79  
 gamma values for QC 8-80  
 idle time needed for display QC 8-18  
 image description structures, getting QC 8-50  
 input capabilities QC 8-21  
   black-and-white input QC 8-15  
   broadcast input QC 8-15  
   color input QC 8-15  
   composite input QC 8-14  
   genlock support QC 8-14  
   NTSC input QC 8-14, 8-33  
   PAL input QC 8-14, 8-33  
   RGB input QC 8-15  
   SECAM input QC 8-14, 8-33  
   signal lock input report QC 8-19  
   s-video input QC 8-15  
   VTR input QC 8-15  
 input sources to QC 8-31 to 8-32  
 input video format, determining QC 8-33  
 interface card, slot for QC 8-21  
 interrupt functions QC 8-95, 8-98  
 inverse color lookup tables QC 8-18  
 key color devices and QC 8-13  
 key colors  
   adding to list QC 8-85  
   determining QC 8-83  
   digitizer components QC 8-5  
   getting from list QC 8-86  
   range, determining QC 8-86  
   settings QC 8-82  
   support QC 8-18  
   values, setting range of QC 8-83

key frames, inserting into compressed sequences QC 8-51  
 mask plane devices QC 8-5, 8-21  
 matrices and QC 8-4, 8-22, 8-36, 8-39  
 maximum source rectangles QC 8-6, 8-27  
 multiple buffering QC 8-8, 8-41  
 notifying sequence grabber of changes to QC 5-86  
 odd-field preference QC 8-94, 8-95  
 offscreen digitizing QC 8-7  
 onscreen digitizing QC 8-7  
 optional functions for QC 8-12 to 8-13  
 output capabilities QC 8-21  
   asynchronous grabs QC 8-18  
   blending QC 8-18  
   compressed image data only QC 8-19  
   compressed-source devices QC 8-18  
   dithering of output images QC 8-16  
   drawing images during compression QC 8-19  
   flipping output images QC 8-17  
   increasing size QC 8-16  
   quadrupling size QC 8-16  
   quartering size QC 8-17  
   rotating QC 8-17  
   screen bits, unreadable QC 8-18  
   shrinking QC 8-16  
   skewing QC 8-17  
   stretching QC 8-16  
   warping QC 8-18  
 phase-locked loops QC 8-93  
 pixel depth QC 8-15 to 8-16  
 request code values QC 8-9 to 8-20  
 required functions for QC 8-11  
 saturation QC 8-67, 8-72  
 selectively displaying video QC 8-81 to 8-89  
 sharpness in analog video QC 8-67, 8-76, 8-77  
 single-frame digitization QC 8-7, 8-54, 8-57  
 sound input driver, getting QC 8-96  
 source coordinate systems QC 8-6  
 source video, selecting QC 8-30 to 8-34  
 source video signal  
   characteristics of QC 8-26 to 8-30  
   standard used QC 8-28  
 status flags QC 8-19  
 status of QC 8-24  
 time base, setting QC 8-51  
 time scale, getting preferred QC 8-97  
 transformation matrix support QC 8-37  
 types of QC 8-5, 8-21

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

video destination buffers QC 8-23  
 videoFlagNoLeanAhead flag Q 4-28  
 video media blend color Q 2-287 to 2-288  
 video media handlers Q 2-287 to 2-288  
 video media information atoms Q 4-26 to 4-27  
 video media information header atoms Q 4-6, 4-27  
 VideoMediaType component subtype QC 5-31, 5-34  
 video panels  
     creating U 5-8  
 VideoPanelType constant U 5-8  
 video samples, adding to a media Q 2-50 to 2-52  
 video tracks, creating Q 2-48 to 2-49  
 view device attributes  
     functions for XO 7-110 to 7-111  
     list of XO 7-27, 7-68  
     manipulating XO 7-56  
     as view device property XO 7-25  
 view device clip  
     functions for XO 7-102 to 7-104  
     manipulating XO 7-56 to 7-57  
     as view device property XO 7-25, 7-26  
 view device mapping  
     functions for XO 7-105 to 7-106  
     manipulating XO 7-56 to 7-57  
     for printers XP 4-8  
     as view device property XO 7-25, 7-26  
 view device objects XO 7-24 to 7-28, 7-52 to 7-60, 7-97 to 7-121  
     colors of a shape on XO 7-119 to 7-120  
     constants and data types for XO 7-68  
     copying and comparing XO 7-52 to 7-54, 7-100 to 7-102  
     creating and disposing of XO 7-52 to 7-54, 7-98 to 7-99  
     default XO 7-28  
     defined XO 1-13, 1-26, 7-5 to 7-7, 7-68  
     functions for XO 7-97 to 7-121  
     and graphics devices XU 1-7, 1-27 to 1-28  
     halftone angle on XO 7-83  
     hit-testing a shape on XO 7-60, 7-120 to 7-121  
     identifying, for a shape XO 7-58, 7-115 to 7-116  
     identifying, for a view port XO 7-49 to 7-50, 7-94  
     manipulating properties of XO 7-54 to 7-57, 7-102 to 7-115  
     measuring a shape in device space XO 7-59 to 7-60, 7-116 to 7-118  
     and printing XP 1-25  
     printer usage XP 4-8

properties of. See view device properties  
 view device properties XO 7-25 to 7-27, 7-54 to 7-57  
     attributes. See view device attributes  
     bitmap XO 7-25, 7-26 to 7-27, 7-55, 7-107 to 7-108  
     clip. See view device clip  
     default values for XO 7-28  
     mapping. See view device mapping  
     tag list XO 7-25, 7-56, 7-112 to 7-115  
     view group XO 7-25, 7-55, 7-109 to 7-110  
 view devices XD 3-25, 5-8  
     and bitmap shapes XG 5-12 to 5-14, 5-45 to 5-51  
     counting for a printer XP 4-57  
     determining printer resolution XP 4-26 to 4-27  
     manipulating for printer objects XP 4-56, 4-92  
     as printer object property XP 4-7  
     retrieving for a printer XP 4-57  
     selecting for a printer XP 4-58  
 view group objects XO 7-29 to 7-30, 7-60 to 7-65, 7-121 to 7-126  
     constants and data types for XO 7-69  
     creating and disposing of XO 7-61 to 7-62, 7-122 to 7-123  
     defined XO 1-13, 7-5 to 7-7, 7-69  
     functions for XO 7-121 to 7-126  
     measuring a shape in global space XO 7-63 to 7-65, 7-125 to 7-126  
     offscreen XO 7-29 to 7-30, 7-62 to 7-63  
     onscreen XO 7-7, 7-29 to 7-30  
     as view device property XO 7-25, 7-55, 7-109 to 7-110  
     view devices of XO 7-62, 7-124 to 7-125  
     as view port property XO 7-9, 7-88 to 7-89  
     view ports of XO 7-62, 7-123 to 7-124  
 view lists AI 5-123 to 5-131  
     and sublist sorting AI 5-128  
     code resource routine AI 5-166  
     custom view bounds AI 5-244  
     custom view reference value AI 5-242  
     flags AI 5-126  
     font constants AI 5-127  
     sample AI 5-130  
     and sublists AI 5-136  
     text justification constants AI 5-127  
     text style constants AI 5-127  
     view types AI 5-127 to 5-130  
 View menu AI 5-7  
     and sublist sorting AI 5-103, 5-104  
 view port attributes  
     functions for XO 7-89 to 7-90

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

list of XO 7-20, 7-68  
 manipulating XO 7-42 to 7-43  
 as view port property XO 7-9  
**view port clip**  
 functions for XO 7-74 to 7-76  
 manipulating XO 7-44 to 7-46  
 as view port property XO 7-8, 7-9 to 7-10  
**view port list**  
 functions for XO 6-73 to 6-77  
 manipulating XO 6-28 to 6-30  
 as transform object property XO 6-6, 6-11  
**view port mapping**  
 functions for XO 7-77 to 7-79  
 manipulating XO 7-44 to 7-45  
 as view port property XO 7-8, 7-9 to 7-10  
**view port objects** XO 7-7 to 7-23, 7-40 to 7-52, 7-69 to 7-97  
 and windows XO 7-21 to 7-23  
 constants and data types for XO 7-65 to 7-68  
 copying and comparing XO 7-40 to 7-41, 7-72 to 7-74  
 creating and disposing of XO 7-40 to 7-41, 7-70 to 7-72  
 default XO 7-20 to 7-21  
 defined XO 1-13, 1-26, 7-5 to 7-7, 7-65  
 functions for XO 7-69 to 7-97  
 getting the global mapping of XO 7-79  
 halftone angle on a device XO 7-83  
 hierarchies of XO 7-18 to 7-19, 7-21 to 7-23, 7-46 to 7-47  
 identifying, for a shape XO 7-50, 7-95  
 installing a drawing filter in XU 1-9, 1-31 to 1-33, 1-40 to 1-41  
 manipulating properties of XO 7-42 to 7-46, 7-74 to 7-93  
 measuring a shape in local space XO 7-51 to 7-52, 7-96 to 7-97  
 properties of. *See* view port properties  
 scrolling support XO 7-47 to 7-49  
 view devices of XO 7-49 to 7-50, 7-94  
 and windows XU 1-6, 1-24 to 1-27  
**view port objects, and printing** XP 1-24  
**view port properties** XO 7-7 to 7-20, 7-42 to 7-46  
 attributes. *See* view port attributes  
 child view port list. *See* child view port list  
 clip. *See* view port clip  
 default values for XO 7-20 to 7-21  
 dither. *See* dither  
 halftone. *See* halftones

mapping. *See* view port mapping  
 parent view port. *See* parent view port  
 tag list XO 7-9, 7-91 to 7-93  
 view group XO 7-9, 7-88 to 7-89  
**view rectangle** Tx 2-16, 2-27 to 2-29, 2-68  
 viewRect. *See* view rectangle  
**views**  
 conditional  
 code resource routine AI 5-166  
 defined AI 5-26  
 implementing AI 5-131 to 5-136  
 sample AI 5-40 to 5-43  
 custom  
 callback routines AI 5-242 to 5-245  
 code resource routines AI 5-192 to 5-194  
 defined AI 5-130  
 getting bounds AI 5-244  
 getting reference value AI 5-242  
 handling mouse-down event AI 5-194  
 updating AI 5-193  
 view types AI 5-127 to 5-130  
 VInstall function Pr 4-5 to 4-6, 4-10 to 4-11, 4-24 to 4-25  
 introduced Pr 1-11  
 using instead of SlotVInstall Pr 4-11  
**virtual bus** D 4-8  
**virtual ID** D 4-8  
**virtual key codes** Tx 1-12, 1-87, C-6, C-8 to C-9, Tb 2-40  
 of Apple Extended Keyboard II, domestic Tb 2-43  
 of Apple Extended Keyboard II, ISO Tb 2-43  
 of Apple Keyboard II, ISO Tb 2-42  
 hardware dependencies Tx C-14 to C-15  
 for non-ADB keyboards Tx C-15  
**virtual memory** PS 1-53 to 1-55  
 and AppleShare volumes M 3-5  
 backing-store file M 4-5  
 bus-error vectors under M 3-22  
 CPU data caching M 3-15  
 debugger routines M 3-34 to 3-40  
 debugger support for M 3-21 to 3-24  
 deferring interrupt code execution M 3-12, 3-20  
 emulator support for PS 1-9  
 and interrupt tasks Pr 1-12  
 introduced M 1-15  
 management routines M 3-25 to 3-33  
 mapping information, getting M 3-16 to 3-18  
 and removable disks M 3-5  
 requirements for running M 3-5

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

and SCSI device drivers D 4-14  
 setting with the Memory control panel M 4-5  
 testing for availability M 3-14, U 1-25  
 and user interrupts M 3-21  
**Virtual Memory Manager** M 3-3 to 3-45, O 12, PS 1-4, 1-53. *See also* virtual memory  
 data structures M 3-24 to 3-25  
 defined M 3-3 to 3-4  
 routines M 3-25 to 3-40  
**virtual queue.** *See* virtual *under* message queues  
**viruses, detecting with digital signatures** AI 6-3  
**visibility of movie controllers** QC 2-36  
**VisibleLength** function Tx 2-14, 3-89 to 3-90, A-26, A-37  
**visible region** Tb 4-48  
**visible regions** Im 2-11  
 in basic graphics ports Im 2-32  
 in color graphics ports Im 4-51  
**visitor, PowerTalk.** *See* alternate user, PowerTalk  
**'vmhd' atom type** Q 4-6, 4-26 to 4-28  
**VoiceDescription** data type S 4-47  
**voice description records** S 4-16, 4-47 to 4-48  
**VoiceFileInfo** data type S 4-48  
**voice file information records** S 4-48  
**voice resources** S 4-89  
**voices**  
 characteristics of S 4-6 to 4-9  
 counting S 4-14, 4-64 to 4-65  
 defined S 4-5 to 4-6  
 getting a description of S 4-14, 4-66 to 4-67  
 identifying S 4-14, 4-65 to 4-66  
 installing into sound channels S 2-10, 2-43 to 2-45  
 synthesized S 1-22  
 updating information about S 4-66  
**VoiceSpec** data type S 4-46  
**voice specification records** S 4-46 to 4-47, 4-64  
**volm** embedded speech command selector S 4-29  
**VolMountInfoHeader** data type F 2-110  
**volume, movie**  
 current Q 2-29  
 determining Q 2-182 to 2-183  
 preferred Q 2-16, 2-29  
 setting Q 2-132 to 2-133  
 setting Q 2-151, 2-182  
**volume, sound**  
 determining with movie controller component QC 2-18  
 setting with movie controller component QC 2-18

**volume, track** Q 2-18, 2-29  
 getting Q 2-184  
 setting Q 2-183  
 in track atoms Q 4-15  
**volume.** *See also* amplitude; speech volume  
 defined S 2-8  
**volume attributes buffers** F 2-109  
**volume bitmaps** F 2-53, 2-62  
**volume catalogs, Finder information in** Tb 7-32 to 7-34. *See also* catalog files  
**volume characteristics**  
 changing defaults F 5-13 to 5-14  
 reverting back to defaults F 5-14  
**volumeCmd** command S 2-31, 2-96  
**volume control block queues** F 2-78  
**volume control block records** F 2-78  
**volume control blocks (VCBs)** F 1-10, 2-77 to 2-81  
**volume controls** QC 2-5  
**volume index** F 2-31  
**volume information blocks (VIBs)** F 2-59  
**volume levels, controlling** S 2-31 to 2-32, 2-96 to 2-97, 2-139 to 2-142  
**volume mounting information records** F 2-110  
**volume passwords** F 2-112, 2-221  
**volume reference numbers** F 1-10, 2-26  
**volumes**  
 current F 3-32  
 default F 2-35 to 2-37  
 defined F 1-6, 2-54  
 determining if sharable F 2-48  
 ejected F 2-145  
 ejecting F 2-141  
 Finder's desktop database for MTb 9-3 to 9-26, Tb 7-45  
 flushing buffers F 2-12  
 free space on F 2-46 to 2-48  
 HFS F 2-54 to 2-57  
 identified in FSSpec records F 2-87  
 identifying in an alias resolution F 4-6  
 indexed searching F 2-14  
 mounting F 1-10, 2-11, 2-20, 2-139 to 2-140, 2-219 to 2-222  
 naming F 1-10, 2-27  
 offline F 1-11, 2-11, 2-145  
 online F 2-11, 2-26, 2-145  
 organization of F 2-52 to 2-57  
 passwords F 2-112, 2-221  
 placing offline F 2-26, 2-142

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

recursive searching in F 2-14, 2-43 to 2-44  
 remote mounting of F 2-20  
 searching F 2-13 to 2-14, 2-38 to 2-44, 2-204 to 2-206  
 selecting F 3-10 to 3-12, 3-38 to 3-40  
 specifying F 2-29  
 in Standard File Package dialog boxes. *See* current volume  
 unmounting F 2-11, 2-140 to 2-141  
 unmounting during shutdown process Pr 8-6  
 Volumes control panel S 6-4 to 6-5  
 VOX recording S 3-5, 3-25  
 VOX stopping S 3-5, 3-25  
 VRemove function Pr 4-7, 4-25 to 4-26  
 VTR input video QC 8-15

**W**

---

waitCmd command  
 described S 2-94  
 example of use S 2-29  
 WaitMouseUp function Tb 2-109  
 WaitNextEvent function O 75, 78, 123, 167, 173, 181,  
 Pr 1-6 to 1-9, 2-26, 2-27 to 2-28, PS 1-71, Tb 2-85  
 to 2-88, Tx 2-36  
 and enumerating messages AM 2-46  
 introduced Tb 2-22 to 2-24  
 and multitasking O 170, Tb 2-60  
 and temporary memory M 2-10  
 use by the Apple Event Manager IC 5-15  
 wakeup demands D 6-11  
 responding to D 6-25  
 Wakeup event. *See* kMailEPPCWakeup high-level event  
 WakeUpProcess function Pr 1-9, 2-27 to 2-28  
 and enumerating messages AM 2-46  
 WakeupTime data type D 6-27  
 wakeup timer  
 controlling D 6-16 to 6-17, 6-45 to 6-46  
 reading D 6-45  
 setting D 6-45  
 setting and reading D 6-31 to 6-32  
 use of D 6-13  
 wakeup time structure D 6-27  
 'want' keyword IC 6-8  
 warning handler, application-defined function XU 3-73  
 warning handlers XU 4-5  
 warning number summary XU 3-10, 3-25

warnings XU 3-3 to 3-76, 4-5  
 changing XU 3-35  
 constants and data types for XU 3-50 to 3-52  
 defined XO 1-38, XU 3-3  
 font scaler XU 3-12  
 functions for XU 3-60 to 3-65  
 handlers for XO 1-39  
 ignoring XO 1-39, XU 3-37 to 3-40  
 invalid data XU 3-26  
 number summary XU 3-10, 3-25  
 overflow XU 3-11  
 parameter out of range XU 3-12  
 posting XO 1-39  
 result out of range XU 3-11  
 storage XU 3-13  
 underflow XU 3-11  
 unexpected result XU 3-13  
 watch cursor, disabling AI 5-200  
 waveTableCmd command S 2-44, 2-97  
 wave-table data S 2-8  
 wave tables S 2-8, 2-44  
 'wctb' resource type Tb 4-71, 4-127 to 4-129  
 'WDEF' resources PS 1-36  
 'WDEF' resource type Tb 4-22, 4-120, 4-127  
 WDPBRec data type F 2-106  
 weak imports. *See* soft imports  
 weak types of glyph directionality XT 9-14, 9-15  
 wedges. *See also* arcs  
 defined Im 1-14  
 drawing Im 3-26, 3-71 to 3-77  
 erasing Im 3-76  
 filling  
 with bit patterns Im 3-75  
 with pixel patterns Im 4-76  
 inverting Im 3-77  
 low-level routine for drawing Im 3-134  
 painting Im 3-73 to 3-74  
 white global variable Im 2-36, 3-7  
 white level values  
 defined QC 8-65  
 returning current QC 8-69  
 returning default QC 8-66  
 setting for video digitizer components QC 8-69  
 white point XO 4-17  
 white space Tx 1-25  
 and justification XT 9-23, 9-46 to 9-47  
 whitespace table Tx 6-37, 6-92, B-58  
 whose descriptor records IC 6-42 to 6-45

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

whose range descriptor records IC 6-44  
 WideAdd function XU 8-49  
 wide character array Tx B-57  
 wide characters Tx B-57  
 WideCharArr data type Tx B-57  
 WideChar data type Tx B-57  
 WideCompare function XU 8-54  
 WideDivide function XU 8-31, 8-52  
 WideMultiply function XU 8-31, 8-51  
 WideNegate function XU 8-50  
 widening for efficiency PN 7-3 to 7-4, A-9  
 WidEntry data type Tx 4-48, 4-99  
 wide number format XU 8-7  
     assigning values to XU 8-7  
     operations on XU 8-10, 8-31 to 8-32, 8-32, 8-49 to 8-54  
 WideScale function XU 8-32, 8-53  
 WideShift function XU 8-31, 8-51  
 WideSquareRoot function XU 8-53  
 \_WIDEST\_NEED\_EVAL macro PN D-8  
 widest-need evaluation PN 3-5 to 3-6, D-5  
     compared to minimum evaluation PN 3-8 to 3-11  
     examples PN 3-8 to 3-11  
 wide structure XU 8-35  
 WideSubtract function XU 8-50  
 WideWideDivide function XU 8-52  
 WidTable data type Tx 4-48, 4-99  
 width  
     advance, of glyph XT 1-9  
     of a layout shape XT 5-10, 9-10  
 width, track. See track width  
 width delta structure XT 9-26, 9-61 to 9-62  
 WIDTHHook registers Tx 2-112  
 width hook routines, specifying calling conventions  
     of PS 2-31  
 WidthListHand global variable Tx 4-37  
 width measurement Tx 2-58  
 width-measuring hook routines, replacing Tx 2-58 to  
     2-60  
 width/offset table Tx 4-24, 4-71  
     defined Tx 4-69  
     offset to Tx 4-71  
 width of compressed images Q 3-51  
 WidthPtr global variable Tx 4-37  
 WidthTabHandle global variable Tx 4-37  
 WidthTable data type Tx 4-43

width tables Tx 1-73, 4-68 to 4-71, 4-83. See also global  
     width table; width/offset table; glyph-width  
     table  
 wildcards, with NBP entity names N 3-14, 3-31  
 WinCTab data type Tb 4-71 to 4-72  
 winding fill XO 2-14  
 winding-number rule for filling shapes XG 2-14  
 winding shape fill  
     compared to even-odd shape fill XG 2-13, 2-24  
     and concentric contours XG 2-54  
     defined XG 2-14  
     and overlapping contours XG 2-65  
 window color table Tb 4-21, 4-71 to 4-73  
 window definition functions PS 1-36  
     defined Tb 4-10  
     writing Tb 4-120 to 4-124  
 window definition IDs  
     creating windows, used in Tb 4-80, 4-83 to 4-84  
     defined Tb 4-11  
     for a dialog box Tb 6-25  
     and window definition functions Tb 4-120  
     in window resources Tb 4-26, 4-125  
 window definition procedures, and the A5  
     register M 4-15  
 window frames Tb 4-6, 4-12 to 4-13, 4-121 to 4-122  
 window frames, help balloons for MTb 3-13 to 3-16,  
     3-87 to 3-89  
 window help resources. See 'hwin' resource type  
 window list Tb 4-15, 4-74  
 WindowList global variable Tb 4-74  
 Window Manager O 6, 9, 10, 109-130, Tb 4-3 to 4-129  
     application-defined routine for Tb 4-120 to 4-124  
     and Control Manager Tb 4-14 to 4-15, 5-3  
     data structures in Tb 4-65 to 4-74  
     and Dialog Manager Tb 4-13 to 4-14, 6-15 to 6-16  
     events generated by Tb 2-9  
     global variables Tb 4-75  
     and the Movie Toolbox Q 2-62, 2-126 to 2-127  
     and pictures Im 7-13  
     port Tb 4-74  
     and QuickDraw Im 1-7 to 1-8  
     resources in Tb 4-124 to 4-129  
     routines in Tb 4-74 to 4-119  
         initializing Tb 4-74 to 4-75  
         low-level routines Tb 4-116 to 4-119  
 window origins  
     changing Tb 5-44 to 5-45, 5-48 to 5-52, Im 2-23 to  
         2-26, 2-45 to 2-46

**AI** AOCE Application Interfaces  
**AM** AOCE Service Access Modules  
**D** Devices  
**F** Files  
**Im** Imaging With QuickDraw  
**IC** Interapplication Communication  
**M** Memory  
**MTb** More Macintosh Toolbox

**N** Networking  
**O** Overview  
**Pr** Processes  
**PN** PowerPC Numerics  
**PS** PowerPC System Software  
**Q** QuickTime  
**QC** QuickTime Components  
**S** Sound

**Tb** Macintosh Toolbox Essentials  
**Tx** Text  
**U** Operating System Utilities  
**XD** QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers  
**XG** QuickDraw GX Graphics  
**XO** QuickDraw GX Objects  
**XP** QuickDraw GX Printing  
**XT** QuickDraw GX Typography  
**XU** QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

defined Tb 5-45, Im 2-20  
 WindowPeek data type O 113, Tb 4-20, 4-65  
 window pointer O 5  
 window positioning constants Tb 4-32  
 WindowPtr data type O 113, Tb 4-19, 4-65  
 window record O 5  
 WindowRecord data type O 112, Tb 4-19, 4-65, 4-69  
 window records O 112, Tb 4-19 to 4-20, 4-65 to 4-69  
     reference constant in O 115, 116  
 window regions Tb 4-12 to 4-13  
 window resources Tb 4-22, 4-25 to 4-27, 4-124 to 4-127  
 windows Tb 4-3 to 4-129  
     activating O 125-127, Tb 4-50 to 4-53  
     active O 125, Tb 4-6  
     adding a mailer AI 3-46  
     alert boxes and dialog boxes  
         deactivating behind Tb 6-64 to 6-66  
         as types of Tb 6-15 to 6-17  
     aligning Q 3-142  
     closing O 128-130, 176, Tb 4-60 to 4-62, 4-103 to 4-106  
     color in Tb 4-20 to 4-21, 4-71 to 4-74  
     containing multiple lists MTb 4-20 to 4-21  
     content region Tb 4-12  
     controls in Tb 4-14 to 4-15, 5-82  
     creating O 4, 115-119, Tb 4-25 to 4-30, 4-75 to 4-85  
     and dialog boxes O 109  
     deallocating Tb 4-61 to 4-62, 4-104 to 4-106  
     deactivating O 145  
     defined Tb 4-4  
     desk accessory O 114  
     dialog boxes O 114  
     displaying Tb 4-86 to 4-91  
     document O 114  
     dragging O 121  
     drawing content region O 124-125, Tb 4-39 to 4-40  
     events in 119-127, Tb 4-21, 4-22, 4-41 to 4-53  
     and graphics ports O 113  
     as graphics ports Im 1-7 to 1-8  
     grow image Tb 4-57, 4-87  
     help balloons for MTb 3-13 to 3-16, 3-63 to 3-84, 3-87 to 3-89  
     hiding Tb 4-62 to 4-64, 4-89  
     inactive Tb 4-6 to 4-7  
     information page. *See* custom information page window; information page  
     introduced O 109  
     maintaining update region of Tb 4-106 to 4-109  
     managing multiple Tb 4-15 to 4-16, 4-23 to 4-25

manipulating  
     characteristics Tb 4-109 to 4-112  
     color Tb 4-114 to 4-116  
     on the desktop Tb 4-112 to 4-114  
 mouse-down events in O 119-123, Tb 4-42 to 4-45  
 moving Tb 4-53, 4-94 to 4-99  
 moving a mailer in AI 3-57  
 naming Tb 4-85 to 4-86  
 origin in O 6  
 parts drawn by the Window Manager Tb 4-12 to 4-13  
 parts of O 110-112  
 position of lists in MTb 4-8  
 positioning O 118, Tb 4-30 to 4-38  
 preparing for mailer AI 3-123  
 regions in Tb 4-12 to 4-13  
 resizing Tb 4-57 to 4-59  
 responding to activate events in Tb 2-50 to 2-55, 4-50 to 4-53  
 retrieving information Tb 4-91 to 4-94  
 scrolling Tb 5-9 to 5-10, 5-43 to 5-70  
 scrolling through Im 2-20 to 2-26, 2-43 to 2-44  
 setting title O 118  
 showing Tb 4-62 to 4-64, 4-88  
 sizing Tb 4-99 to 4-101  
 standard state Im 5-10, Tb 4-33, 4-53, 4-70  
 structure region Tb 4-12  
 types of O 109, 113-115, Tb 4-8 to 4-10  
 updating Im 2-24, O 118, 123-125, Tb 2-47 to 2-50, 4-40 to 4-41, 4-48 to 4-50, 5-49 to 5-52, 5-62 to 5-65  
 user state Im 5-9, Tb 4-33, 4-53, 4-70  
 and view ports XU 1-6, 1-24 to 1-27  
 window-manipulation conventions Tb 4-21  
 window resources, defining Tb 4-25 to 4-27  
 zooming Im 5-9 to 5-12, Tb 4-53 to 4-56, 4-101 to 4-103  
 window state data record Tb 4-33, 4-54, 4-70 to 4-71  
 window types Tb 4-8 to 4-11  
 'WIND' resource type Tb 4-22, 4-25 to 4-27, 4-124 to 4-127  
 WITH statement (Pascal), and dangling pointers M 1-29  
 with-stream kerning XT 8-5, 8-8 to 8-10  
 with-stream shift XT 8-5, 8-6 to 8-7, 8-42 to 8-44, 8-58  
 'wndw' request type QC 3-15  
 word boundaries Tx 1-30 to 1-31, U 3-5. *See also* word-break tables  
     finding. *See* word selection, line breaking  
     offsets to, in offset table Tx 5-44  
     in TextEdit Tx 2-6, 2-61

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities

word-break routines, and the A5 register M 4-15  
 word-break tables Tx 6-37, 6-92, B-44 to B-50  
 word callback procedures  
     described S 4-88 to 4-89  
     example of S 4-22  
 'word' lookup table element AI 5-111  
 word prominence symbols S 4-34  
 WordRedraw global variable Tx 2-90  
 words  
     defined U 3-5  
     extracting from long words U 3-18  
 word selection Tx 1-99, 5-23, 5-77 to 5-79, 6-37, 6-92  
     customizing in TextEdit Tx 2-60 to 2-61  
 word sizes PS xiii, 1-63  
 word wrap. See line breaking  
 workflow application example AI 1-7  
 working directories F 2-180 to 2-182, 2-201 to 2-204  
     closing F 2-181 to 2-182, 2-202 to 2-203  
     defined F 2-26  
     getting information about F 2-182, 2-203 to 2-204  
     opening F 2-180 to 2-181, 2-201 to 2-202  
 working directory control blocks F 2-27  
 working directory parameter blocks F 2-106  
 working directory reference numbers F 1-15, 2-26  
     of System file U 1-14  
 WorldScript XT 9-37 to 9-38, O 13  
 WorldScript I Tx 1-40, A-25 to A-35  
     contextual formatting routines in Tx A-27  
     dispatching method Tx A-28, A-29 to A-31  
     file creator for Tx 6-14, 6-71  
     initialization Tx A-28 to A-29  
     QuickDraw patches in Tx A-27, A-31  
     replacing routines in Tx 6-50 to 6-51  
     script utilities in Tx A-25 to A-26, A-30  
     table-based script behavior of Tx A-27  
     testing for Tx 6-69  
 WorldScript II Tx 1-40, A-36 to A-40  
     dispatching method Tx A-39 to A-40  
     file creator for Tx 6-14, 6-71  
     initialization Tx A-38  
     script utilities in Tx A-37  
     table-based script behavior of Tx A-38  
     testing for Tx 6-69  
 wrapping text to a contour XG 3-80 to 3-81  
 wristwatch cursor Im 8-8 to 8-9, Tb 2-63  
     disabling AI 5-200  
 write-data structures N 11-22, 11-25  
     for DDP N 7-12 to 7-13, 7-35, 7-41 to 7-42

    for Ethernet N 11-10 to 11-13, 11-26, 11-33  
     for FDDI N 11-25, 11-26, 11-33  
     for token ring N 11-22, 11-25, 11-33  
     for multinodes N 12-14 to 12-15, 12-18, 12-26  
 WriteEdition function IC 2-27, 2-88  
 WriteLocation procedure U 4-47 to 4-48  
 WriteParam function U 7-7 to 7-8, 7-12 to 7-13  
 WritePartialResource procedure MTb 1-113 to 1-115  
 write privileges. See Make Changes privileges  
 WriteResource procedure MTb 1-93 to 1-94  
 write-through cache M 4-11  
 writing data to files F 1-23 to 1-26, 1-45, 2-113 to 2-114, 2-122 to 2-123  
 writing direction. See line direction  
 writing systems Tx 1-7, 1-14 to 1-15, 1-21 to 1-35  
     defined XT 1-7, 7-7  
     alignment of text in Tx 1-24 to 1-26  
     bidirectional Tx 1-24  
     character reordering in Tx 1-28 to 1-29  
     character representation in Tx 1-22 to 1-23  
     contextual forms in Tx 1-26 to 1-29  
     currency formats of Tx 1-32 to 1-34  
     date formats of Tx 1-32 to 1-34  
     defined Tx 1-14, 1-21  
     diacritical marks in Tx 1-29  
     justified text Tx 1-24 to 1-26  
     line direction of Tx 1-23 to 1-24  
     number formats of Tx 1-32 to 1-34  
     sorting order for Tx 1-34  
     styles used in Tx 1-31 to 1-32  
     uppercase and lowercase characters in Tx 1-30  
     variations in Tx 1-34 to 1-35  
     word boundaries and line breaks in Tx 1-30 to 1-31  
 wrong disk inserted errors U 2-10  
 wrong type errors XU 3-17  
 'wsiz' lookup table element AI 5-115  
 WStateData data type Tb 4-33, 4-54, 4-70 to 4-71  
 'wstr' lookup table element AI 5-111  
 'wstr' resource type IC 12-48, 12-91

**X**

X2Fix function U 3-45  
 X2Frac function U 3-46  
 xCallParam variant record N 4-5

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities



.XPP driver  
 implementing protocols N 1-17, 4-3, 8-5  
 opening N 2-22, 9-13  
 'XCMD' resources PS 1-36  
 XCMDs, as a script IC 10-13  
 XCOFF. *See* Extended Common Object File Format  
 'xdt1' resource type. *See* extended item list resource  
 XOR (logical) operation on bits U 3-16 to 3-17  
 XOR mode XO 5-17, 5-45, 5-46  
 XorRgn procedure Im 3-96 to 3-97  
 Xor transfer mode. *See* transfer modes  
 XPPParamBlock data type N 4-10 to 4-11, 8-6 to 8-8, 9-6 to 9-8  
 XPP parameter blocks  
     for AFP N 9-6 to 9-8  
     for ASP N 8-6 to 8-8  
     for ZIP N 4-10 to 4-11  
 'xprc' request type QC 3-15  
 XPT (SCSI transport) D 4-3, 4-5  
 xtnd embedded speech command selector S 4-29  
 XYZ space XO 4-16, 4-18 to 4-20

Y

---

year, determining in date conversion Tx 5-32, 5-84  
 YIQ space XO 4-20 to 4-22  
 y-values, minimum and maximum Tx 4-10  
 Yxy space XO 4-16 to 4-17, 4-18 to 4-20

Z

---

zero  
     division by PN 1-9  
     double-double format PN 2-15  
     -0 as a result PN 2-10  
     rounding toward PN 4-3, 9-11 to 9-12  
     sign of PN 2-10 to 2-11  
 zero (memory location). *See* 0 (memory location)  
 zero digits. *See* number format specification strings  
 zero divide errors U 2-8  
 zeroing disks F 5-5  
 zero-length handles. *See* 0-length handles  
 zero-length profiles XO 4-37 to XO 4-38  
 ZERONUM SANE constant PN A-6

ZeroScrap function MTb 2-35  
     using TextEdit with MTb 2-28, 2-35  
 zero-width characters Tx 1-73, 3-10  
 Zhuyinfuhao Tx 1-93, 7-6  
 ZIP. *See* Zone Information Protocol  
 ZIP tables N 4-3  
 Zone data structure M 2-20, M 2-20  
 zone headers M 2-5, 2-20 to 2-21, M 2-5, 2-20 to 2-21, PS 1-69  
 Zone Information Protocol (ZIP) N 4-3 to 4-23  
     and ATP N 4-5  
     buffers for N 4-5, 4-13, 4-15, 4-17  
     data structures for N 4-10, 4-11  
     driver for N 1-17, 4-4  
     introduced N 1-12, 1-21  
     routines for N 4-11 to 4-18  
     uses of N 1-23, 4-3  
     and the .XPP driver N 4-4  
     XPP parameter block for N 4-10 to 4-11  
 zone information tables. *See* ZIP tables  
 zone name hint N 2-13  
 zone names N 2-5, 2-14  
 zone pointers M 2-20, M 2-20  
 zone records M 2-20, 2-20 to 2-21, M 2-20, 2-20 to 2-21  
 zones N 1-10, 3-3  
     defined N 1-7, 4-3  
     getting lists of N 4-7 to 4-9, 4-14 to 4-18  
     getting names of N 2-14, 4-6, 4-12, 4-13  
     identifying N 1-23  
     in NBP entity names N 3-8  
 zone trailer blocks M 2-20, M 2-20  
 zone trailers M 2-5, M 2-5  
 zoom boxes Tb 4-6  
     help balloons for MTb 3-14 to 3-16, 3-87 to 3-89  
 zoomDocProc window type Tb 4-8  
 zooming windows Im 5-9 to 5-12, Tb 4-53 to 4-56, 4-101 to 4-103  
 zoomNoGrow window type Tb 4-10  
 zoom region Tb 4-12  
 ZoomWindow procedure Im 5-10, 5-12, Tb 4-54, 4-57, 4-102 to 4-103

---

<b>AI</b> AOCE Application Interfaces	<b>N</b> Networking	<b>Tb</b> Macintosh Toolbox Essentials
<b>AM</b> AOCE Service Access Modules	<b>O</b> Overview	<b>Tx</b> Text
<b>D</b> Devices	<b>Pr</b> Processes	<b>U</b> Operating System Utilities
<b>F</b> Files	<b>PN</b> PowerPC Numerics	<b>XD</b> QuickDraw GX Printing Extensions and Drivers
<b>Im</b> Imaging With QuickDraw	<b>PS</b> PowerPC System Software	<b>XG</b> QuickDraw GX Graphics
<b>IC</b> Interapplication Communication	<b>Q</b> QuickTime	<b>XO</b> QuickDraw GX Objects
<b>M</b> Memory	<b>QC</b> QuickTime Components	<b>XP</b> QuickDraw GX Printing
<b>MTb</b> More Macintosh Toolbox	<b>S</b> Sound	<b>XT</b> QuickDraw GX Typography
		<b>XU</b> QuickDraw GX Environment and Utilities